



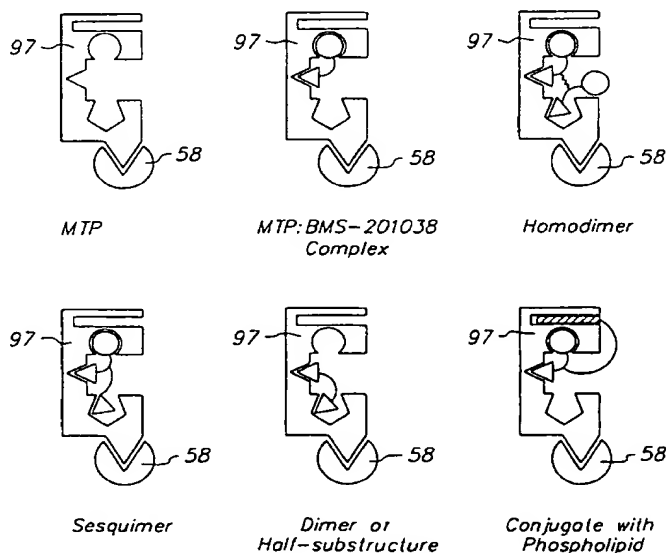
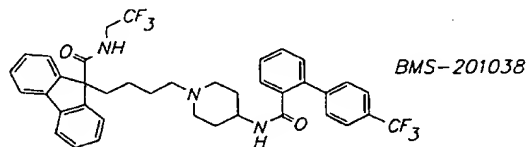
INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁶ : A61K		(11) International Publication Number: WO 99/63929	
		(43) International Publication Date: 16 December 1999 (16.12.99)	
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US99/11789		(74) Agents: SWISS, Gerald, F. et al.; Burns, Doane, Swecker & Mathis, L.L.P., P.O. Box 1404, Alexandria, VA 22313-1404 (US).	
(22) International Filing Date: 4 June 1999 (04.06.99)		(81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).	
(30) Priority Data: 60/088,448 8 June 1998 (08.06.98) US 60/093,072 16 July 1998 (16.07.98) US			
(63) Related by Continuation (CON) or Continuation-in-Part (CIP) to Earlier Applications US 60/088,448 (CON) Filed on 8 June 1998 (08.06.98) US 60/093,072 (CON) Filed on 16 July 1998 (16.07.98)			
(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): ADVANCED MEDICINE, INC. [US/US]; 280 Utah Avenue, South San Francisco, CA 94080 (US).		Published Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.	
(72) Inventor; and (75) Inventor/Applicant (for US only): GRIFFIN, John, H. [US/US]; 56 Walnut Avenue, Atherton, CA 94027 (US).			

(54) Title: MULTIBINDING INHIBITORS OF MICROSOMAL TRIGLYCERIDE TRANSFERASE PROTEIN

(57) Abstract

Disclosed are multibinding compounds which inhibit microsomal triglyceride transferase protein (MTP), a protein which mediates the transfer of lipids during the assembly of lipoproteins and related biomolecules. The multibinding compounds contain from 2 to 10 ligands covalently attached to one or more linkers. The multibinding compounds of this invention are useful for lowering serum lipid, cholesterol and/or triglyceride levels, and for preventing and treating disorders associated with hyperlipemia, hyperlipidemia, hyperlipoproteinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertriglyceridemia and the like, such as atherosclerosis.



FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece			TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon			PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

5

MULTIBINDING INHIBITORS OF MICROSOMAL TRIGLYCERIDE TRANSFERASE PROTEIN

10

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application claims the benefit of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 60/088,448, filed June 8, 1998; and U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 60/093,072, filed July 16, 1998; the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

15

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Field of the Invention

This invention relates to novel multibinding compounds (agents) that inhibit microsomal triglyceride transferase protein (MTP) and to pharmaceutical compositions comprising such compounds. Accordingly, the multibinding compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention are useful in preventing and treating various disorders associated with hyperlipidemia and related disorders, such as atherosclerosis.

25 References

The following publications are cited in this application as superscript numbers:

- 1 J. R. Wetterau et al., *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* **1997**, 1345, 136-150.
- 30 2 D.A. Gordon et al., *Trends Cell Biol.* **1995**, 5, 317-321.

--2--

- 3 Robbins *Pathological Basis of Disease*, 5th Edition (1994), pp.
473-484.
- 5 4 S. L. Ohringer et al., *Acta Crystallogr., Sect. D: Biol.*
Crystallogr. **1996**, D52(1), 224-225.
- 5 5 J. R. Wetterau et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* **1990**, 265, 9800-9807.
- 6 6 J. R. Wetterau et al., *Biochemistry* **1991**, 30, 4406-4412.
- 10 7 C.C. Shoulders et al., *J. Hum. Mol. Genet.* **1993**, 2, 2109-2116.
- 8 8 R. Raag et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* **1988**, 200, 553-569.
- 15 9 P. A. Timmins et al., *Science* **1992**, 257, 652-655.
- 10 10 A. Atzel et al., *Biochemistry* **1993**, 32, 10444-10450.
- 11 11 A. Atzel et al., *Biochemistry* **1994**, 33, 15382-15388.
- 20 12 H. Jamil et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* **1995**, 270, 6549-6554.
- 13 13 H. Jamil et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **1996**, 93, 11991-
11995.
- 25 14 J. P. Kane et al., *The Metabolic Basis of Inherited Disease*,
Scriver et al., Eds.; McGraw-Hill, NY, Ed. 7, 1995, pp. 1853-
1885.
- 30 15 M. F. Linton et al., *J. Lipid Res.* **1993**, 34, 521-541.
- 16 16 U.S. Patent No. 5,712,279, issued January 27, 1998 to Biller et
al.
- 35 17 U.S. Patent No. 5,739,135, issued April 14, 1998 to Biller et al.
- 18 18 U.S. Patent No. 5,760,246, issued June 2, 1998 to Biller et al.
- 19 19 U.S. Patent No. 5,827,875, issued October 27, 1998 to Dickson
40 Jr. et al.
- 20 20 U.S. Statutory Invention Registration No. H1729, published May
5, 1998 by Biller et al.

--3--

- 21 WO 96/40640, published December 19, 1996.
- 22 WO 97/26240, published July 24, 1997.
- 5 23 WO 97/43255, published November 20, 1997.
- 24 WO 98/03069, published January 29, 1998.
- 25 WO 98/03174, published January 29, 1998.
- 10 26 WO 98/23593, published June 4, 1998.
- 27 WO 98/27979, published July 2, 1998.
- 15 28 WO 98/31225, published July 23, 1998.
- 29 WO 98/31366, published July 23, 1998.
- 30 WO 98/31367, published July 23, 1998.
- 20 31 EP 0 643 057 A1, published March 15, 1995.
- 32 M. Haghpasand et al., *J. Lipid Res.* **1996**, 37, 1468-1480.
- 25 33 F. Benoist et al., *Eur. J. Biochem.* **1996**, 240, 713-720.
- 34 J. R. Wetterau et al., *Science* **1998**, 282, 751-754.

30 All of the above publications are herein incorporated by reference in their entirety to the same extent as if each individual publication was specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference in its entirety.

State of the Art

35 Microsomal triglyceride transferase protein (MTP) is a lipid transfer protein which mediates the transport of lipids, such as triglycerides, cholesterol esters, and phosphatidylcholine, between membranes.^{1,2} Accordingly, MTP is believed to play a role in the assembly of lipoproteins and related biomolecules. In this regard, MTP has been implicated as a probable agent in the assembly of

--4--

apolipoprotein B (Apo B)-containing lipoproteins which are known to contribute to the formation of atherosclerotic lesions. Thus, effective inhibitors of MTP would be useful in preventing the onset and progression of atherosclerosis, including myocardial infarction, stroke, peripheral vascular disease and the like, which accounts for one-half of deaths in the United States.³

MTP was originally isolated from the microsomal fraction of bovine liver and has subsequently been found within the lumen of microsomes isolated from both the liver and intestine.¹ Since its initial isolation, MTP has been extensively characterized.^{4,5,6} MTP is a soluble, heterodimeric protein composed of 58 and 97 kDa subunits, both of which are required for activity. The protein is localized within the lumen of the endoplasmic reticulum. The 58 kDa subunit is identical to protein disulfide isomerase (PDI), though the complex exhibits no PDI activity and isolated PDI does not exhibit MTP activity. The noncovalent MTP heterodimer does not display significant dissociation/reassociation and is either asymmetric and/or highly hydrated. The unique 97 kDa subunit bears homology to other lipid-transporting proteins, including the lipovitellin-phosvitin complex (LPC) and, to a lesser extent, plasma cholesteryl ester transfer protein (CETP).⁷ Structural characterization of LPC reveals that it comprises a large cavity that complexes multiple copies of phospholipid.^{8,9}

Kinetic analysis of the MTP-mediated lipid transport processes have revealed ping pong bi bi kinetics which is consistent with a mechanism of action in which MTP binds and shuttles lipid molecules between membranes.¹⁰ This suggests that stable MTP-lipid complexes are formed during the transfer process, which is further supported by the observation that incubation of MTP with donor vesicles containing a variety of radio-labeled lipids followed by re-isolation affords MTP containing up to three molecules of lipid.^{11,12} The ability of lipid molecules to occupy distinct binding sites on MTP is suggested by the observation of biphasic kinetics for transfer of phosphatidyl choline, which binds

--5--

with a 2:1 stoichiometry to the enzyme.¹² Moreover, an MTP inhibitor has been shown to fully ablate the MTP-mediated transfer of triglycerides and cholesterol esters but not that of phosphatidyl choline.¹³

5 The ability of MTP inhibitors to prevent the onset and progression of atherosclerosis and related disorders is supported by the observation that mutations in MTP are the only known bases for abetalipoproteinemia, an autosomal recessive disorder characterized by the virtual absence of apoB-containing plasma lipoproteins.^{1,2,14} Abetalipoproteinemia subjects are free of
10 atherosclerosis, but they suffer from a variety of side effects as a result of the extreme nature of their condition. This suggests that non-complete inhibition of MTP would be requisite in an agent designed for human therapy. In this regard, hypobetalipoproteinemia is a relevant model for MTP inhibition. This condition is displayed by individuals who are heterozygous for mutations in
15 apolipoproteinB.¹⁵ These subjects have levels of apoB-containing lipoproteins half that of normal subjects and, as a result, they enjoy extended lifespans.

Inhibitors of MTP have been described in the patent and technical literature. See, by way of example, U.S. Patent No. 5,712,279;¹⁶ U.S. Patent
20 No. 5,739,135;¹⁷ U.S. Patent No. 5,760,246;¹⁸ U.S. Patent No. 5,827,875;¹⁹ U.S. Statutory Invention Registration No. H1729;²⁰ WO 96/40640;²¹ WO 97/26240;²² WO 97/43255;²³ WO 98/03069;²⁴ WO 98/03174;²⁵ WO 98/23593;²⁶ WO 98/27979;²⁷ WO 98/31225;²⁸ WO 98/31366;²⁹ WO 98/31367;³⁰ EP 0 643 057 A1;³¹ M. Haghpasand et al.;³² F. Benoist et al.;³³ and J. R. Wetterau
25 et al.³⁴ Notwithstanding such inhibitors, a need exists for effective MTP inhibitors having improved biological and/or therapeutic effects.

It has now been discovered that MTP inhibitors having surprising and unexpected properties can be prepared by linking from 2 to 10 ligands capable of
30 binding to MTP to one or more linkers. The chemical structure of one known

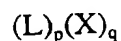
--6--

inhibitor of MTP, i.e. BMS-201038, is illustrated in Fig. 1A.^{16,34} Without being limited to theory, a potential complex of this compound with MTP is illustrated in Figure 1B. Based on the distinct multiple binding sites believed to be present in MTP, various multibinding compounds are illustrated in Figure 1B. Such multibinding compounds provide greater biological and/or therapeutic effects than the aggregate of the unlinked ligands due to their multibinding properties.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

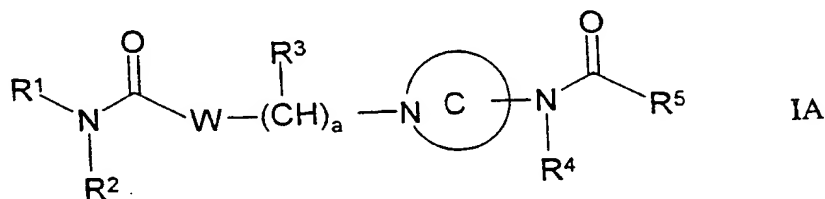
This invention is directed to novel multibinding compounds (agents) that inhibit microsomal triglyceride transferase protein (MTP). The multibinding compounds of this invention are useful in the prevention and treatment of diseases associated with hyperlipemia, hyperlipidemia, hyperlipoproteinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertriglyceridemia and the like, such as atherosclerosis.

Accordingly, in one of its composition aspects, this invention provides a multibinding compound of formula I:

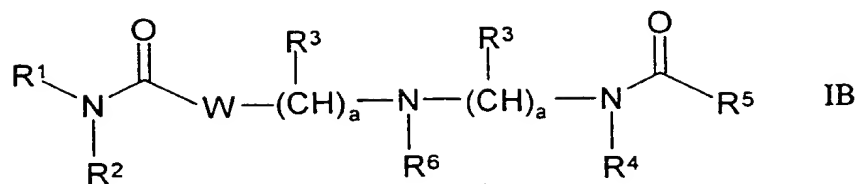


I

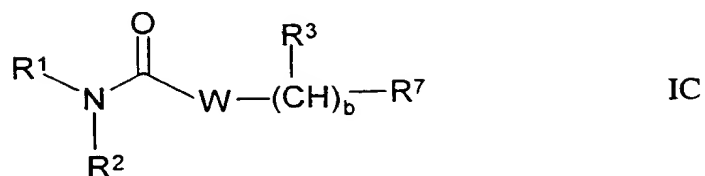
wherein each X is independently a linker; p is an integer of from 2 to 10; and q is an integer of from 1 to 20; and each L is independently a ligand selected from the group consisting of:



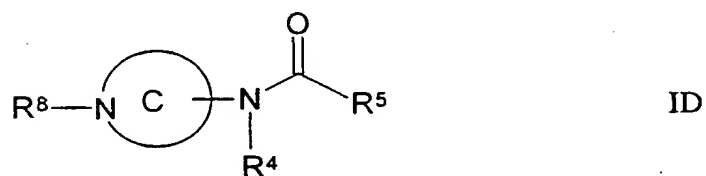
--7--



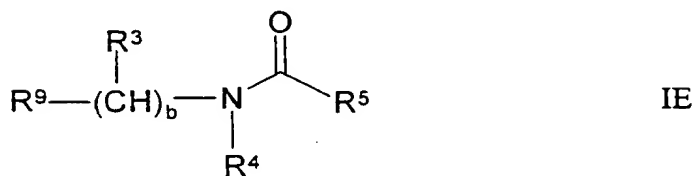
5



10



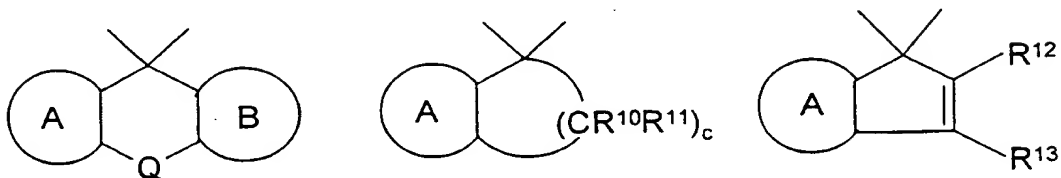
15



20

wherein

each W is a divalent radical independently selected from the group consisting of:



25

--8--

each R¹ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl and a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

5 each R² is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl and a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

10 each R³ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl and halo;

 each R⁴ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl and a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

15 each R⁵ is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkoxy, substituted cycloalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, amino, substituted amino and a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker; or R⁴ and R⁵ may be joined, together with the >NC(O)-
20 group to which they are attached, to form a heterocyclic ring;

 each R⁶ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl and a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

25 each R⁷ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic, a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker and -NR¹⁴R¹⁵, where R¹⁴ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl,
30 substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted

--9--

cycloalkenyl, aryl and heteroaryl; and R^{15} is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

each R^8 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, acyl, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic, a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker

each R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic, a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker and $-NR^{14}R^{15}$, where R^{14} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl and heteroaryl; and R^{15} is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

each R^{10} , R^{11} , R^{12} and R^{13} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkoxy, substituted cycloalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, halo, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, acyloxy, aminoacyl, aminocarbonyl, $-S(O)R^{16}$ and $-SO_2R^{16}$, where each R^{16} is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl;

each ring *A*, together with the atoms to which it is attached, forms a carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring selected from the group consisting of aryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic;

each ring *B*, together with the atoms to which it is attached, forms a carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring selected from the group consisting of aryl,

--10--

cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic;

each ring *C*, together with the nitrogen atom to which it is attached, forms a heterocyclic ring;

5 each *Q* is independently selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond, -O-, -S-, -S(O)-, -SO₂-, alkylene, substituted alkylene, alkenylene, substituted alkenylene and -NR¹⁷-, where R¹⁷ is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl and
10 heteroaryl;

each *a* is independently an integer of from 2 to 6;

each *b* is independently an integer of from 0 to 6;

each *c* is independently an integer of from 2 to 4;

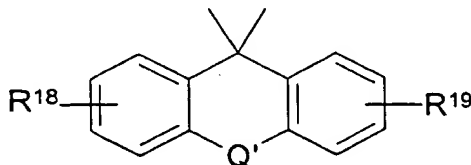
and pharmaceutically-acceptable salts or pro-drugs thereof;

15 provided that when *p* is 2, *q* is 1 and a first ligand has formula IA or IB, where R¹ or R² is a covalent bond linking the first ligand to the linker, then a second ligand does not have formula ID or IE, where R⁸ or R⁹ are a covalent bond linking the second ligand to the linker.

20 Preferably *q* is less than *p* in the multibinding compounds of this invention.

Preferably, *W* in formulae IA, IB and IC is a divalent radical having the formula:

25



30

wherein

-11-

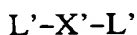
each R¹⁸ and R¹⁹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen or halo; and

Q' is a covalent bond, -O- or -S-.

- 5 Preferably, each R⁵ group is independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic, cycloalkyl and substituted cycloalkyl. Additionally, each R⁵ group is preferably substituted with from 1 to 4 substituents and one of the substituents is attached to the ring atom in the position adjacent to the atom attached to the -C(O)- group. Still more preferably, each
- 10 R⁵ is a 2-(4'-trifluoromethylphenyl)phenyl group.

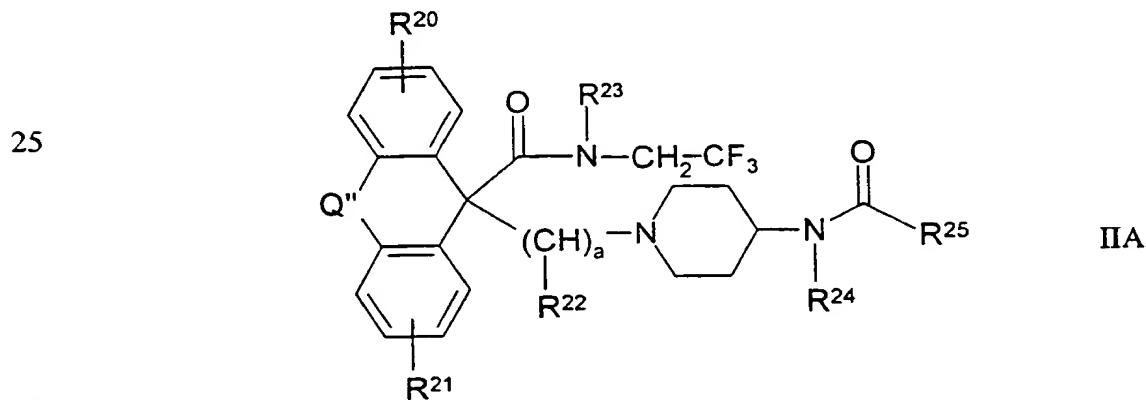
Preferably, ring C in formulae IA and ID forms a piperidine or a 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline ring.

- 15 In another of its composition aspects, this invention provides a multibinding compound of formula II:



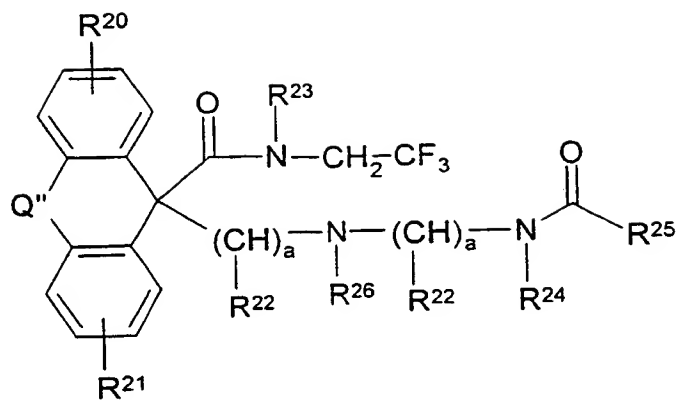
II

- 20 wherein X' is a linker; and each L' is a ligand independently selected from the group consisting of:



--12--

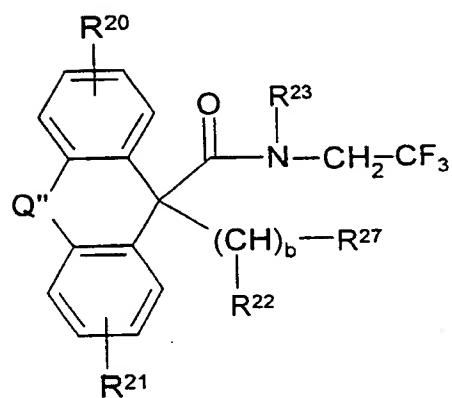
5



IIB

10

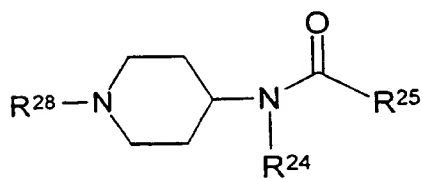
15



IIC

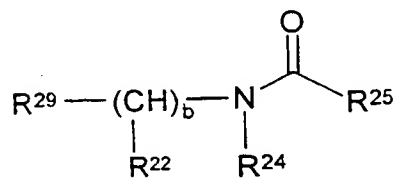
20

25



IID

30



IIE

--13--

wherein

each R^{20} and R^{21} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and halo;

5 each R^{22} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl and halo;

each R^{23} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and a covalent bond linking the ligand to the linker;

each R^{24} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and a covalent bond linking the ligand to the linker;

10 each R^{25} is independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl and a covalent bond linking the ligand to the linker;

each R^{26} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl and a covalent bond linking the ligand to the linker;

15 each R^{27} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker and $-NR^{30}R^{31}$, where R^{30} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; and R^{31} is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

each R^{28} is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

20 each R^{29} is independently selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker and $-NR^{30}R^{31}$, where R^{30} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; and R^{31} is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

25 each Q'' is independently selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond, $-O-$ and $-S-$

each a is independently an integer of from 2 to 6;

each b is independently an integer of from 0 to 6;

and pharmaceutically-acceptable salts or pro-drugs thereof;

30 provided that in each ligand only one of R^{23} , R^{24} , R^{25} , R^{26} , R^{27} , R^{28} and R^{29} is a covalent bond linking the ligand to the linker;

--14--

and further provided that when a first ligand has formula IIA or IIB, where R^{23} is a covalent bond linking the first ligand to the linker, then a second ligand does not have formula IID or IIE, where R^{28} or R^{29} are a covalent bond linking the second ligand to the linker.

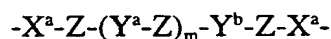
5

Preferably, each R^{25} group is independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic, cycloalkyl and substituted cycloalkyl. Additionally, each R^{25} group is preferably substituted with from 1 to 4 substituents and one of the substituents is attached to the ring atom in the position adjacent to the atom attached to the $-C(O)-$ group. More preferably, each R^{25} is a 2-(4'-trifluoromethylphenyl)phenyl group.

10

Preferably, in the multibinding compounds of this invention, each linker (i.e., X or X') independently has the formula:

15



wherein

m is an integer of from 0 to 20;

X^a at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR-$, $-C(O)-$, $-C(O)O-$, $-C(O)NR-$, $-C(S)-$, $-C(S)O-$, $-C(S)NR-$ or a covalent bond where R is as defined below;

20

Z is at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of alkylene, substituted alkylene, cycloalkylene, substituted cycloalkylene, alkenylene, substituted alkenylene, alkynylene, substituted alkynylene, cycloalkenylene, substituted cycloalkenylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclene, or a covalent bond;

25

Y^a and Y^b at each separate occurrence are selected from the group consisting of $-C(O)NR'-$, $-NR'C(O)-$, $-NR'C(O)NR'-$, $-C(=NR')-NR'-$, $-NR'-C(=NR')-$, $-NR'-C(O)O-$, $-N=C(X^a)-NR'-$, $-P(O)(OR')O-$, $-S(O)_nCR'R''-$, $-S(O)_n-NR'-$, $-S-S-$ and a covalent bond; where n is 0, 1 or 2; and

30

--15--

R, R' and R'' at each separate occurrence are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic.

5

In yet another of its composition aspects, this invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and an effective amount of a multibinding compound of formula I or II.

10

The multibinding compounds of this invention are effective inhibitors of microsomal triglyceride transferase protein (MTP), a protein which mediates the transfer of lipids during the assembly of lipoproteins and related biomolecules.

Thus, the multibinding compounds of this invention are useful for treating disorders associated with hyperlipidemia and other lipid-related conditions or disorders. Accordingly, in one of its method aspects, this invention provides a method for preventing or treating atherosclerosis in a patient, the method comprising administering to a patient with atherosclerosis or at risk for developing atherosclerosis a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier and a therapeutically-effective amount of a multibinding compound of formulae I or II.

15
20

In another of its method aspects, this invention provides a method for lowering serum lipid, cholesterol and/or triglyceride levels in a patient, the method comprising administering to a patient a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier and a therapeutically-effective amount of a multibinding compound of formulae I or II.

25

And, in yet another of its method aspects, this invention provides a method for preventing or treating hyperlipemia, hyperlipidemia, hyperlipoproteinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertriglyceridemia, pancreatitis,

30

--16--

diabetes and/or obesity in a patient, the method comprising administering to a patient in need of such treatment a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier and a therapeutically-effective amount of a multibinding compound of formulae I or II.

5

This invention is also directed to general synthetic methods for generating large libraries of diverse multimeric compounds which multimeric compounds are candidates for possessing multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein. The diverse multimeric compound libraries provided by this invention are synthesized by combining a library of linkers with a library of ligands each having complementary functional groups permitting covalent linkage. The library of linkers is preferably selected to have diverse properties such as valency, linker length, linker geometry and rigidity, hydrophilicity or hydrophobicity, amphiphilicity, acidity, basicity, polarizability and polarization. The library of ligands is preferably selected to have diverse attachment points on the same ligand, different functional groups at the same site of otherwise the same ligand, and the like.

10
15

Additionally, this invention is directed to libraries of diverse multimeric compounds which multimeric compounds are candidates for possessing multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein. These libraries are prepared via the methods described above and permit the rapid and efficient evaluation of what molecular constraints impart multibinding properties to a ligand or a class of ligands for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein.

20
25

Accordingly, in one of its method aspects, this invention is directed to a method for identifying multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein, which method comprises:

--17--

(a) identifying a ligand or a mixture of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least one reactive functionality;

(b) identifying a library of linkers wherein each linker in said library comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand;

(c) preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the ligand or mixture of ligands identified in (a) with the library of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands; and

(d) assaying the multimeric ligand compounds produced in the library prepared in (c) above to identify multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein.

15 In another of its method aspects, this invention is directed to a method for identifying multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein, which method comprises:

(a) identifying a library of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least one reactive functionality;

20 (b) identifying a linker or mixture of linkers wherein each linker comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand;

(c) preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the library of ligands identified in (a) with the linker or mixture of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands; and

25 (d) assaying the multimeric ligand compounds produced in the library prepared in (c) above to identify multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein.

30

--18--

Preferably, in these methods, the preparation of the multimeric ligand compound library is achieved by either the sequential or concurrent combination of the two or more stoichiometric equivalents of the ligands identified in (a) with the linkers identified in (b).

Additionally, the multimeric ligand compounds comprising the multimeric ligand compound library are preferably dimeric. More preferably, the dimeric ligand compounds comprising the dimeric ligand compound library are heterodimeric. The heterodimeric ligand compound library is preferably prepared by sequential addition of a first and second ligand.

In a preferably embodiment of the above methods, prior to procedure (d), each member of the multimeric ligand compound library is isolated from the library. More preferably, each member of the library is isolated by preparative liquid chromatography mass spectrometry (LCMS).

In the above methods, the linker or linkers employed are preferably selected from the group comprising flexible linkers, rigid linkers, hydrophobic linkers, hydrophilic linkers, linkers of different geometry, acidic linkers, basic linkers, linkers of different polarization and/or polarizability and amphiphilic linkers. More preferably, the linkers comprise linkers of different chain length and/or having different complementary reactive groups. Still more preferably, the linkers are selected to have different linker lengths ranging from about 2 to 100Å.

The ligand or mixture of ligands employed in the above methods is preferably selected to have reactive functionality at different sites on said ligands. More preferably, the reactive functionality is selected from the group consisting of carboxylic acids, carboxylic acid halides, carboxyl esters, amines, halides,

--19--

pseudohalides, isocyanates, vinyl unsaturation, ketones, aldehydes, thiols, alcohols, anhydrides, boronates, and precursors thereof wherein the reactive functionality on the ligand is selected to be complementary to at least one of the reactive groups on the linker so that a covalent linkage can be formed between the linker and the ligand.

In one preferred embodiment of the above methods, the multimeric ligand compound library comprises homomeric ligand compounds. In another preferred embodiment, the multimeric ligand compound library comprises heteromeric ligand compounds.

In one of its composition aspects, this invention is directed to a library of multimeric ligand compounds which may possess multivalent properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein, which library is prepared by the method comprising:

- (a) identifying a ligand or a mixture of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least one reactive functionality;
- (b) identifying a library of linkers wherein each linker in said library comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand; and
- (c) preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the ligand or mixture of ligands identified in (a) with the library of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands.

In another of its composition aspects, this invention is directed to a library of multimeric ligand compounds which may possess multivalent properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein, which library is prepared by the method comprising:

--20--

- (a) identifying a library of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least one reactive functionality;
- (b) identifying a linker or mixture of linkers wherein each linker comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand; and
- (c) preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the library of ligands identified in (a) with the linker or mixture of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands.

In a preferred embodiment, the linker or linkers employed are preferably selected from the group comprising flexible linkers, rigid linkers, hydrophobic linkers, hydrophilic linkers, linkers of different geometry, acidic linkers, basic linkers, linkers of different polarization and/or polarizability and amphiphilic linkers. More preferably, the linkers comprise linkers of different chain length and/or having different complementary reactive groups. Still more preferably, the linkers are selected to have different linker lengths ranging from about 2 to 100Å.

20

In the above libraries, the ligand or mixture of ligands is preferably selected to have reactive functionality at different sites on said ligands. Preferably, the reactive functionality is selected from the group consisting of carboxylic acids, carboxylic acid halides, carboxyl esters, amines, halides, pseudohalides, isocyanates, vinyl unsaturation, ketones, aldehydes, thiols, alcohols, anhydrides, boronates, and precursors thereof wherein the reactive functionality on the ligand is selected to be complementary to at least one of the reactive groups on the linker so that a covalent linkage can be formed between the linker and the ligand.

30

--21--

In one embodiment, the multimeric ligand compound library comprises homomeric ligand compounds (i.e., each of the ligands is the same, although it may be attached at different points). In another embodiment, the multimeric ligand compound library comprises heteromeric ligand compounds (i.e., at least one of the ligands is different from the other ligands).

In another of its method aspects, this invention is directed to an iterative method for identifying multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein, which method comprises:

- (a) preparing a first collection or iteration of multimeric compounds which is prepared by contacting at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the ligand or mixture of ligands which target a receptor with a linker or mixture of linkers wherein said ligand or mixture of ligands comprises at least one reactive functionality and said linker or mixture of linkers comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand wherein said contacting is conducted under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands;
- (b) assaying said first collection or iteration of multimeric compounds to assess which if any of said multimeric compounds possess multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein;
- (c) repeating the process of (a) and (b) above until at least one multimeric compound is found to possess multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein;
- (d) evaluating what molecular constraints imparted or are consistent with imparting multibinding properties to the multimeric compound or compounds found in the first iteration recited in (a)- (c) above;
- (e) creating a second collection or iteration of multimeric compounds which elaborates upon the particular molecular constraints imparting

--22--

multibinding properties to the multimeric compound or compounds found in said first iteration;

(f) evaluating what molecular constraints imparted or are consistent with imparting enhanced multibinding properties to the multimeric compound or compounds found in the second collection or iteration recited in (e) above;

(g) optionally repeating steps (e) and (f) to further elaborate upon said molecular constraints.

Preferably, steps (e) and (f) are repeated from 2-50 times. More preferably, steps (e) and (f) are repeated from 5-50 times.

Preferably, the ligands employed in the above methods and library compositions are selected from ligands of formula IA-IE, more preferably, from ligands of formula IIA-IIIE.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1A illustrates a known inhibitor of microsomal triglyceride transferase protein (MTP). Figure 1B illustrates a various binding complexes of MTP with a known inhibitor of MTP and various multibinding compounds.

Figure 2 illustrates examples of multibinding compounds comprising 2 ligands attached in different formats to a linker.

Figure 3 illustrates examples of multibinding compounds comprising 3 ligands attached in different formats to a linker.

Figure 4 illustrates examples of multibinding compounds comprising 4 ligands attached in different formats to a linker.

--23--

Figure 5 illustrates examples of multibinding compounds comprising >4 ligands attached in different formats to a linker.

Figures 6, 7 and 8 illustrate multibinding compounds of this invention where ~ represents the linker.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

This invention is directed to multibinding compounds which inhibit microsomal triglyceride transferase protein (MTP), pharmaceutical compositions containing such multibinding compounds and methods for treating disorders associated with hyperlipidemia and other lipid-related conditions or disorders. When discussing such compounds, compositions or methods, the following terms have the following meanings unless otherwise indicated. Any undefined terms have their art recognized meanings.

15

The term "alkyl" refers to a monoradical branched or unbranched saturated hydrocarbon chain preferably having from 1 to 40 carbon atoms, more preferably 1 to 10 carbon atoms, and even more preferably 1 to 6 carbon atoms. This term is exemplified by groups such as methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, *iso*-propyl, *n*-butyl, *iso*-butyl, *n*-hexyl, *n*-decyl, tetradecyl, and the like.

20

The term "substituted alkyl" refers to an alkyl group as defined above, having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocycloxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocycloxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl,

30

--24--

-SO-heteroaryl, -SO₂-alkyl, -SO₂-substituted alkyl, -SO₂-aryl and -SO₂-heteroaryl.

5 The term "alkylene" refers to a diradical of a branched or unbranched saturated hydrocarbon chain, preferably having from 1 to 40 carbon atoms, more preferably 1 to 10 carbon atoms and even more preferably 1 to 6 carbon atoms. This term is exemplified by groups such as methylene (-CH₂-), ethylene (-CH₂CH₂-), the propylene isomers (e.g., -CH₂CH₂CH₂- and -CH(CH₃)CH₂-) and the like.

10 The term "substituted alkylene" refers to an alkylene group, as defined above, having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, 15 azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocyclooxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocyclooxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO₂-alkyl, -SO₂-substituted alkyl, -SO₂-aryl and 20 -SO₂-heteroaryl. Additionally, such substituted alkylene groups include those where 2 substituents on the alkylene group are fused to form one or more cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heterocyclic or heteroaryl groups fused to the alkylene group. Preferably such fused groups contain from 1 to 3 fused ring structures.

25

The term "alkaryl" refers to the groups -alkylene-aryl and -substituted alkylene-aryl where alkylene, substituted alkylene and aryl are defined herein. Such alkaryl groups are exemplified by benzyl, phenethyl and the like.

--25--

The term "alkoxy" refers to the groups alkyl-O-, alkenyl-O-, cycloalkyl-O-, cycloalkenyl-O-, and alkynyl-O-, where alkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, and alkynyl are as defined herein. Preferred alkoxy groups are alkyl-O- and include, by way of example, methoxy, ethoxy, *n*-propoxy, *iso*-propoxy, *n*-butoxy, *tert*-butoxy, *sec*-butoxy, *n*-pentoxy, *n*-hexoxy, 1,2-dimethylbutoxy, and the like.

The term "substituted alkoxy" refers to the groups substituted alkyl-O-, substituted alkenyl-O-, substituted cycloalkyl-O-, substituted cycloalkenyl-O-, and substituted alkynyl-O- where substituted alkyl, substituted alkenyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkenyl and substituted alkynyl are as defined herein.

The term "alkylalkoxy" refers to the groups -alkylene-O-alkyl, alkylene-O-substituted alkyl, substituted alkylene-O-alkyl and substituted alkylene-O-substituted alkyl wherein alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkylene and substituted alkylene are as defined herein. Preferred alkylalkoxy groups are alkylene-O-alkyl and include, by way of example, methylenemethoxy (-CH₂OCH₃), ethylenemethoxy (-CH₂CH₂OCH₃), *n*-propylene-*iso*-propoxy (-CH₂CH₂CH₂OCH(CH₃)₂), methylene-*t*-butoxy (-CH₂-O-C(CH₃)₃) and the like.

The term "alkylthioalkoxy" refers to the group -alkylene-S-alkyl, alkylene-S-substituted alkyl, substituted alkylene-S-alkyl and substituted alkylene-S-substituted alkyl wherein alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkylene and substituted alkylene are as defined herein. Preferred alkylthioalkoxy groups are alkylene-S-alkyl and include, by way of example, methylenethiomethoxy (-CH₂SCH₃), ethylenethiomethoxy (-CH₂CH₂SCH₃), *n*-propylene-*iso*-thiopropoxy (-CH₂CH₂CH₂SCH(CH₃)₂), methylene-*t*-thiobutoxy (-CH₂SC(CH₃)₃) and the like.

--26--

The term "alkenyl" refers to a monoradical of a branched or unbranched unsaturated hydrocarbon group preferably having from 2 to 40 carbon atoms, more preferably 2 to 10 carbon atoms and even more preferably 2 to 6 carbon atoms and having at least 1 and preferably from 1-6 sites of vinyl unsaturation.

- 5 Preferred alkenyl groups include ethenyl ($-\text{CH}=\text{CH}_2$), *n*-propenyl ($-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CH}_2$), *iso*-propenyl ($-\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)=\text{CH}_2$), and the like.

- The term "substituted alkenyl" refers to an alkenyl group as defined above having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from
- 10 the group consisting of alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocycloxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy,
- 15 aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocycloxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO₂-alkyl, -SO₂-substituted alkyl, -SO₂-aryl and -SO₂-heteroaryl.

- The term "alkenylene" refers to a diradical of a branched or unbranched
- 20 unsaturated hydrocarbon group preferably having from 2 to 40 carbon atoms, more preferably 2 to 10 carbon atoms and even more preferably 2 to 6 carbon atoms and having at least 1 and preferably from 1-6 sites of vinyl unsaturation. This term is exemplified by groups such as ethenylene ($-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$), the propenylene isomers (e.g., $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$ and $-\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)=\text{CH}-$) and the like.

25

- The term "substituted alkenylene" refers to an alkenylene group as defined above having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably from 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl,
- 30

--27--

azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocyclooxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocyclooxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO₂-alkyl, -SO₂-substituted alkyl, -SO₂-aryl and -SO₂-heteroaryl. Additionally, such substituted alkenylene groups include those where 2 substituents on the alkenylene group are fused to form one or more cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heterocyclic or heteroaryl groups fused to the alkenylene group.

The term "alkynyl" refers to a monoradical of an unsaturated hydrocarbon preferably having from 2 to 40 carbon atoms, more preferably 2 to 20 carbon atoms and even more preferably 2 to 6 carbon atoms and having at least 1 and preferably from 1-6 sites of acetylene (triple bond) unsaturation. Preferred alkynyl groups include ethynyl ($\text{-C}\equiv\text{CH}$), propargyl ($\text{-CH}_2\text{C}\equiv\text{CH}$) and the like.

The term "substituted alkynyl" refers to an alkynyl group as defined above having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocyclooxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocyclooxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO₂-alkyl, -SO₂-substituted alkyl, -SO₂-aryl and -SO₂-heteroaryl.

The term "alkynylene" refers to a diradical of an unsaturated hydrocarbon preferably having from 2 to 40 carbon atoms, more preferably 2 to 10 carbon

--28--

atoms and even more preferably 2 to 6 carbon atoms and having at least 1 and preferably from 1-6 sites of acetylene (triple bond) unsaturation. Preferred alkynylene groups include ethynylene ($-C\equiv C-$), propargylene ($-CH_2C\equiv C-$) and the like.

5

The term "substituted alkynylene" refers to an alkynylene group as defined above having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocyclooxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocyclooxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO₂-alkyl, -SO₂-substituted alkyl, -SO₂-aryl and -SO₂-heteroaryl.

The term "acyl" refers to the groups HC(O)-, alkyl-C(O)-, substituted alkyl-C(O)-, cycloalkyl-C(O)-, substituted cycloalkyl-C(O)-, cycloalkenyl-C(O)-, substituted cycloalkenyl-C(O)-, aryl-C(O)-, heteroaryl-C(O)- and heterocyclic-C(O)- where alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic are as defined herein.

The term "acylamino" or "aminocarbonyl" refers to the group $-C(O)NRR$ where each R is independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic or where both R groups are joined to form a heterocyclic group (e.g., morpholino) wherein alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic are as defined herein.

30

--29--

The term "aminoacyl" refers to the group -NRC(O)R where each R is independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, or heterocyclic wherein alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic are as defined herein.

5

The term "aminoacyloxy" or "alkoxycarbonylamino" refers to the group -NRC(O)OR where each R is independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, or heterocyclic wherein alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic are as defined herein.

10

The term "acyloxy" refers to the groups alkyl-C(O)O-, substituted alkyl-C(O)O-, cycloalkyl-C(O)O-, substituted cycloalkyl-C(O)O-, aryl-C(O)O-, heteroaryl-C(O)O-, and heterocyclic-C(O)O- wherein alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and heterocyclic are as defined herein.

15

The term "aryl" refers to an unsaturated aromatic carbocyclic group of from 6 to 20 carbon atoms having a single ring (e.g., phenyl) or multiple condensed (fused) rings (e.g., naphthyl or anthryl). Preferred aryls include phenyl, naphthyl and the like.

20

Unless otherwise constrained by the definition for the aryl substituent, such aryl groups can optionally be substituted with from 1 to 5 substituents, preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of acyloxy, hydroxy, thiol, acyl, alkyl, alkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted alkyl, substituted alkoxy, substituted alkenyl, substituted alkynyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, acylamino, alkaryl, aryl, aryloxy, azido, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, cyano, halo, nitro, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocycloxy,

25

--30--

aminoacyloxy, oxyacylamino, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO₂-alkyl, -SO₂-substituted alkyl, -SO₂-aryl, -SO₂-heteroaryl and trihalomethyl. Preferred aryl substituents include alkyl, alkoxy, halo, cyano, nitro,
5 trihalomethyl, and thioalkoxy.

The term "aryloxy" refers to the group aryl-O- wherein the aryl group is as defined above including optionally substituted aryl groups as also defined above.

10

The term "arylene" refers to the diradical derived from aryl (including substituted aryl) as defined above and is exemplified by 1,2-phenylene, 1,3-phenylene, 1,4-phenylene, 1,2-naphthylene and the like.

15 The term "amino" refers to the group -NH₂.

The term "substituted amino" refers to the group -NRR where each R is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl,
20 cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic provided that both R's are not hydrogen.

The term "carboxyalkyl" or "alkoxycarbonyl" refers to the groups "-C(O)O-alkyl", "-C(O)O-substituted alkyl", "-C(O)O-cycloalkyl", "-C(O)O-substituted cycloalkyl", "-C(O)O-alkenyl", "-(O)O-substituted alkenyl",
25 "-C(O)O-alkynyl" and "-C(O)O-substituted alkynyl" where alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl and substituted alkynyl are as defined herein.

--31--

The term "cycloalkyl" refers to cyclic alkyl groups of from 3 to 20 carbon atoms having a single cyclic ring or multiple condensed rings. Such cycloalkyl groups include, by way of example, single ring structures such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclooctyl, and the like, or multiple ring structures such as adamantanyl, and the like.

The term "substituted cycloalkyl" refers to cycloalkyl groups having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocyclooxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocyclooxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO₂-alkyl, -SO₂-substituted alkyl, -SO₂-aryl and -SO₂-heteroaryl.

The term "cycloalkenyl" refers to cyclic alkenyl groups of from 4 to 20 carbon atoms having a single cyclic ring and at least one point of internal unsaturation. Examples of suitable cycloalkenyl groups include, for instance, cyclobut-2-enyl, cyclopent-3-enyl, cyclooct-3-enyl and the like.

The term "substituted cycloalkenyl" refers to cycloalkenyl groups having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocyclooxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy,

--32--

aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocycloxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO₂-alkyl, -SO₂-substituted alkyl, -SO₂-aryl and -SO₂-heteroaryl.

5 The term "halo" or "halogen" refers to fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo.

 The term "heteroaryl" refers to an aromatic group of from 1 to 15 carbon atoms and 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from oxygen, nitrogen and sulfur within at least one ring (if there is more than one ring).

10

 Unless otherwise constrained by the definition for the heteroaryl substituent, such heteroaryl groups can be optionally substituted with 1 to 5 substituents, preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of acyloxy, hydroxy, thiol, acyl, alkyl, alkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted alkyl, substituted alkoxy, substituted alkenyl, substituted alkynyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, acylamino, alkaryl, aryl, aryloxy, azido, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, cyano, halo, nitro, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocycloxy, aminoacyloxy, oxyacylamino, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO₂-alkyl, -SO₂-substituted alkyl, -SO₂-aryl, -SO₂-heteroaryl and trihalomethyl. Preferred aryl substituents include alkyl, alkoxy, halo, cyano, nitro, trihalomethyl, and thioalkoxy. Such heteroaryl groups can have a single ring (e.g., pyridyl or furyl) or multiple condensed rings (e.g., indolizinyl or benzothienyl). Preferred heteroaryls include pyridyl, pyrrolyl and furyl.

15
20
25

 The term "heteroaryloxy" refers to the group heteroaryl-O-.

 The term "heteroarylene" refers to the diradical group derived from heteroaryl (including substituted heteroaryl), as defined above, and is exemplified by the

--33--

groups 2,6-pyridylene, 2,4-pyridylene, 1,2-quinolinylenes, 1,8-quinolinylenes, 1,4-benzofuranylene, 2,5-pyridylene, 2,5-indolenyl and the like.

The term "heterocycle" or "heterocyclic" refers to a monoradical saturated
5 unsaturated group having a single ring or multiple condensed rings, from 1 to 40 carbon atoms and from 1 to 10 hetero atoms, preferably 1 to 4 heteroatoms, selected from nitrogen, sulfur, phosphorus, and/or oxygen within the ring.

Unless otherwise constrained by the definition for the heterocyclic
10 substituent, such heterocyclic groups can be optionally substituted with 1 to 5, and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo,
15 carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocycloxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocycloxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO₂-alkyl, -SO₂-substituted alkyl, -SO₂-aryl and -SO₂-heteroaryl. Such heterocyclic groups can have a single
20 ring or multiple condensed rings. Preferred heterocyclics include morpholino, piperidinyl, and the like.

Examples of nitrogen heterocycles and heteroaryls include, but are not limited to, pyrrole, imidazole, pyrazole, pyridine, pyrazine, pyrimidine,
25 pyridazine, indolizine, isoindole, indole, indazole, purine, quinolizine, isoquinoline, quinoline, phthalazine, naphthylpyridine, quinoxaline, quinazoline, cinnoline, pteridine, carbazole, carboline, phenanthridine, acridine, phenanthroline, isothiazole, phenazine, isoxazole, phenoxazine, phenothiazine, imidazolidine, imidazoline, piperidine, piperazine, indoline, morpholino,

--34--

piperidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, and the like as well as N-alkoxy-nitrogen containing heterocycles.

The term "heterocyclooxy" refers to the group heterocyclic-O-.

5

The term "thioheterocyclooxy" refers to the group heterocyclic-S-.

The term "heterocyclene" refers to the diradical group formed from a heterocycle, as defined herein, and is exemplified by the groups 2,6-morpholino, 2,5-morpholino and the like.

10

The term "oxyacylamino" or "aminocarbonyloxy" refers to the group -OC(O)NRR where each R is independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, or heterocyclic wherein alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic are as defined herein.

15

The term "spiro-attached cycloalkyl group" refers to a cycloalkyl group attached to another ring via one carbon atom common to both rings.

20

The term "thiol" refers to the group -SH.

The term "thioalkoxy" refers to the group -S-alkyl.

The term "substituted thioalkoxy" refers to the group -S-substituted alkyl.

25

The term "thioaryloxy" refers to the group aryl-S- wherein the aryl group is as defined above including optionally substituted aryl groups also defined above.

--35--

The term "thioheteroaryloxy" refers to the group heteroaryl-S- wherein the heteroaryl group is as defined above including optionally substituted aryl groups as also defined above.

5 As to any of the above groups which contain one or more substituents, it is understood, of course, that such groups do not contain any substitution or substitution patterns which are sterically impractical and/or synthetically non-feasible. In addition, the compounds of this invention include all stereochemical isomers arising from the substitution of these compounds.

10

 The term "pharmaceutically-acceptable salt" refers to salts which retain the biological effectiveness and properties of the multibinding compounds of this invention and which are not biologically or otherwise undesirable. In many cases, the multibinding compounds of this invention are capable of forming acid
15 and/or base salts by virtue of the presence of amino and/or carboxyl groups or groups similar thereto.

 Pharmaceutically-acceptable base addition salts can be prepared from inorganic and organic bases. Salts derived from inorganic bases, include by way
20 of example only, sodium, potassium, lithium, ammonium, calcium and magnesium salts. Salts derived from organic bases include, but are not limited to, salts of primary, secondary and tertiary amines, such as alkyl amines, dialkyl amines, trialkyl amines, substituted alkyl amines, di(substituted alkyl) amines, tri(substituted alkyl) amines, alkenyl amines, dialkenyl amines, trialkenyl amines,
25 substituted alkenyl amines, di(substituted alkenyl) amines, tri(substituted alkenyl) amines, cycloalkyl amines, di(cycloalkyl) amines, tri(cycloalkyl) amines, substituted cycloalkyl amines, disubstituted cycloalkyl amine, trisubstituted cycloalkyl amines, cycloalkenyl amines, di(cycloalkenyl) amines, tri(cycloalkenyl) amines, substituted cycloalkenyl amines, disubstituted
30 cycloalkenyl amine, trisubstituted cycloalkenyl amines, aryl amines, diaryl

--36--

amines, triaryl amines, heteroaryl amines, diheteroaryl amines, triheteroaryl amines, heterocyclic amines, diheterocyclic amines, triheterocyclic amines, mixed di- and tri-amines where at least two of the substituents on the amine are different and are selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, 5 alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic, and the like. Also included are amines where the two or three substituents, together with the amino nitrogen, form a heterocyclic or heteroaryl group.

10 Examples of suitable amines include, by way of example only, isopropylamine, trimethyl amine, diethyl amine, tri(*iso*-propyl) amine, tri(*n*-propyl) amine, ethanolamine, 2-dimethylaminoethanol, tromethamine, lysine, arginine, histidine, caffeine, procaine, hydrabamine, choline, betaine, ethylenediamine, glucosamine, N-alkylglucamines, theobromine, purines, 15 piperazine, piperidine, morpholine, N-ethylpiperidine, and the like. It should also be understood that other carboxylic acid derivatives would be useful in the practice of this invention, for example, carboxylic acid amides, including carboxamides, lower alkyl carboxamides, dialkyl carboxamides, and the like.

20 Pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts may be prepared from inorganic and organic acids. Salts derived from inorganic acids include hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid, and the like. Salts derived from organic acids include acetic acid, propionic acid, glycolic acid, pyruvic acid, oxalic acid, malic acid, malonic acid, succinic acid, 25 maleic acid, fumaric acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, cinnamic acid, mandelic acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, *p*-toluene-sulfonic acid, salicylic acid, and the like.

30 The term "pharmaceutically-acceptable cation" refers to the cation of a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt.

--37--

The term "protecting group" or "blocking group" refers to any group which when bound to one or more hydroxyl, thiol, amino or carboxyl groups of the compounds (including intermediates thereof) prevents reactions from occurring at these groups and which protecting group can be removed by conventional chemical or enzymatic steps to reestablish the hydroxyl, thiol, amino or carboxyl group. The particular removable blocking group employed is not critical and preferred removable hydroxyl blocking groups include conventional substituents such as allyl, benzyl, acetyl, chloroacetyl, thiobenzyl, benzylidene, phenacyl, *t*-butyl-diphenylsilyl and any other group that can be introduced chemically onto a hydroxyl functionality and later selectively removed either by chemical or enzymatic methods in mild conditions compatible with the nature of the product.

Preferred removable thiol blocking groups include disulfide groups, acyl groups, benzyl groups, and the like.

Preferred removable amino blocking groups include conventional substituents such as *t*-butoxycarbonyl (*t*-BOC), benzyloxycarbonyl (CBZ), fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl (Fmoc), allyloxycarbonyl (ALOC), and the like which can be removed by conventional conditions compatible with the nature of the product.

Preferred carboxyl protecting groups include esters such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, *t*-butyl etc. which can be removed by mild conditions compatible with the nature of the product.

The term "optional" or "optionally" means that the subsequently described event, circumstance or substituent may or may not occur, and that the description

--38--

includes instances where said event or circumstance occurs and instances where it does not.

The term "ligand" as used herein denotes a compound that is capable of binding to microsomal triglyceride transferase protein. The specific region or regions of the ligand that is (are) recognized by the protein is designated as the "ligand domain". A ligand may be either capable of binding to the protein by itself, or may require the presence of one or more non-ligand components for binding (e.g., Ca^{+2} , Mg^{+2} or a water molecule is required for the binding of a ligand to various ligand binding sites).

Examples of ligands useful in this invention are described herein. Those skilled in the art will appreciate that portions of the ligand structure that are not essential for specific molecular recognition and binding activity may be varied substantially, replaced or substituted with unrelated structures (for example, with ancillary groups as defined below) and, in some cases, omitted entirely without affecting the binding interaction. The primary requirement for a ligand is that it has a ligand domain as defined above. It is understood that the term ligand is not intended to be limited to compounds known to be useful in binding to microsomal triglyceride transferase protein (e.g., known drugs). Those skilled in the art will understand that the term ligand can equally apply to a molecule that is not normally associated with binding properties. In addition, it should be noted that ligands that exhibit marginal activity or lack useful activity as monomers can be highly active as multivalent compounds because of the benefits conferred by multivalency.

The term "multibinding compound or agent" refers to a compound that is capable of multivalency, as defined below, and which has 2-10 ligands covalently bound to one or more linkers which may be the same or different. Multibinding compounds provide a biological and/or therapeutic effect greater than the

--39--

aggregate of unlinked ligands equivalent thereto which are made available for binding. That is to say that the biological and/or therapeutic effect of the ligands attached to the multibinding compound is greater than that achieved by the same amount of unlinked ligands made available for binding to the ligand binding sites (receptors). The phrase "increased biological or therapeutic effect" includes, for example: increased affinity, increased selectivity for target, increased specificity for target, increased potency, increased efficacy, decreased toxicity, improved duration of activity or action, decreased side effects, increased therapeutic index, improved bioavailability, improved pharmacokinetics, improved activity spectrum, and the like. The multibinding compounds of this invention will exhibit at least one and preferably more than one of the above-mentioned affects.

The term "mulimeric compound" refers to a compound containing 2 to 10 ligands covalently connected through at least one linker which compound may or may not possess multibinding properties.

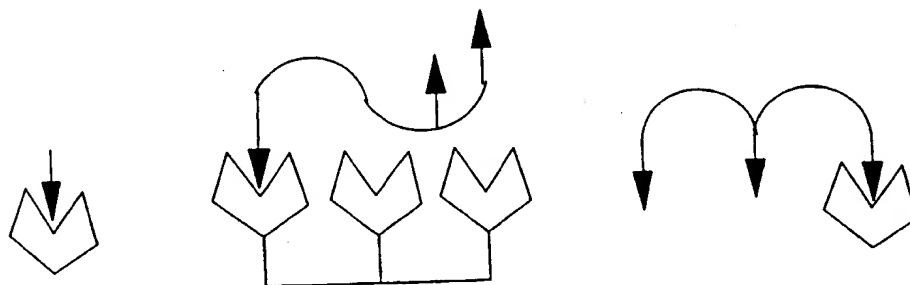
The term "potency" refers to the minimum concentration at which a ligand is able to achieve a desirable biological or therapeutic effect. The potency of a ligand is typically proportional to its affinity for its ligand binding site. In some cases, the potency may be non-linearly correlated with its affinity. In comparing the potency of two drugs, e.g., a multibinding agent and the aggregate of its unlinked ligand, the dose-response curve of each is determined under identical test conditions (e.g., in an *in vitro* or *in vivo* assay, in an appropriate animal model). The finding that the multibinding agent produces an equivalent biological or therapeutic effect at a lower concentration than the aggregate unlinked ligand is indicative of enhanced potency.

The term "univalency" as used herein refers to a single binding interaction between one ligand as defined herein with one ligand binding site as defined herein. It should be noted that a compound having multiple copies of a ligand (or

-40-

ligands) exhibit univalency when only one ligand is interacting with a ligand binding site. Examples of univalent interactions are depicted below.

5



10

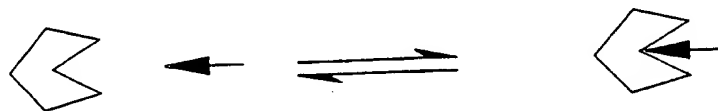
The term "multivalency" as used herein refers to the concurrent binding of from 2 to 10 linked ligands (which may be the same or different) and two or more corresponding receptors (ligand binding sites) on one or more biomolecules i.e., proteins or enzymes, which may be the same or different.

15

For example, two ligands connected through a linker that bind concurrently to two ligand binding sites would be considered as bivalency; three ligands thus connected would be an example of trivalency. An example of trivalent binding, illustrating a multibinding compound bearing three ligands versus a monovalent binding interaction, is shown below:

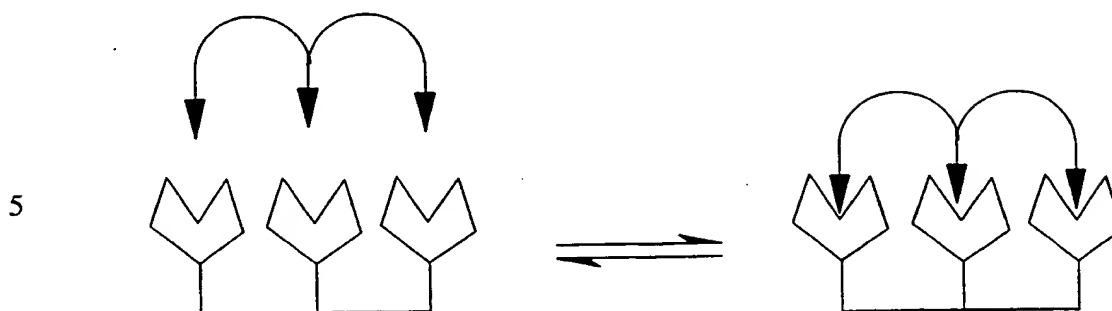
20

25



Univalent Interaction

--41--



10

It should be understood that all compounds that contain multiple copies of a ligand attached to a linker or to linkers do not necessarily exhibit the phenomena of multivalency, i.e., that the biological and/or therapeutic effect of the multibinding agent is greater than the sum of the aggregate of unlinked

15 ligands made available for binding to the ligand binding site (receptor). For multivalency to occur, the ligands that are connected by a linker or linkers have to be presented to their ligand binding sites by the linker(s) in a specific manner in order to bring about the desired ligand-orienting result, and thus produce a multibinding event.

20

The term "selectivity" or "specificity" is a measure of the binding preferences of a ligand for different ligand binding sites (receptors). The selectivity of a ligand with respect to its target ligand binding site relative to another ligand binding site is given by the ratio of the respective values of K_d

25 (i.e., the dissociation constants for each ligand-receptor complex) or, in cases where a biological effect is observed below the K_d , the ratio of the respective EC_{50} 's (i.e., the concentrations that produce 50% of the maximum response for the ligand interacting with the two distinct ligand binding sites (receptors)).

--42--

The term "ligand binding site" denotes the site(s) on the microsomal triglyceride transferase protein that recognizes a ligand domain and provides a binding partner for the ligand. The ligand binding site may be defined by monomeric or multimeric structures. This interaction may be capable of producing a unique biological effect, for example, agonism, antagonism, modulatory effects, may maintain an ongoing biological event, and the like.

The terms "agonism" and "antagonism" are well known in the art. The term "modulatory effect" refers to the ability of the ligand to change the activity of an agonist or antagonist through binding to a ligand binding site.

It should be recognized that the ligand binding sites of the enzyme that participate in biological multivalent binding interactions are constrained to varying degrees by their intra- and inter-molecular associations (e.g., such macromolecular structures may be covalently joined to a single structure, noncovalently associated in a multimeric structure, embedded in a membrane or polymeric matrix, and so on) and therefore have less translational and rotational freedom than if the same structures were present as monomers in solution.

The term "inert organic solvent" or "inert solvent" means a solvent which is inert under the conditions of the reaction being described in conjunction therewith including, by way of example only, benzene, toluene, acetonitrile, tetrahydrofuran, dimethylformamide, chloroform, methylene chloride, diethyl ether, ethyl acetate, acetone, methylethyl ketone, methanol, ethanol, propanol, isopropanol, *t*-butanol, dioxane, pyridine, and the like. Unless specified to the contrary, the solvents used in the reactions described herein are inert solvents.

The term "treatment" refers to any treatment of a pathologic condition in a mammal, particularly a human, and includes:

--43--

- (i) preventing the pathologic condition from occurring in a subject which may be predisposed to the condition but has not yet been diagnosed with the condition and, accordingly, the treatment constitutes prophylactic treatment for the disease condition;
- 5 (ii) inhibiting the pathologic condition, i.e., arresting its development;
- (iii) relieving the pathologic condition, i.e., causing regression of the pathologic condition; or
- (iv) relieving the conditions mediated by the pathologic condition.

10 The term "pathologic condition which is modulated by treatment with a ligand" covers all disease states (i.e., pathologic conditions) which are generally acknowledged in the art to be usefully treated with a ligand for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein in general, and those disease states which have been found to be usefully treated by a specific multibinding compound of our

15 invention. Such disease states include, by way of example only, the treatment of a mammal afflicted with atherosclerosis, hyperlipemia, hyperlipidemia, hyperlipoproteinemia, hypercholestroemia, hypertriglyceridemia, pancreatitis, diabetes, obesity and the like.

20 The term "therapeutically effective amount" refers to that amount of multibinding compound which is sufficient to effect treatment, as defined above, when administered to a mammal in need of such treatment. The therapeutically effective amount will vary depending upon the subject and disease condition being treated, the weight and age of the subject, the severity of the disease

25 condition, the manner of administration and the like, which can readily be determined by one of ordinary skill in the art.

The term "linker", identified where appropriate by the symbol X or X', refers to a group or groups that covalently links from 2 to 10 ligands (as

30 identified above) in a manner that provides for a compound capable of

-44-

multivalency. Each linker may be chiral or achiral. Among other features, the linker is a ligand-orienting entity that permits attachment of multiple copies of a ligand (which may be the same or different) thereto. In some cases, the linker may itself be biologically active. The term "linker" does not, however, extend to cover solid inert supports such as beads, glass particles, fibers, and the like. But it is understood that the multibinding compounds of this invention can be attached to a solid support if desired. For example, such attachment to solid supports can be made for use in separation and purification processes and similar applications.

10 The extent to which multivalent binding is realized depends upon the efficiency with which the linker or linkers that joins the ligands presents these ligands to the array of available ligand binding sites. Beyond presenting these ligands for multivalent interactions with ligand binding sites, the linker or linkers spatially constrains these interactions to occur within dimensions defined by the linker or linkers. Thus, the structural features of the linker (valency, geometry, orientation, size, flexibility, chemical composition, etc.) are features of multibinding agents that play an important role in determining their activities.

20 The linkers used in this invention are selected to allow multivalent binding of ligands to the ligand binding sites of microsomal triglyceride transferase protein, whether such sites are located interiorly, both interiorly and on the periphery of the protein structure, or at any intermediate position thereof.

25 The ligands are covalently attached to the linker or linkers using conventional chemical techniques providing for covalent linkage of the ligand to the linker or linkers. Reaction chemistries resulting in such linkages are well known in the art and involve the use of complementary functional groups on the linker and ligand. Preferably, the complementary functional groups on the linker are selected relative to the functional groups available on the ligand for bonding or which can be introduced onto the ligand for bonding. Again, such

30

--45--

complementary functional groups are well known in the art. For example, reaction between a carboxylic acid of either the linker or the ligand and a primary or secondary amine of the ligand or the linker in the presence of suitable, well-known activating agents results in formation of an amide bond covalently linking the ligand to the linker; reaction between an amine group of either the linker or the ligand and a sulfonyl halide of the ligand or the linker results in formation of a sulfonamide bond covalently linking the ligand to the linker; and reaction between an alcohol or phenol group of either the linker or the ligand and an alkyl or aryl halide of the ligand or the linker results in formation of an ether bond covalently linking the ligand to the linker.

Table I below illustrates numerous complementary reactive groups and the resulting bonds formed by reaction there between.

Table I

Representative Complementary Binding Chemistries

<u>First Reactive Group</u>	<u>Second Reactive Group</u>	<u>Linkage</u>
hydroxyl	isocyanate	urethane
amine	epoxide	b-hydroxyamine
sulfonyl halide	amine	sulfonamide
carboxyl	amine	amide
hydroxyl	alkyl/aryl halide	ether

The linker is attached to the ligand at a position that retains ligand domain-ligand binding site interaction and specifically which permits the ligand domain of the ligand to orient itself to bind to the ligand binding site. Such positions and synthetic protocols for linkage are well known in the art. The term linker embraces everything that is not considered to be part of the ligand.

-46--

The relative orientation in which the ligand domains are displayed derives from the particular point or points of attachment of the ligands to the linker, and on the framework geometry. The determination of where acceptable substitutions can be made on a ligand is typically based on prior knowledge of structure-activity relationships (SAR) of the ligand and/or congeners and/or structural information about ligand-receptor complexes (e.g., X-ray crystallography, NMR, and the like). Such positions and the synthetic methods for covalent attachment are well known in the art. Following attachment to the selected linker (or attachment to a significant portion of the linker, for example 2-10 atoms of the linker), the univalent linker-ligand conjugate may be tested for retention of activity in the relevant assay.

Suitable linkers are discussed more fully below.

At present, it is preferred that the multibinding agent is a bivalent compound, e.g., two ligands which are covalently linked to linker X.

The term "library" refers to at least 3, preferably from 10^2 to 10^9 and more preferably from 10^2 to 10^4 multimeric compounds. Preferably, these compounds are prepared as a multiplicity of compounds in a single solution or reaction mixture which permits the facile synthesis thereof. In one embodiment, the library of multimeric compounds can be directly assayed for multibinding properties. In another embodiment, each member of the library of multimeric compounds is first isolated and, optionally, characterized. This member is then assayed for multibinding properties.

The term "collection" refers to a set of multimeric compounds which are prepared either sequentially or concurrently (e.g., combinatorially). The collection comprises at least 2 members; preferably from 2 to 10^9 members and still more preferably from 10 to 10^4 members.

-47--

The term "pseudohalide" refers to a functional group which react in a displacement reaction in a manner similar to a halogen, e.g., functions as a leaving group is a displacement reaction. Such functional groups include, by way of example, mesyl, tosyl, azido, cyano and the like.

5

Methodology

The linker, when covalently attached to multiple copies of the ligands, provides a biocompatible, substantially non-immunogenic multibinding compound. The biological activity of the multibinding compound is highly sensitive to the valency, geometry, composition, size, flexibility or rigidity, etc. of the linker and, in turn, on the overall structure of the multibinding compound, as well as the presence or absence of anionic or cationic charge, the relative hydrophobicity/hydrophilicity of the linker, and the like on the linker. Accordingly, the linker is preferably chosen to maximize the biological activity of the multibinding compound. The linker may be chosen to enhance the biological activity of the molecule. In general, the linker may be chosen from any organic molecule construct that orients two or more ligands to their ligand binding sites to permit multivalency. In this regard, the linker can be considered as a "framework" on which the ligands are arranged in order to bring about the desired ligand-orienting result, and thus produce a multibinding compound.

For example, different orientations can be achieved by including in the framework groups containing mono- or polycyclic groups, including aryl and/or heteroaryl groups, or structures incorporating one or more carbon-carbon multiple bonds (alkenyl, alkenylene, alkynyl or alkynylene groups). Other groups can also include oligomers and polymers which are branched- or straight-chain species. In preferred embodiments, rigidity is imparted by the presence of cyclic groups (e.g., aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, etc.). In other preferred embodiments, the ring is a six or ten member ring. In still further

25

--48--

preferred embodiments, the ring is an aromatic ring such as, for example, phenyl or naphthyl.

Different hydrophobic/hydrophilic characteristics of the linker as well as the presence or absence of charged moieties can readily be controlled by the skilled artisan. For example, the hydrophobic nature of a linker derived from hexamethylene diamine ($\text{H}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2)_6\text{NH}_2$) or related polyamines can be modified to be substantially more hydrophilic by replacing the alkylene group with a poly(oxyalkylene) group such as found in the commercially available "Jeffamines".

The intersection of the framework (linker) and the ligand group, and indeed, the framework (linker) itself can have many different bonding patterns. Examples of acceptable patterns of three contiguous atom arrangements are shown in the following diagram:

	CCC	NCC	OCC	SCC	PCC
	CCN	NCN	OCN	SCN	PCN
	CCO	NCO	OCO	SCO	PCO
20	CCS	NCS	OCS	SCS	PCS
	CCP	NCP	OCP	SCP	PCP
	CNC	NNC	ONC	SNC	PNC
	CNN	NNN	ONN	<u>SNN</u>	PNN
25	CNO	NNO	<u>ONO</u>	SNO	PNO
	CNS	<u>NNS</u>	ONS	SNS	PNS
	CNP	<u>NNP</u>	ONP	SNP	PNP
	COC	NOC	<u>OOC</u>	SOC	POC
30	CON	<u>NON</u>	<u>OON</u>	SON	PON

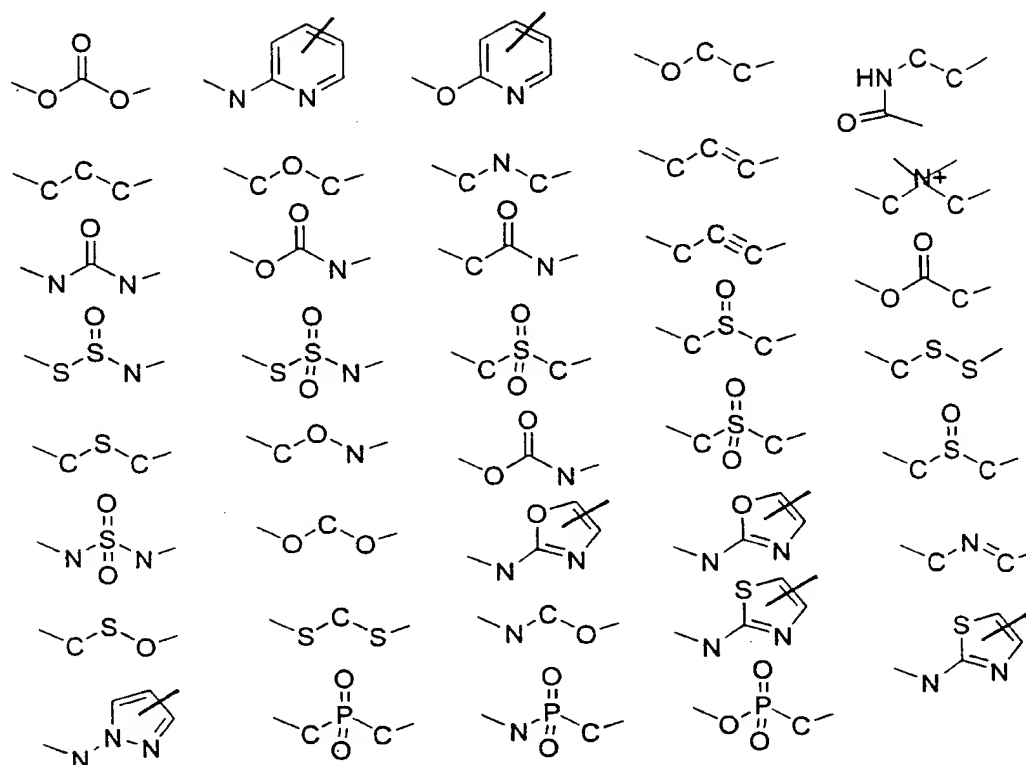
--49--

	<u>COO</u>	<u>NOO</u>	<u>OOO</u>	<u>SOO</u>	<u>POO</u>
	COS	<u>NOS</u>	<u>OOS</u>	<u>SOS</u>	<u>POS</u>
	COP	<u>NOP</u>	<u>OOP</u>	<u>SOP</u>	<u>POP</u>
5	CSC	NSC	OSC	SSC	PSC
	CSN	NSN	OSN	SSN	<u>PSN</u>
	CSO	NSO	OSO	<u>SSO</u>	<u>PSO</u>
	CSS	NSS	OSS	<u>SSS</u>	<u>PSS</u>
	CSP	<u>NSP</u>	<u>OSP</u>	<u>SSP</u>	<u>PSP</u>
10	CPC	NPC	OPC	SPC	<u>PPC</u>
	CPN	NPN	OPN	SPN	<u>PPN</u>
	CPO	NPO	OPO	SPO	<u>PPO</u>
	CPS	NPS	OPS	SPS	<u>PPS</u>
15	<u>CPP</u>	<u>NPP</u>	<u>OPP</u>	<u>SPP</u>	<u>PPP</u>

One skilled in the art would be able to identify bonding patterns that would produce multivalent compounds. Methods for producing these bonding arrangements are described in March, "Advanced Organic Chemistry", 4th Edition, Wiley-Interscience, New York, New York (1992). All of the possible arrangements for the five most preferred atoms are shown. Each atom has a variety of acceptable oxidation states. The bonding arrangements underlined are less acceptable and are not preferred.

Examples of molecular structures in which the above bonding patterns could be employed as components of the linker are shown below.

--50--



The identification of an appropriate framework geometry and size for ligand domain presentation are important steps in the construction of a multibinding compound with enhanced activity. Systematic spatial searching strategies can be used to aid in the identification of preferred frameworks through an iterative process. FIG. 2 illustrates a useful strategy for determining an optimal framework display orientation for ligand domains. Various other strategies are known to those skilled in the art of molecular design and can be used for preparing compounds of this invention.

10

As shown in FIG. 2, display vectors around similar central core structures such as a phenyl structure and a cyclohexane structure can be varied, as can the spacing of the ligand domain from the core structure (i.e., the length of the attaching moiety). It is to be noted that core structures other than those shown

--51--

here can be used for determining the optimal framework display orientation of the ligands. The process may require the use of multiple copies of the same central core structure or combinations of different types of display cores.

- 5 The above-described process can be extended to trimers (FIG. 3) and compound of higher valency.

- Assays of each of the individual compounds of a collection generated as described above will lead to a subset of compounds with the desired enhanced activities (e.g., potency, selectivity, etc.). The analysis of this subset using a technique such as Ensemble Molecular Dynamics will provide a framework orientation that favors the properties desired. A wide diversity of linkers is commercially available (see, e.g., Available Chemical Directory (ACD)). Many of the linkers that are suitable for use in this invention fall into this category.
- 10 Other can be readily synthesized by methods well known in the art and/or are described below.
- 15

- Having selected a preferred framework geometry, the physical properties of the linker can be optimized by varying the chemical composition thereof. The composition of the linker can be varied in numerous ways to achieve the desired physical properties for the multibinding compound.
- 20

- It can therefore be seen that there is a plethora of possibilities for the composition of a linker. Examples of linkers include aliphatic moieties, aromatic moieties, steroidal moieties, peptides, and the like. Specific examples are peptides or polyamides, hydrocarbons, aromatic groups, ethers, lipids, cationic or anionic groups, or a combination thereof.
- 25

- Examples are given below, but it should be understood that various changes may be made and equivalents may be substituted without departing from
- 30

--52--

the true spirit and scope of the invention. For example, properties of the linker can be modified by the addition or insertion of ancillary groups into or onto the linker, for example, to change the solubility of the multibinding compound (in water, fats, lipids, biological fluids, etc.), hydrophobicity, hydrophilicity, linker flexibility, antigenicity, stability, and the like. For example, the introduction of one or more poly(ethylene glycol) (PEG) groups onto or into the linker enhances the hydrophilicity and water solubility of the multibinding compound, increases both molecular weight and molecular size and, depending on the nature of the unPEGylated linker, may increase the *in vivo* retention time. Further PEG may decrease antigenicity and potentially enhances the overall rigidity of the linker.

Ancillary groups which enhance the water solubility/hydrophilicity of the linker and, accordingly, the resulting multibinding compounds are useful in practicing this invention. Thus, it is within the scope of the present invention to use ancillary groups such as, for example, small repeating units of ethylene glycols, alcohols, polyols (e.g., glycerin, glycerol propoxylate, saccharides, including mono-, oligosaccharides, etc.), carboxylates (e.g., small repeating units of glutamic acid, acrylic acid, etc.), amines (e.g., tetraethylenepentamine), and the like) to enhance the water solubility and/or hydrophilicity of the multibinding compounds of this invention. In preferred embodiments, the ancillary group used to improve water solubility/hydrophilicity will be a polyether .

The incorporation of lipophilic ancillary groups within the structure of the linker to enhance the lipophilicity and/or hydrophobicity of the multibinding compounds described herein is also within the scope of this invention. Lipophilic groups useful with the linkers of this invention include, by way of example only, aryl and heteroaryl groups which, as above, may be either unsubstituted or substituted with other groups, but are at least substituted with a group which allows their covalent attachment to the linker. Other lipophilic groups useful

--53--

with the linkers of this invention include fatty acid derivatives which do not form bilayers in aqueous medium until higher concentrations are reached.

Also within the scope of this invention is the use of ancillary groups which result in the multibinding compound being incorporated or anchored into a vesicle or other membranous structure such as a liposome or a micelle. The term "lipid" refers to any fatty acid derivative that is capable of forming a bilayer or a micelle such that a hydrophobic portion of the lipid material orients toward the bilayer while a hydrophilic portion orients toward the aqueous phase.

Hydrophilic characteristics derive from the presence of phosphato, carboxylic, sulfato, amino, sulfhydryl, nitro and other like groups well known in the art. Hydrophobicity could be conferred by the inclusion of groups that include, but are not limited to, long chain saturated and unsaturated aliphatic hydrocarbon groups of up to 20 carbon atoms and such groups substituted by one or more aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and/or heterocyclic group(s). Preferred lipids are phosphoglycerides and sphingolipids, representative examples of which include phosphatidylcholine, phosphatidylethanolamine, phosphatidylserine, phosphatidylinositol, phosphatidic acid, palmitoyleoyl phosphatidylcholine, lysophosphatidylcholine, lysophosphatidyl-ethanolamine, dipalmitoylphosphatidylcholine, dioleoylphosphatidylcholine, distearoyl-phosphatidylcholine or dilinoleoylphosphatidylcholine could be used. Other compounds lacking phosphorus, such as sphingolipid and glycosphingolipid families are also within the group designated as lipid. Additionally, the amphipathic lipids described above may be mixed with other lipids including triglycerides and sterols.

The flexibility of the linker can be manipulated by the inclusion of ancillary groups which are bulky and/or rigid. The presence of bulky or rigid groups can hinder free rotation about bonds in the linker or bonds between the linker and the ancillary group(s) or bonds between the linker and the functional

--54--

groups. Rigid groups can include, for example, those groups whose conformational lability is restrained by the presence of rings and/or multiple bonds within the group, for example, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, and heterocyclic groups. Other groups which can impart rigidity include

5 polypeptide groups such as oligo- or polyproline chains.

Rigidity may also be imparted by internal hydrogen bonding or by hydrophobic collapse.

10 Bulky groups can include, for example, large atoms, ions (e.g., iodine, sulfur, metal ions, etc.) or groups containing large atoms, polycyclic groups, including aromatic groups, non-aromatic groups and structures incorporating one or more carbon-carbon multiple bonds (i.e., alkenes and alkynes). Bulky groups can also include oligomers and polymers which are branched- or straight-chain

15 species. Species that are branched are expected to increase the rigidity of the structure more per unit molecular weight gain than are straight-chain species.

In preferred embodiments, rigidity is imparted by the presence of cyclic groups (e.g., aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, etc.). In other preferred

20 embodiments, the linker comprises one or more six-membered rings. In still further preferred embodiments, the ring is an aryl group such as, for example, phenyl or naphthyl.

Rigidity can also be imparted electrostatically. Thus, if the ancillary

25 groups are either positively or negatively charged, the similarly charged ancillary groups will force the presenter linker into a configuration affording the maximum distance between each of the like charges. The energetic cost of bringing the like-charged groups closer to each other will tend to hold the linker in a configuration that maintains the separation between the like-charged ancillary

30 groups. Further ancillary groups bearing opposite charges will tend to be

--55--

attracted to their oppositely charged counterparts and potentially may enter into both inter- and intramolecular ionic bonds. This non-covalent mechanism will tend to hold the linker into a conformation which allows bonding between the oppositely charged groups. The addition of ancillary groups which are charged, or alternatively, bear a latent charge when deprotected, following addition to the linker, include deprotection of a carboxyl, hydroxyl, thiol or amino group by a change in pH, oxidation, reduction or other mechanisms known to those skilled in the art which result in removal of the protecting group, is within the scope of this invention.

10

In view of the above, it is apparent that the appropriate selection of a linker group providing suitable orientation, restricted/unrestricted rotation, the desired degree of hydrophobicity/hydrophilicity, etc. is well within the skill of the art. Eliminating or reducing antigenicity of the multibinding compounds described herein is also within the scope of this invention. In certain cases, the antigenicity of a multibinding compound may be eliminated or reduced by use of groups such as, for example, poly(ethylene glycol).

15

As explained above, the multibinding compounds described herein comprise 2-10 ligands attached to a linker that links the ligands in such a manner that they are presented to the target receptor for multivalent interactions with ligand binding sites thereon/therein. The linker spatially constrains these interactions to occur within dimensions defined by the linker. This and other factors increases the biological activity of the multibinding compound as compared to the same number of ligands made available in monobinding form.

20
25

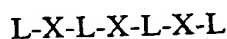
The compounds of this invention are preferably represented by the empirical formula $(L)_p(X)_q$ where L, X, p and q are as defined above. This is intended to include the several ways in which the ligands can be linked together

--56--

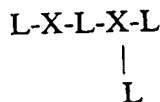
in order to achieve the objective of multivalency, and a more detailed explanation is described below.

As noted previously, the linker may be considered as a framework to which ligands are attached. Thus, it should be recognized that the ligands can be attached at any suitable position on this framework, for example, at the termini of a linear chain or at any intermediate position.

The simplest and most preferred multibinding compound is a bivalent compound which can be represented as L-X-L, where each L is independently a ligand which may be the same or different and each X is independently the linker. Examples of such bivalent compounds are provided in FIG. 2 where each shaded circle represents a ligand. A trivalent compound could also be represented in a linear fashion, i.e., as a sequence of repeated units L-X-L-X-L, in which L is a ligand and is the same or different at each occurrence, as can X. However, a trimer can also be a radial multibinding compound comprising three ligands attached to a central core, and thus represented as (L)₃X, where the linker X could include, for example, an aryl or cycloalkyl group. Illustrations of trivalent and tetravalent compounds of this invention are found in FIG.s 3 and 4 respectively where, again, the shaded circles represent ligands. Tetravalent compounds can be represented in a linear array, e.g.,

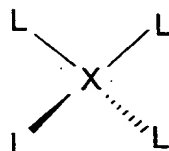


in a branched array, e.g.,



--57--

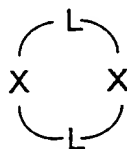
(a branched construct analogous to the isomers of butane -- *n*-butyl, *iso*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, and *t*-butyl) or in a tetrahedral array, e.g.,



where X and L are as defined herein. Alternatively, it could be represented as an
5 alkyl, aryl or cycloalkyl derivative as above with four (4) ligands attached to the
core linker.

The same considerations apply to higher multibinding compounds of this
invention containing 5-10 ligands as illustrated in FIG. 5 where, as before, the
10 shaded circles represent ligands. However, for multibinding agents attached to a
central linker such as aryl or cycloalkyl, there is a self-evident constraint that
there must be sufficient attachment sites on the linker to accommodate the number
of ligands present; for example, a benzene ring could not directly accommodate
more than 6 ligands, whereas a multi-ring linker (e.g., biphenyl) could
15 accommodate a larger number of ligands.

Certain of the above described compounds may alternatively be
represented as cyclic chains of the form:

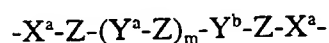


and variants thereof.

--58--

All of the above variations are intended to be within the scope of the invention defined by the formula $(L)_p(X)_q$.

With the foregoing in mind, a preferred linker may be represented by the
5 following formula:



in which:

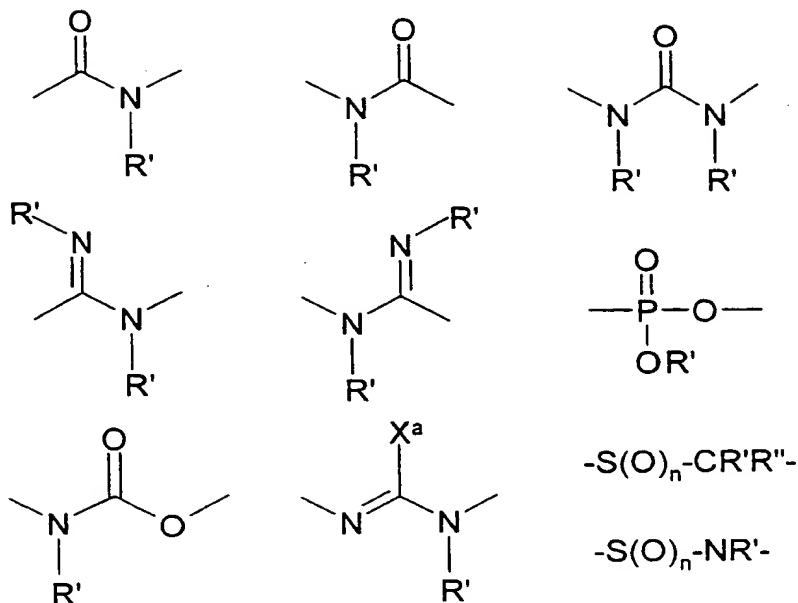
10 m is an integer of from 0 to 20;

X^a at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of -O-, -S-, -NR-, -C(O)-, -C(O)O-, -C(O)NR-, -C(S), -C(S)O-, -C(S)NR- or a covalent bond where R is as defined below;

15 Z is at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of alkylene, substituted alkylene, cycloalkylene, substituted cycloalkylene, alkenylene, substituted alkenylene, alkynylene, substituted alkynylene, cycloalkenylene, substituted cycloalkenylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclene, or a covalent bond;

20 Y^a and Y^b at each separate occurrence are selected from the group consisting of:

--59--



-S-S- or a covalent bond;

in which:

n is 0, 1 or 2; and

5 R, R' and R'' at each separate occurrence are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic.

10 Additionally, the linker moiety can be optionally substituted at any atom therein by one or more alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic group.

15 In one embodiment of this invention, the linker (i.e., X or X') is selected from those shown in Table II:

--60--

Table II
Representative Linkers

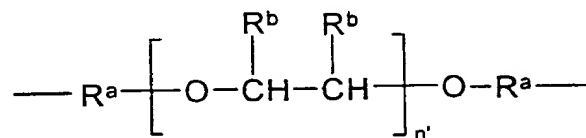
5	Linker
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂)-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₂ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₃ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₄ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
10	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₅ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₆ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₇ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₈ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₉ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
15	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₁₀ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₁₁ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₁₂ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-Z-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH- where Z is 1,2-phenyl
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-Z-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH- where Z is 1,3-phenyl
20	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-Z-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH- where Z is 1,4-phenyl
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-Z-O-Z-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH- where Z is 1,4-phenyl
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₂ -CH(NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₈ -CH ₃)-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂)-O-(CH ₂)-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
25	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-Z-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH- where Z is 5-(<i>n</i> -octadecyloxy)-1,3-phenyl
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₂ -CH(NH-C(O)-Z)-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH- where Z is 4-biphenyl
30	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-Z-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH- where Z is 5-(<i>n</i> -butyloxy)-1,3-phenyl

--61--

Linker	
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₈ - <i>trans</i> -(CH=CH)-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₂ -CH(NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₁₂ -CH ₃)-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
5	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₂ -CH(NH-C(O)-Z)-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH- where Z is 4-(n-octyl)-phenyl
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -Z-O-(CH ₂) ₆ -O-Z-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH- where Z is 1,4-phenyl
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₃ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₂ -CH(NH-C(O)-Ph)-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
10	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₂ -N+((CH ₂) ₉ -CH ₃)(CH ₂ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH ₂)-(CH ₂)-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₂ -N((CH ₂) ₉ -CH ₃)-(CH ₂)-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₃ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
15	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-Z-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH- where Z is 5-hydroxy-1,3-phenyl

In another embodiment of this invention, the linker (i.e., X, X' or X'') has the formula:

20



25

wherein

each R^a is independently selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond, alkylene, substituted alkylene and arylene;

each R^b is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl and substituted alkyl; and

30

n' is an integer ranging from 1 to about 20.

--62--

In yet another embodiment, the linker (i.e., X or X') has the formula: $-(CH_2)_n-$, where n is an integer ranging from 1 to about 20, preferably from 2 to 6.

5 In view of the above description of the linker, it is understood that the term "linker" when used in combination with the term "multibinding compound" includes both a covalently contiguous single linker (e.g., L-X-L) and multiple covalently non-contiguous linkers (L-X-L-X-L) within the multibinding compound.

10

Preparation of Multibinding Compounds

The multibinding compounds of this invention can be prepared from readily available starting materials using the following general methods and procedures. It will be appreciated that where typical or preferred process
15 conditions (i.e., reaction temperatures, times, mole ratios of reactants, solvents, pressures, etc.) are given, other process conditions can also be used unless otherwise stated. Optimum reaction conditions may vary with the particular reactants or solvent used, but such conditions can be determined by one skilled in the art by routine optimization procedures.

20

Additionally, as will be apparent to those skilled in the art, conventional protecting groups may be necessary to prevent certain functional groups from undergoing undesired reactions. The choice of a suitable protecting group for a particular functional group as well as suitable conditions for protection and
25 deprotection are well known in the art. For example, numerous protecting groups, and their introduction and removal, are described in T. W. Greene and G. M. Wuts, *Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis*, Second Edition, Wiley, New York, 1991, and references cited therein.

--63--

Any compound which inhibits or binds to microsomal triglyceride transferase protein can be used as a ligand in this invention. As discussed in further detail below, numerous such compounds are known in the art and any of these known compounds or derivatives thereof may be employed as ligands in this invention. Typically, a compound selected for use as a ligand will have at least one functional group, such as an amino, amido, hydroxyl, thiol or carboxyl group and the like, which allows the compound to be readily coupled to the linker. Compounds having such functionality are either known in the art or can be prepared by routine modification of known compounds using conventional reagents and procedures. The patents and publications set forth below provide numerous examples of suitably functionalized compounds with inhibit or bind to microsomal triglyceride transferase protein and intermediates thereof which may be used as ligands in this invention.

The ligand can be covalently attached to the linker through any available position on the ligand, provided that when the ligand is attached to the linker, the ligand retains its ability to inhibit or bind to microsomal triglyceride transferase protein.

A preferred group of ligands for use in this invention are those ligands having formulae IA-IE. A more preferred group of ligands are those having formulae IIA-IIE. Examples of multibinding compounds of this invention having specific ligands are illustrated in Figures 6-8, wherein ~ represents the linker.

Ligands of formula IA-IE and IIA-IIE are either known in the art or can be readily prepared using art-recognized starting materials, reagents and reaction conditions. By way of illustration, the following patents and publications disclose compounds, intermediates and procedures useful in the preparation of ligands of formulae IA-IE and IIA-IIE or related compounds suitable for use in this invention: U.S. Patent No. 5,712,279, issued January 27, 1998 to Biller et al.;

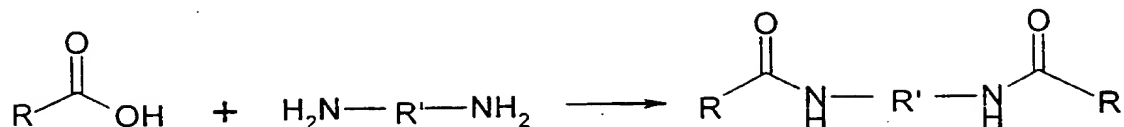
--64--

U.S. Patent No. 5,739,135, issued April 14, 1998 to Biller et al.; U.S. Patent No. 5,760,246, issued June 2, 1998 to Biller et al.; U.S. Patent No. 5,827,875, issued October 27, 1998 to Dickson Jr. et al.; U.S. Statutory Invention Registration No. H1729, published May 5, 1998 by Biller et al.; WO 96/40640, published December 19, 1996; WO 97/26240, published July 24, 1997; WO 97/43255, published November 20, 1997; WO 98/03069, published January 29, 1998; WO 98/03174, published January 29, 1998; WO 98/23593, published June 4, 1998; WO 98/27979, published July 2, 1998; WO 98/31225, published July 23, 1998; WO 98/31366, published July 23, 1998; WO 98/31367, published July 23, 1998; and EP 0 643 057 A1, published March 15, 1995. Each of these patents and publications is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety to the same extent as if each individual patent or publication was specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference in its entirety. The syntheses of specific ligands or ligand precursors (i.e., Synthons A-I) are described in further detail in the Examples set forth below.

The compounds of formula I are typically prepared by coupling two or more ligands to a linker using conventional coupling procedures. Such coupling reactions are typically conducted by reacting to complimentary functional groups, such as carboxylic acid and an amine, to form a stable covalent bond, e.g. an amide. Suitable complimentary functional groups are described herein above.

By way of example, two or more ligands containing a carboxylic acid functional group can be coupled with a polyamine to form a polyamide as illustrated in Scheme 1 (where for purposes of illustration, R represents the ligand and R' represents the linking group).

--65--

Scheme 1

Typically, this reaction is conducted by first activating the carboxylic acid, i.e., by conversion to a carboxylic acid anhydride or acid halide, and then
5 coupling the activated carboxylic acid with a polyamine. For example, a carboxylic acid may be converted into a mixed trifluoroacetic anhydride by contacting the carboxylic acid with one molar equivalent of trifluoroacetic anhydride in an inert diluent, such as THF, at ambient temperature for about 0.5 to 6 hours. The resulting mixed anhydride intermediate is typically not isolated,
10 but is contacted *in situ* with a polyamine having one molar equivalent of amine groups. This reaction is typically conducted in an inert diluent, such as THF, at a temperature ranging from about 0°C to about 100°C for about 1 to 48 hours. Upon completion of the reaction, the compound of formula I is typically isolated and purified using conventional techniques, extraction, precipitation,
15 chromatography, filtration, and the like.

Additionally, if desired, the carboxylic acid can be converted into an acid halide and the acid halide coupled with a polyamine to provide compounds of formula I. Acid halides can be prepared by contacting the carboxylic acid with
20 an inorganic acid halide, such as thionyl chloride, phosphorous trichloride, phosphorous tribromide or phosphorous penta-chloride, or preferably, with oxalyl chloride under conventional conditions. Generally, this reaction is conducted using about 1 to 5 molar equivalents of the inorganic acid halide or oxalyl chloride, either neat or in an inert solvent, such as dichloromethane or
25 carbon tetrachloride, at temperature in the range of about 0°C to about 80°C for

--66--

about 1 to about 48 hours. A catalyst, such as DMF, may also be used in this reaction.

5 The acid halide is then contacted with a polyamine containing one molar equivalent of amino groups in an inert diluent, such as dichloromethane, at a temperature ranging from about -70°C to about 40°C for about 1 to about 24 hours. Preferably, this reaction is conducted in the presence of a suitable base to scavenge the acid generated during the reaction. Suitable bases include, by way of example, tertiary amines, such as triethylamine, diisopropylethylamine, *N*-
10 methylmorpholine and the like. Alternatively, the reaction can be conducted under Schotten-Baumann-type conditions using aqueous alkali, such as sodium hydroxide and the like. Upon completion of the reaction, the compound of formula I is recovered by conventional methods including neutralization, extraction, precipitation, chromatography, filtration, and the like.

15

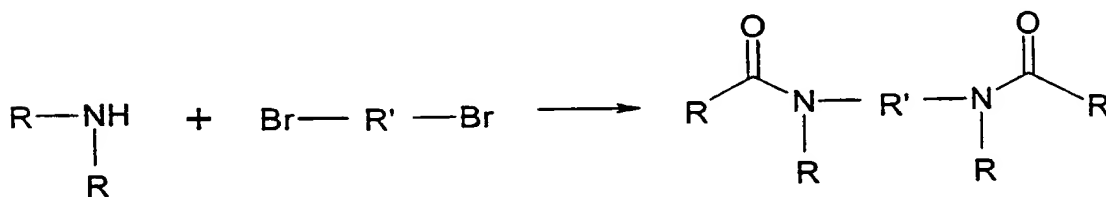
Alternatively, the carboxylic acid may be directed coupled with the polyamine using well-known coupling reagents such as carbodiimides, BOP reagent (benzotriazol-1-yloxy-tris(dimethylamino)phosphonium
hexafluorophosphonate) and the like. Suitable carbodiimides include, by way of
20 example, dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC), 1-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide (EDC) and the like. If desired, polymer supported forms of carbodiimide coupling reagents may also be used including, for example, those described in *Tetrahedron Letters*, 34(48), 7685 (1993). Additionally, well-known coupling promoters, such as *N*-hydroxysuccinimide, 1-hydroxybenzotriazole and
25 the like, may be used to facilitate the coupling reaction.

This coupling reaction is typically conducted by contacting the carboxylic acid with about 1 to about 2 equivalents of the coupling reagent and with a polyamine containing one molar equivalent of amino groups in an inert diluent,
30 such as dichloromethane, chloroform, acetonitrile, tetrahydrofuran, *N,N*-

--67--

dimethylformamide and the like. Generally, this reaction is conducted at a temperature ranging from about 0°C to about 37°C for about 12 to about 24 hours. Upon completion of the reaction, the compound of formula I is recovered by conventional methods including neutralization, extraction, precipitation, chromatography, filtration, and the like.

Compounds of formula I can also be prepared by reacting two or more ligands containing a primary or secondary amine functional group with an alkyl poly(halide) to form a polyamine as shown in Scheme 2 (where for purposes of illustration, R represents a portion of the ligand or hydrogen and R' represents the linking group).

Scheme 2

This coupling reaction is typically conducted by contacting the amine compound with a suitable alkali or alkaline earth metal base, such as potassium carbonate, in an inert diluent, such as DMF and the like, in the presence of a alkyl poly(halide) having one molar equivalent halide groups. Generally, this reaction is conducted at a temperature ranging from about 25°C to about 100°C for about 24 to about 72 hours. Optionally, a catalytic amount of sodium or potassium iodide may be added to the reaction mixture when an alkyl poly(chloride) or poly(bromide) is employed in the reaction. Upon completion of the reaction, the compound of formula I is recovered by conventional methods including neutralization, extraction, precipitation, chromatography, filtration, and the like.

--68--

Other methods and reaction conditions for preparing compounds of formula I are described in further detail in the Examples set forth below. As will be readily apparent to those of ordinary skill in the art, the synthetic procedures described herein or those known in the art may be readily modified to afford a wide variety of compounds within the scope of this invention.

Combinatorial Libraries

The methods described herein lend themselves to combinatorial approaches for identifying multimeric compounds which possess multibinding properties.

Specifically, factors such as the proper juxtaposition of the individual ligands of a multibinding compound with respect to the relevant array of binding sites on a target or targets is important in optimizing the interaction of the multibinding compound with its target(s) and to maximize the biological advantage through multivalency. One approach is to identify a library of candidate multibinding compounds with properties spanning the multibinding parameters that are relevant for a particular target. These parameters include: (1) the identity of ligand(s), (2) the orientation of ligands, (3) the valency of the construct, (4) linker length, (5) linker geometry, (6) linker physical properties, and (7) linker chemical functional groups.

Libraries of multimeric compounds potentially possessing multibinding properties (i.e., candidate multibinding compounds) and comprising a multiplicity of such variables are prepared and these libraries are then evaluated via conventional assays corresponding to the ligand selected and the multibinding parameters desired. Considerations relevant to each of these variables are set forth below:

--69--

Selection of Ligand(s)

A single ligand or set of ligands is (are) selected for incorporation into the libraries of candidate multibinding compounds which library is directed against a particular biological target or targets, i.e., inhibition of MTP. The only
5 requirement for the ligands chosen is that they are capable of interacting with the selected target(s). Thus, ligands may be known drugs, modified forms of known drugs, substructures of known drugs or substrates of modified forms of known drugs (which are competent to interact with the target), or other compounds. Ligands are preferably chosen based on known favorable properties that may be
10 projected to be carried over to or amplified in multibinding forms. Favorable properties include demonstrated safety and efficacy in human patients, appropriate PK/ADME profiles, synthetic accessibility, and desirable physical properties such as solubility, logP, etc. However, it is crucial to note that ligands which display an unfavorable property from among the previous list may obtain a
15 more favorable property through the process of multibinding compound formation; i.e., ligands should not necessarily be excluded on such a basis. For example, a ligand that is not sufficiently potent at a particular target so as to be efficacious in a human patient may become highly potent and efficacious when presented in multibinding form. A ligand that is potent and efficacious but not of
20 utility because of a non-mechanism-related toxic side effect may have increased therapeutic index (increased potency relative to toxicity) as a multibinding compound. Compounds that exhibit short *in vivo* half-lives may have extended half-lives as multibinding compounds. Physical properties of ligands that limit their usefulness (e.g. poor bioavailability due to low solubility, hydrophobicity, hydrophilicity) may be rationally modulated in multibinding forms, providing
25 compounds with physical properties consistent with the desired utility.

Orientation: Selection of Ligand Attachment Points and Linking Chemistry

Several points are chosen on each ligand at which to attach the ligand to
30 the linker. The selected points on the ligand/linker for attachment are

--70--

functionalized to contain complementary reactive functional groups. This permits probing the effects of presenting the ligands to their target binding site(s) in multiple relative orientations, an important multibinding design parameter. The only requirement for choosing attachment points is that attaching to at least one of these points does not abrogate activity of the ligand. Such points for attachment can be identified by structural information when available. For example, inspection of a co-crystal structure of a ligand bound to its target allows one to identify one or more sites where linker attachment will not preclude the ligand/target interaction. Alternatively, evaluation of ligand/target binding by nuclear magnetic resonance will permit the identification of sites non-essential for ligand/target binding. See, for example, Fesik, et al., U.S. Patent No. 5,891,643, the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. When such structural information is not available, utilization of structure-activity relationships (SAR) for ligands will suggest positions where substantial structural variations are and are not allowed. In the absence of both structural and SAR information, a library is merely selected with multiple points of attachment to allow presentation of the ligand in multiple distinct orientations. Subsequent evaluation of this library will indicate what positions are suitable for attachment.

20

It is important to emphasize that positions of attachment that do abrogate the activity of the monomeric ligand may also be advantageously included in candidate multibinding compounds in the library provided that such compounds bear at least one ligand attached in a manner which does not abrogate intrinsic activity. This selection derives from, for example, heterobivalent interactions within the context of a single target molecule. For example, consider a ligand bound to its target, and then consider modifying this ligand by attaching to it a second copy of the same ligand with a linker which allows the second ligand to interact with the same target at sites proximal to the first binding site, which include elements of the target that are not part of the formal ligand binding site

30

--71--

and/or elements of the matrix surrounding the formal binding site, such as the membrane. Here, the most favorable orientation for interaction of the second ligand molecule may be achieved by attaching it to the linker at a position which abrogates activity of the ligand at the first binding site. Another way to consider
5 this is that the SAR of individual ligands within the context of a multibinding structure is often different from the SAR of those same ligands in monomeric form.

The foregoing discussion focused on bivalent interactions of dimeric
10 compounds bearing two copies of the same ligand joined to a single linker through different attachment points, one of which may abrogate the binding/activity of the monomeric ligand. It should also be understood that bivalent advantage may also be attained with heterodimeric constructs bearing two different ligands that bind to common or different targets.

15 Once the ligand attachment points have been chosen, one identifies the types of chemical linkages that are possible at those points. The most preferred types of chemical linkages are those that are compatible with the overall structure of the ligand (or protected forms of the ligand) readily and generally formed,
20 stable and intrinsically innocuous under typical chemical and physiological conditions, and compatible with a large number of available linkers. Amide bonds, ethers, amines, carbamates, ureas, and sulfonamides are but a few examples of preferred linkages.

25 Linker Selection

In the library of linkers employed to generate the library of candidate multibinding compounds, the selection of linkers employed in this library of linkers takes into consideration the following factors:

--72--

Valency: In most instances the library of linkers is initiated with divalent linkers. The choice of ligands and proper juxtaposition of two ligands relative to their binding sites permits such molecules to exhibit target binding affinities and specificities more than sufficient to confer biological advantage. Furthermore, 5 divalent linkers or constructs are also typically of modest size such that they retain the desirable biodistribution properties of small molecules.

Linker Length: Linkers are chosen in a range of lengths to allow the spanning of a range of inter-ligand distances that encompass the distance 10 preferable for a given divalent interaction. In some instances the preferred distance can be estimated rather precisely from high-resolution structural information of targets. In other instances where high-resolution structural information is not available, one can make use of simple models to estimate the maximum distance between binding sites either on adjacent receptors or at 15 different locations on the same receptor. In situations where two binding sites are present on the same target (or target subunit for multisubunit targets), preferred linker distances are 2-20 Å, with more preferred linker distances of 3-12 Å. In situations where two binding sites reside on separate target sites, preferred linker distances are 20-100 Å, with more preferred distances of 30-70 Å.

20

Linker Geometry and Rigidity: The combination of ligand attachment site, linker length, linker geometry, and linker rigidity determine the possible ways in which the ligands of candidate multibinding compounds may be displayed in three dimensions and thereby presented to their binding sites. Linker geometry 25 and rigidity are nominally determined by chemical composition and bonding pattern, which may be controlled and are systematically varied as another spanning function in a multibinding array. For example, linker geometry is varied by attaching two ligands to the ortho, meta, and para positions of a benzene ring, or in *cis*- or *trans*-arrangements at the 1,1- vs. 1,2- vs. 1,3- vs. 30 1,4- positions around a cyclohexane core or in *cis*- or *trans*-arrangements at a

--73--

point of ethylene unsaturation. Linker rigidity is varied by controlling the number and relative energies of different conformational states possible for the linker. For example, a divalent compound bearing two ligands joined by 1,8-octyl linker has many more degrees of freedom, and is therefore less rigid than a compound in which the two ligands are attached to the 4,4' positions of a biphenyl linker.

Linker Physical Properties: The physical properties of linkers are nominally determined by the chemical constitution and bonding patterns of the linker, and linker physical properties impact the overall physical properties of the candidate multibinding compounds in which they are included. A range of linker compositions is typically selected to provide a range of physical properties (hydrophobicity, hydrophilicity, amphiphilicity, polarization, acidity, and basicity) in the candidate multibinding compounds. The particular choice of linker physical properties is made within the context of the physical properties of the ligands they join and preferably the goal is to generate molecules with favorable PK/ADME properties. For example, linkers can be selected to avoid those that are too hydrophilic or too hydrophobic to be readily absorbed and/or distributed *in vivo*.

20

Linker Chemical Functional Groups: Linker chemical functional groups are selected to be compatible with the chemistry chosen to connect linkers to the ligands and to impart the range of physical properties sufficient to span initial examination of this parameter.

25

Combinatorial Synthesis

Having chosen a set of n ligands (n being determined by the sum of the number of different attachment points for each ligand chosen) and m linkers by the process outlined above, a library of $(n!)m$ candidate divalent multibinding compounds is prepared which spans the relevant multibinding design parameters

30

--74--

for a particular target. For example, an array generated from two ligands, one which has two attachment points (A1, A2) and one which has three attachment points (B1, B2, B3) joined in all possible combinations provide for at least 15 possible combinations of multibinding compounds:

5

A1-A1	A1-A2	A1-B1	A1-B2	A1-B3	A2-A2	A2-B1	A2-B2
A2-B3	B1-B1	B1-B2	B1-B3	B2-B2	B2-B3	B3-B3	

When each of these combinations is joined by 10 different linkers, a library of
10 150 candidate multibinding compounds results.

Given the combinatorial nature of the library, common chemistries are preferably used to join the reactive functionalities on the ligands with complementary reactive functionalities on the linkers. The library therefore lends
15 itself to efficient parallel synthetic methods. The combinatorial library can employ solid phase chemistries well known in the art wherein the ligand and/or linker is attached to a solid support. Alternatively and preferably, the combinatorial library is prepared in the solution phase. After synthesis, candidate multibinding compounds are optionally purified before assaying for activity by,
20 for example, chromatographic methods (e.g., HPLC).

Analysis of the Library

Various methods are used to characterize the properties and activities of the candidate multibinding compounds in the library to determine which
25 compounds possess multibinding properties. Physical constants such as solubility under various solvent conditions and logD/clogD values are determined. A combination of NMR spectroscopy and computational methods is used to determine low-energy conformations of the candidate multibinding compounds in fluid media. The ability of the members of the library to bind to the desired
30 target and other targets is determined by various standard methods, which include

--75--

radioligand displacement assays for receptor and ion channel targets, and kinetic inhibition analysis for many enzyme targets. *In vitro* efficacy, such as for receptor agonists and antagonists, ion channel blockers, and antimicrobial activity, are also determined. Pharmacological data, including oral absorption, everted gut penetration, other pharmacokinetic parameters and efficacy data are determined in appropriate models. In this way, key structure-activity relationships are obtained for multibinding design parameters which are then used to direct future work.

10 The members of the library which exhibit multibinding properties, as defined herein, can be readily determined by conventional methods. First those members which exhibit multibinding properties are identified by conventional methods as described above including conventional assays (both *in vitro* and *in vivo*).

15 Second, ascertaining the structure of those compounds which exhibit multibinding properties can be accomplished via art recognized procedures. For example, each member of the library can be encrypted or tagged with appropriate information allowing determination of the structure of relevant members at a later time. See, for example, Dower, et al., International Patent Application
20 Publication No. WO 93/06121; Brenner, et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA, 89:5181 (1992); Gallop, et al., U.S. Patent No. 5,846,839; each of which are incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. Alternatively, the structure of relevant multivalent compounds can also be determined from soluble and
25 untagged libraries of candidate multivalent compounds by methods known in the art such as those described by Hindsgaul, et al., Canadian Patent Application No. 2,240,325 which was published on July 11, 1998. Such methods couple frontal affinity chromatography with mass spectroscopy to determine both the structure and relative binding affinities of candidate multibinding compounds to receptors.

30

--76--

The process set forth above for dimeric candidate multibinding compounds can, of course, be extended to trimeric candidate compounds and higher analogs thereof.

5 Follow-up Synthesis and Analysis of Additional Libraries

Based on the information obtained through analysis of the initial library, an optional component of the process is to ascertain one or more promising multibinding "lead" compounds as defined by particular relative ligand orientations, linker lengths, linker geometries, etc. Additional libraries can then
10 be generated around these leads to provide for further information regarding structure to activity relationships. These arrays typically bear more focused variations in linker structure in an effort to further optimize target affinity and/or activity at the target (antagonism, partial agonism, etc.), and/or alter physical properties. By iterative redesign/analysis using the novel principles of
15 multibinding design along with classical medicinal chemistry, biochemistry, and pharmacology approaches, one is able to prepare and identify optimal multibinding compounds that exhibit biological advantage towards their targets and as therapeutic agents.

20 To further elaborate upon this procedure, suitable divalent linkers include, by way of example only, those derived from dicarboxylic acids, disulfonylhalides, dialdehydes, diketones, dihalides, diisocyanates, diamines, diols, mixtures of carboxylic acids, sulfonylhalides, aldehydes, ketones, halides, isocyanates, amines and diols. In each case, the carboxylic acid, sulfonylhalide,
25 aldehyde, ketone, halide, isocyanate, amine and diol functional group is reacted with a complementary functionality on the ligand to form a covalent linkage. Such complementary functionality is well known in the art as illustrated in the following table:

30

--77--

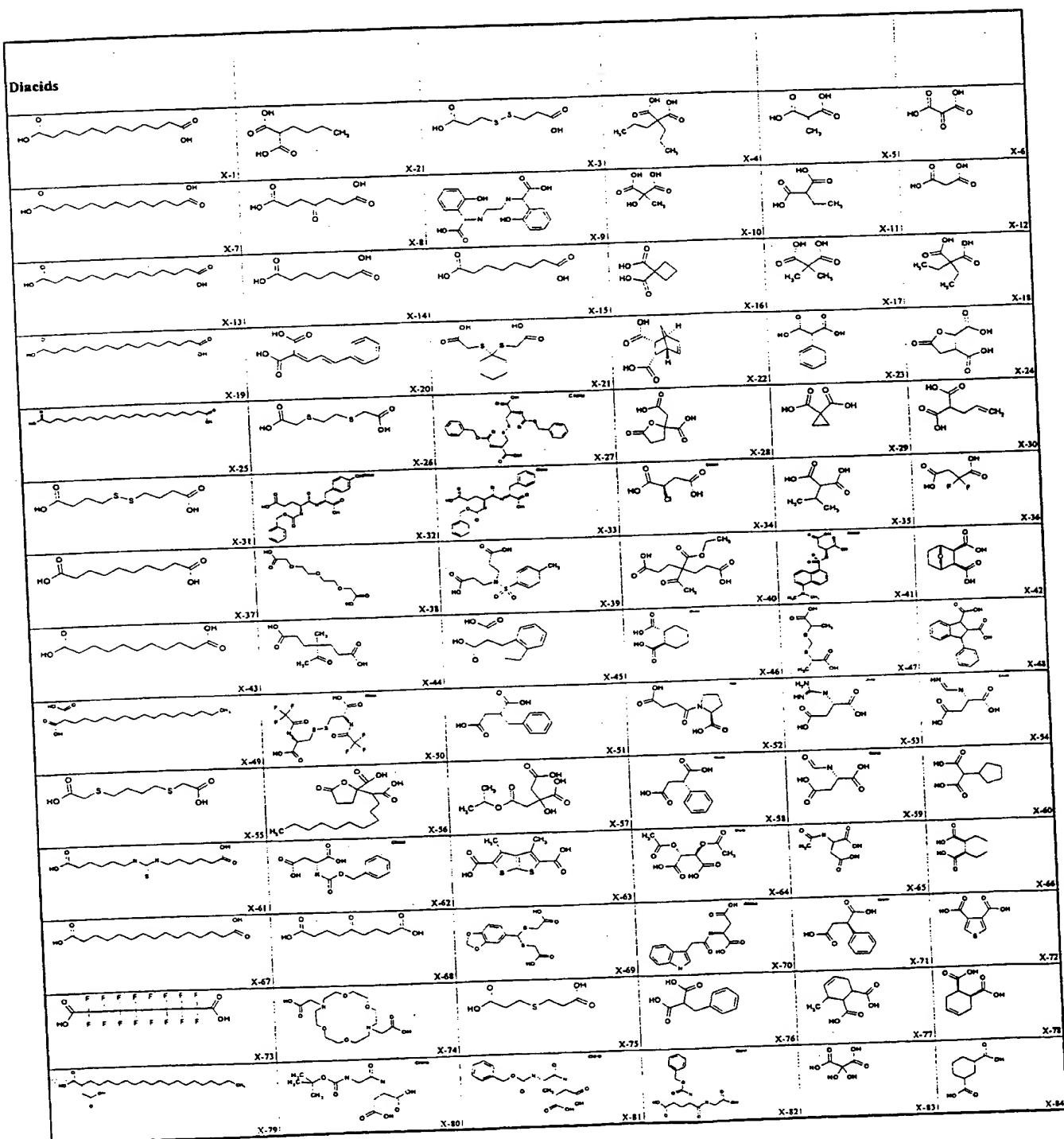
Representative Complementary Binding Chemistries

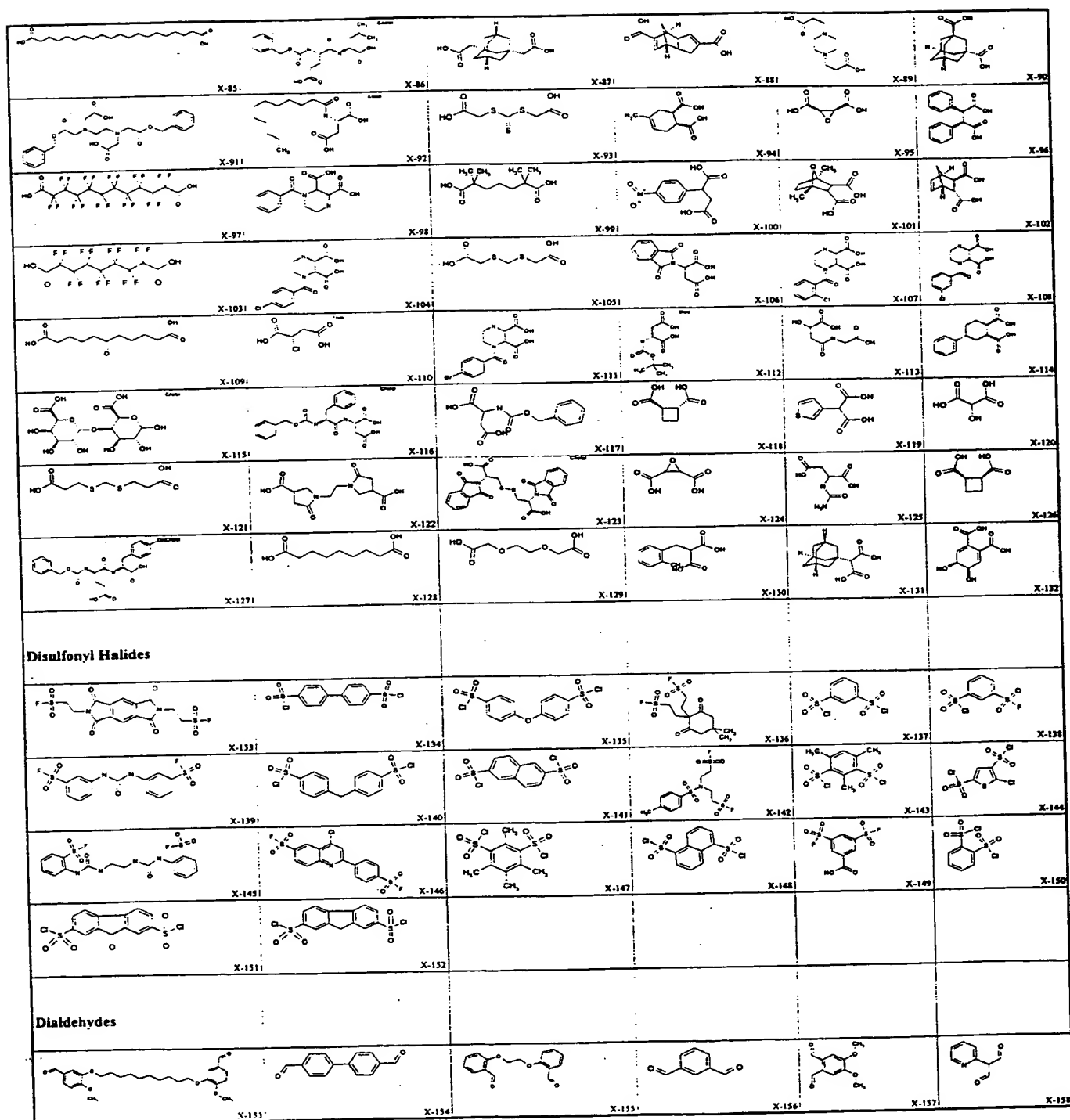
	<u>First Reactive Group</u>	<u>Second Reactive Group</u>	<u>Linkage</u>
5	hydroxyl	isocyanate	carbamate
	amine	epoxide	β -hydroxyamine
	sulfonyl halide	amine	sulfonamide
	carboxyl acid	amine	amide
	hydroxyl	alkyl/aryl halide	ether
10	aldehyde	amine(+ reducing agent)	amine
	ketone	amine(+ reducing agent)	amine
	amine	isocyanate	urea

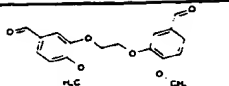
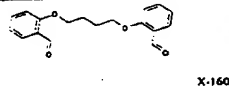
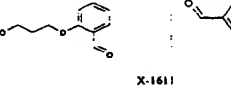
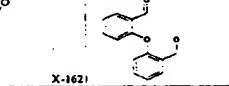
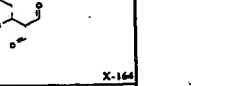

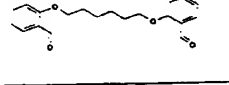
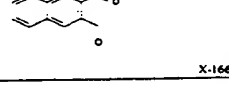
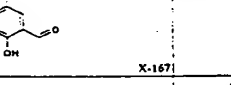
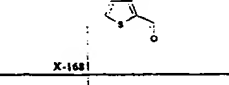
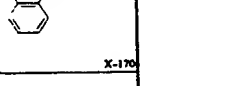

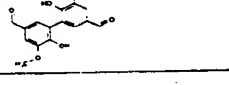
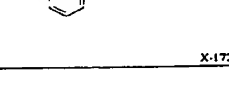
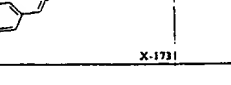
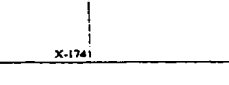
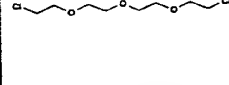
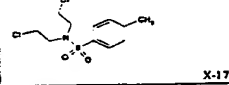
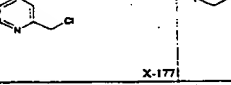
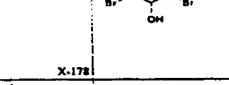
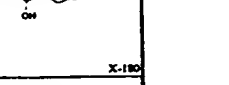

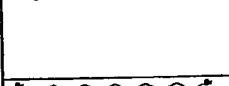
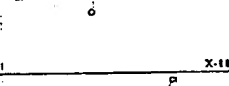
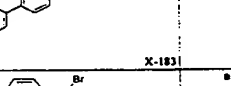
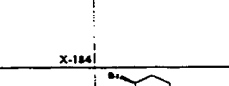
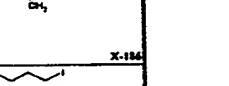

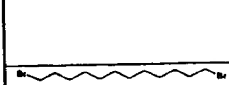
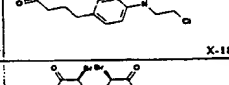
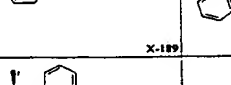
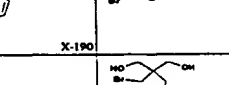
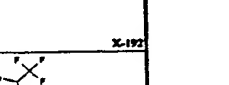

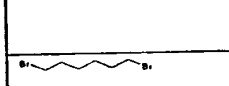
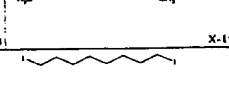
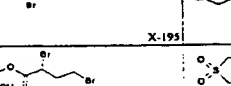
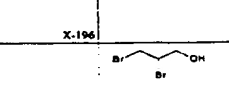
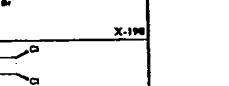

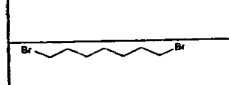
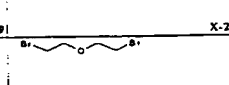
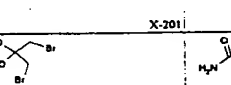
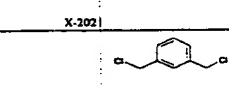
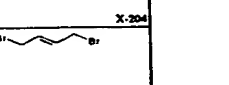

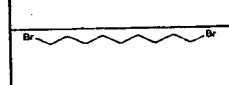
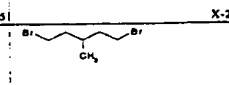
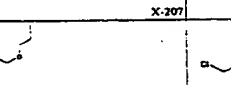
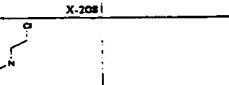
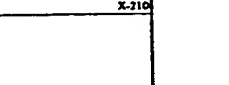

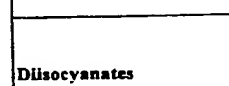
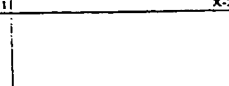
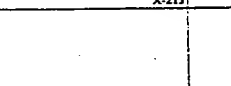
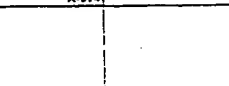
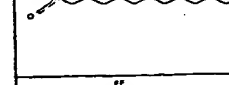
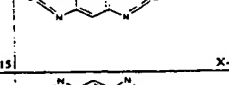
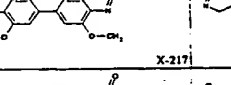
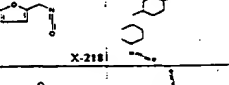
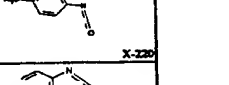

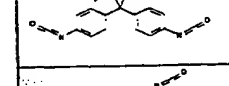
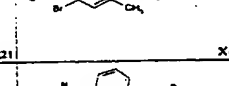
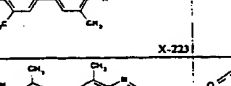
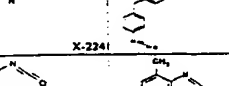
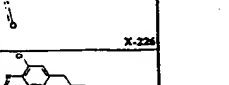



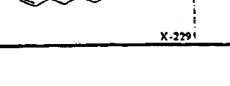
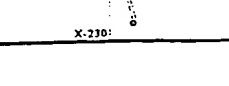
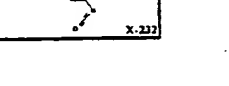

Exemplary linkers include the following linkers identified as X-1 through X-418 as set forth below:

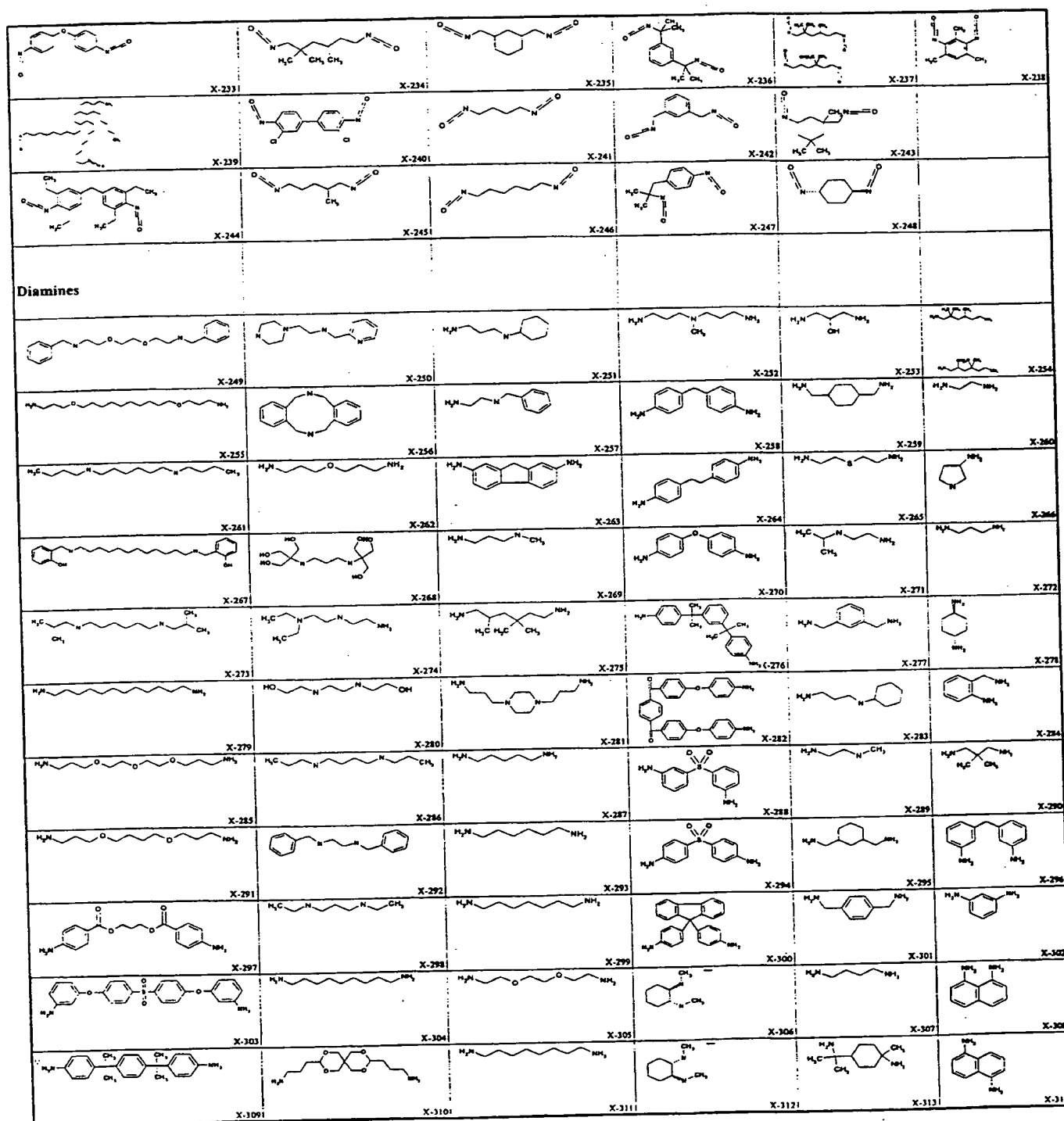
15

Diacids

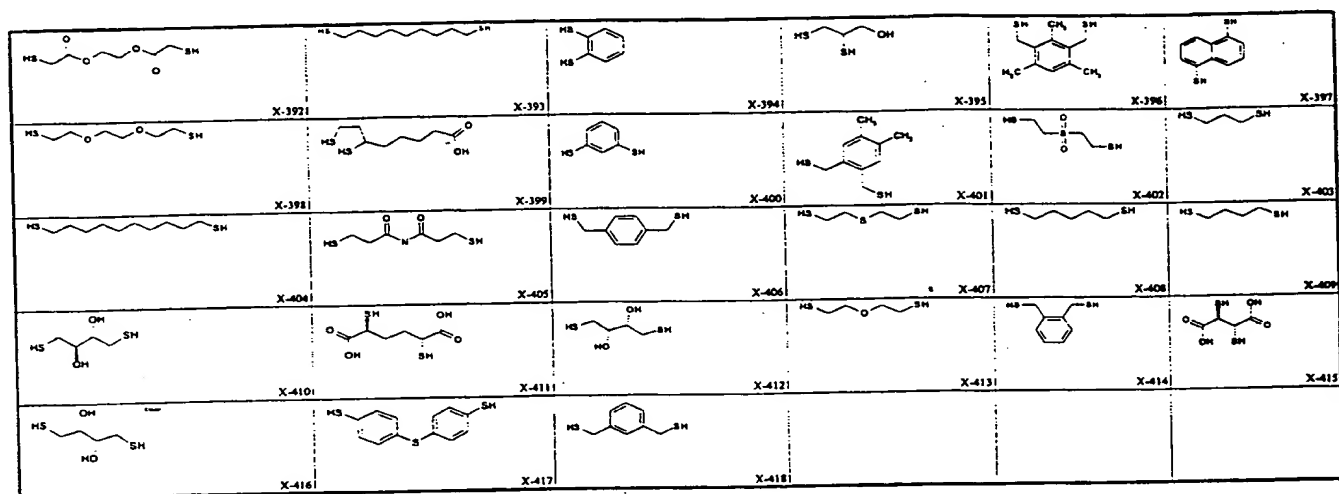




					
X-159	X-160	X-161	X-162	X-163	X-164
					
X-165	X-166	X-167	X-168	X-169	X-170
					
X-171	X-172	X-173	X-174		
Dihalides					
					
X-175	X-176	X-177	X-178	X-179	X-180
					
X-181	X-182	X-183	X-184	X-185	X-186
					
X-187	X-188	X-189	X-190	X-191	X-192
					
X-193	X-194	X-195	X-196	X-197	X-198
					
X-199	X-200	X-201	X-202	X-203	X-204
					
X-205	X-206	X-207	X-208	X-209	X-210
					
X-211	X-212	X-213	X-214		
Diisocyanates					
					
X-215	X-216	X-217	X-218	X-219	X-220
					
X-221	X-222	X-223	X-224	X-225	X-226
					
X-227	X-228	X-229	X-230	X-231	X-232



BNSDOCID: <WO__9963929A2_1_>



--84--

Representative ligands for use in this invention include, by way of example, ligands of formula IA-IE and IIA-IIIE as defined herein.

Combinations of ligands (L) and linkers (X) per this invention include, by way example only, homo- and hetero-dimers wherein a first ligand is selected from formula IA through IE above and the second ligand and linker is selected from the following:

	IA/X-1-	IA/X-2-	IA/X-3-	IA/X-4-	IA/X-5-	IA/X-6-
10	IA/X-7-	IA/X-8-	IA/X-9-	IA/X-10-	IA/X-11-	IA/X-12-
	IA/X-13-	IA/X-14-	IA/X-15-	IA/X-16-	IA/X-17-	IA/X-18-
	IA/X-19-	IA/X-20-	IA/X-21-	IA/X-22-	IA/X-23-	IA/X-24-
	IA/X-25-	IA/X-26-	IA/X-27-	IA/X-28-	IA/X-29-	IA/X-30-
	IA/X-31-	IA/X-32-	IA/X-33-	IA/X-34-	IA/X-35-	IA/X-36-
15	IA/X-37-	IA/X-38-	IA/X-39-	IA/X-40-	IA/X-41-	IA/X-42-
	IA/X-43-	IA/X-44-	IA/X-45-	IA/X-46-	IA/X-47-	IA/X-48-
	IA/X-49-	IA/X-50-	IA/X-51-	IA/X-52-	IA/X-53-	IA/X-54-
	IA/X-55-	IA/X-56-	IA/X-57-	IA/X-58-	IA/X-59-	IA/X-60-
	IA/X-61-	IA/X-62-	IA/X-63-	IA/X-64-	IA/X-65-	IA/X-66-
20	IA/X-67-	IA/X-68-	IA/X-69-	IA/X-70-	IA/X-71-	IA/X-72-
	IA/X-73-	IA/X-74-	IA/X-75-	IA/X-76-	IA/X-77-	IA/X-78-
	IA/X-79-	IA/X-80-	IA/X-81-	IA/X-82-	IA/X-83-	IA/X-84-
	IA/X-85-	IA/X-86-	IA/X-87-	IA/X-88-	IA/X-89-	IA/X-90-
	IA/X-91-	IA/X-92-	IA/X-93-	IA/X-94-	IA/X-95-	IA/X-96-
25	IA/X-97-	IA/X-98-	IA/X-99-	IA/X-100-	IA/X-101-	IA/X-102-
	IA/X-103-	IA/X-104-	IA/X-105-	IA/X-106-	IA/X-107-	IA/X-108-
	IA/X-109-	IA/X-110-	IA/X-111-	IA/X-112-	IA/X-113-	IA/X-114-
	IA/X-115-	IA/X-116-	IA/X-117-	IA/X-118-	IA/X-119-	IA/X-120-
	IA/X-121-	IA/X-122-	IA/X-123-	IA/X-124-	IA/X-125-	IA/X-126-
30	IA/X-127-	IA/X-128-	IA/X-129-	IA/X-130-	IA/X-131-	IA/X-132-
	IA/X-133-	IA/X-134-	IA/X-135-	IA/X-136-	IA/X-137-	IA/X-138-
	IA/X-139-	IA/X-140-	IA/X-141-	IA/X-142-	IA/X-143-	IA/X-144-

--85--

	IA/X-145-	IA/X-146-	IA/X-147-	IA/X-148-	IA/X-149-	IA/X-150-
	IA/X-151-	IA/X-152-	IA/X-153-	IA/X-154-	IA/X-155-	IA/X-156-
	IA/X-157-	IA/X-158-	IA/X-159-	IA/X-160-	IA/X-161-	IA/X-162-
	IA/X-163-	IA/X-164-	IA/X-165-	IA/X-166-	IA/X-167-	IA/X-168-
5	IA/X-169-	IA/X-170-	IA/X-171-	IA/X-172-		
	IA/X-173-	IA/X-174-	IA/X-175-	IA/X-176-	IA/X-177-	IA/X-178-
	IA/X-179-	IA/X-180-	IA/X-181-	IA/X-182-	IA/X-183-	IA/X-184-
	IA/X-185-	IA/X-186-	IA/X-187-	IA/X-188-	IA/X-189-	IA/X-190-
	IA/X-191-	IA/X-192-	IA/X-193-	IA/X-194-	IA/X-195-	IA/X-196-
10	IA/X-197-	IA/X-198-	IA/X-199-	IA/X-200-	IA/X-201-	IA/X-202-
	IA/X-203-	IA/X-204-	IA/X-205-	IA/X-206-	IA/X-207-	IA/X-208-
	IA/X-209-	IA/X-210-	IA/X-211-	IA/X-212-	IA/X-213-	IA/X-214-
	IA/X-215-	IA/X-216-	IA/X-217-	IA/X-218-	IA/X-219-	IA/X-220-
	IA/X-221-	IA/X-222-	IA/X-223-	IA/X-224-	IA/X-225-	IA/X-226-
15	IA/X-227-	IA/X-228-	IA/X-229-	IA/X-230-	IA/X-231-	IA/X-232-
	IA/X-233-	IA/X-234-	IA/X-235-	IA/X-236-	IA/X-237-	IA/X-238-
	IA/X-239-	IA/X-240-	IA/X-241-	IA/X-242-	IA/X-243-	IA/X-244-
	IA/X-245-	IA/X-246-	IA/X-247-	IA/X-248-	IA/X-249-	IA/X-250-
	IA/X-251-	IA/X-252-	IA/X-253-	IA/X-254-	IA/X-255-	IA/X-256-
20	IA/X-257-	IA/X-258-	IA/X-259-	IA/X-260-	IA/X-261-	IA/X-262-
	IA/X-263-	IA/X-264-	IA/X-265-	IA/X-266-	IA/X-267-	IA/X-268-
	IA/X-269-	IA/X-270-	IA/X-271-	IA/X-272-	IA/X-273-	IA/X-274-
	IA/X-275-	IA/X-276-	IA/X-277-	IA/X-278-	IA/X-279-	IA/X-280-
	IA/X-281-	IA/X-282-	IA/X-283-	IA/X-284-	IA/X-285-	IA/X-286-
25	IA/X-287-	IA/X-288-	IA/X-289-	IA/X-290-	IA/X-291-	IA/X-292-
	IA/X-293-	IA/X-294-	IA/X-295-	IA/X-296-	IA/X-297-	IA/X-298-
	IA/X-299-	IA/X-300-	IA/X-301-	IA/X-302-	IA/X-303-	IA/X-304-
	IA/X-305-	IA/X-306-	IA/X-307-	IA/X-308-	IA/X-309-	IA/X-310-
	IA/X-311-	IA/X-312-	IA/X-313-	IA/X-314-	IA/X-315-	IA/X-316-
30	IA/X-317-	IA/X-318-	IA/X-319-	IA/X-320-	IA/X-321-	IA/X-322-
	IA/X-323-	IA/X-324-	IA/X-325-	IA/X-326-	IA/X-327-	IA/X-328-
	IA/X-329-	IA/X-330-	IA/X-331-	IA/X-332-	IA/X-333-	IA/X-334-
	IA/X-335-	IA/X-336-	IA/X-337-	IA/X-338-	IA/X-339-	IA/X-340-

--86--

	IA/X-341-	IA/X-342-	IA/X-343-	IA/X-344-	IA/X-345-	IA/X-346-
	IA/X-347-	IA/X-348-	IA/X-349-	IA/X-350-	IA/X-351-	IA/X-352-
	IA/X-353-	IA/X-354-	IA/X-355-	IA/X-356-	IA/X-357-	IA/X-358-
	IA/X-359-	IA/X-360-	IA/X-361-	IA/X-362-	IA/X-363-	IA/X-364-
5	IA/X-365-	IA/X-366-	IA/X-367-	IA/X-368-	IA/X-369-	IA/X-370-
	IA/X-371-	IA/X-372-	IA/X-373-	IA/X-374-	IA/X-375-	IA/X-376-
	IA/X-377-	IA/X-378-	IA/X-379-	IA/X-380-	IA/X-381-	IA/X-382-
	IA/X-383-	IA/X-384-	IA/X-385-	IA/X-386-	IA/X-387-	IA/X-388-
	IA/X-389-	IA/X-390-	IA/X-391-	IA/X-392-	IA/X-393-	IA/X-394-
10	IA/X-395-	IA/X-396-	IA/X-397-	IA/X-398-	IA/X-399-	IA/X-400-
	IA/X-401-	IA/X-402-	IA/X-403-	IA/X-404-	IA/X-405-	IA/X-406-
	IA/X-407-	IA/X-408-	IA/X-409-	IA/X-410-	IA/X-411-	IA/X-412-
	IA/X-413-	IA/X-414-	IA/X-415-	IA/X-416-	IA/X-417-	IA/X-418-
15	IB/X-1-	IB/X-2-	IB/X-3-	IB/X-4-	IB/X-5-	IB/X-6-
	IB/X-7-	IB/X-8-	IB/X-9-	IB/X-10-	IB/X-11-	IB/X-12-
	IB/X-13-	IB/X-14-	IB/X-15-	IB/X-16-	IB/X-17-	IB/X-18-
	IB/X-19-	IB/X-20-	IB/X-21-	IB/X-22-	IB/X-23-	IB/X-24-
	IB/X-25-	IB/X-26-	IB/X-27-	IB/X-28-	IB/X-29-	IB/X-30-
20	IB/X-31-	IB/X-32-	IB/X-33-	IB/X-34-	IB/X-35-	IB/X-36-
	IB/X-37-	IB/X-38-	IB/X-39-	IB/X-40-	IB/X-41-	IB/X-42-
	IB/X-43-	IB/X-44-	IB/X-45-	IB/X-46-	IB/X-47-	IB/X-48-
	IB/X-49-	IB/X-50-	IB/X-51-	IB/X-52-	IB/X-53-	IB/X-54-
	IB/X-55-	IB/X-56-	IB/X-57-	IB/X-58-	IB/X-59-	IB/X-60-
25	IB/X-61-	IB/X-62-	IB/X-63-	IB/X-64-	IB/X-65-	IB/X-66-
	IB/X-67-	IB/X-68-	IB/X-69-	IB/X-70-	IB/X-71-	IB/X-72-
	IB/X-73-	IB/X-74-	IB/X-75-	IB/X-76-	IB/X-77-	IB/X-78-
	IB/X-79-	IB/X-80-	IB/X-81-	IB/X-82-	IB/X-83-	IB/X-84-
	IB/X-85-	IB/X-86-	IB/X-87-	IB/X-88-	IB/X-89-	IB/X-90-
30	IB/X-91-	IB/X-92-	IB/X-93-	IB/X-94-	IB/X-95-	IB/X-96-
	IB/X-97-	IB/X-98-	IB/X-99-	IB/X-100-	IB/X-101-	IB/X-102-
	IB/X-103-	IB/X-104-	IB/X-105-	IB/X-106-	IB/X-107-	IB/X-108-
	IB/X-109-	IB/X-110-	IB/X-111-	IB/X-112-	IB/X-113-	IB/X-114-

-87-

	IB/X-115-	IB/X-116-	IB/X-117-	IB/X-118-	IB/X-119-	IB/X-120-
	IB/X-121-	IB/X-122-	IB/X-123-	IB/X-124-	IB/X-125-	IB/X-126-
	IB/X-127-	IB/X-128-	IB/X-129-	IB/X-130-	IB/X-131-	IB/X-132-
	IB/X-133-	IB/X-134-	IB/X-135-	IB/X-136-	IB/X-137-	IB/X-138-
5	IB/X-139-	IB/X-140-	IB/X-141-	IB/X-142-	IB/X-143-	IB/X-144-
	IB/X-145-	IB/X-146-	IB/X-147-	IB/X-148-	IB/X-149-	IB/X-150-
	IB/X-151-	IB/X-152-	IB/X-153-	IB/X-154-	IB/X-155-	IB/X-156-
	IB/X-157-	IB/X-158-	IB/X-159-	IB/X-160-	IB/X-161-	IB/X-162-
	IB/X-163-	IB/X-164-	IB/X-165-	IB/X-166-	IB/X-167-	IB/X-168-
10	IB/X-169-	IB/X-170-	IB/X-171-	IB/X-172-		
	IB/X-173-	IB/X-174-	IB/X-175-	IB/X-176-	IB/X-177-	IB/X-178-
	IB/X-179-	IB/X-180-	IB/X-181-	IB/X-182-	IB/X-183-	IB/X-184-
	IB/X-185-	IB/X-186-	IB/X-187-	IB/X-188-	IB/X-189-	IB/X-190-
	IB/X-191-	IB/X-192-	IB/X-193-	IB/X-194-	IB/X-195-	IB/X-196-
15	IB/X-197-	IB/X-198-	IB/X-199-	IB/X-200-	IB/X-201-	IB/X-202-
	IB/X-203-	IB/X-204-	IB/X-205-	IB/X-206-	IB/X-207-	IB/X-208-
	IB/X-209-	IB/X-210-	IB/X-211-	IB/X-212-	IB/X-213-	IB/X-214-
	IB/X-215-	IB/X-216-	IB/X-217-	IB/X-218-	IB/X-219-	IB/X-220-
	IB/X-221-	IB/X-222-	IB/X-223-	IB/X-224-	IB/X-225-	IB/X-226-
20	IB/X-227-	IB/X-228-	IB/X-229-	IB/X-230-	IB/X-231-	IB/X-232-
	IB/X-233-	IB/X-234-	IB/X-235-	IB/X-236-	IB/X-237-	IB/X-238-
	IB/X-239-	IB/X-240-	IB/X-241-	IB/X-242-	IB/X-243-	IB/X-244-
	IB/X-245-	IB/X-246-	IB/X-247-	IB/X-248-	IB/X-249-	IB/X-250-
	IB/X-251-	IB/X-252-	IB/X-253-	IB/X-254-	IB/X-255-	IB/X-256-
25	IB/X-257-	IB/X-258-	IB/X-259-	IB/X-260-	IB/X-261-	IB/X-262-
	IB/X-263-	IB/X-264-	IB/X-265-	IB/X-266-	IB/X-267-	IB/X-268-
	IB/X-269-	IB/X-270-	IB/X-271-	IB/X-272-	IB/X-273-	IB/X-274-
	IB/X-275-	IB/X-276-	IB/X-277-	IB/X-278-	IB/X-279-	IB/X-280-
	IB/X-281-	IB/X-282-	IB/X-283-	IB/X-284-	IB/X-285-	IB/X-286-
30	IB/X-287-	IB/X-288-	IB/X-289-	IB/X-290-	IB/X-291-	IB/X-292-
	IB/X-293-	IB/X-294-	IB/X-295-	IB/X-296-	IB/X-297-	IB/X-298-
	IB/X-299-	IB/X-300-	IB/X-301-	IB/X-302-	IB/X-303-	IB/X-304-
	IB/X-305-	IB/X-306-	IB/X-307-	IB/X-308-	IB/X-309-	IB/X-310-

--88--

	IB/X-311-	IB/X-312-	IB/X-313-	IB/X-314-	IB/X-315-	IB/X-316-
	IB/X-317-	IB/X-318-	IB/X-319-	IB/X-320-	IB/X-321-	IB/X-322-
	IB/X-323-	IB/X-324-	IB/X-325-	IB/X-326-	IB/X-327-	IB/X-328-
	IB/X-329-	IB/X-330-	IB/X-331-	IB/X-332-	IB/X-333-	IB/X-334-
5	IB/X-335-	IB/X-336-	IB/X-337-	IB/X-338-	IB/X-339-	IB/X-340-
	IB/X-341-	IB/X-342-	IB/X-343-	IB/X-344-	IB/X-345-	IB/X-346-
	IB/X-347-	IB/X-348-	IB/X-349-	IB/X-350-	IB/X-351-	IB/X-352-
	IB/X-353-	IB/X-354-	IB/X-355-	IB/X-356-	IB/X-357-	IB/X-358-
	IB/X-359-	IB/X-360-	IB/X-361-	IB/X-362-	IB/X-363-	IB/X-364-
10	IB/X-365-	IB/X-366-	IB/X-367-	IB/X-368-	IB/X-369-	IB/X-370-
	IB/X-371-	IB/X-372-	IB/X-373-	IB/X-374-	IB/X-375-	IB/X-376-
	IB/X-377-	IB/X-378-	IB/X-379-	IB/X-380-	IB/X-381-	IB/X-382-
	IB/X-383-	IB/X-384-	IB/X-385-	IB/X-386-	IB/X-387-	IB/X-388-
	IB/X-389-	IB/X-390-	IB/X-391-	IB/X-392-	IB/X-393-	IB/X-394-
15	IB/X-395-	IB/X-396-	IB/X-397-	IB/X-398-	IB/X-399-	IB/X-400-
	IB/X-401-	IB/X-402-	IB/X-403-	IB/X-404-	IB/X-405-	IB/X-406-
	IB/X-407-	IB/X-408-	IB/X-409-	IB/X-410-	IB/X-411-	IB/X-412-
	IB/X-413-	IB/X-414-	IB/X-415-	IB/X-416-	IB/X-417-	IB/X-418-
20	IC/X-1-	IC/X-2-	IC/X-3-	IC/X-4-	IC/X-5-	IC/X-6-
	IC/X-7-	IC/X-8-	IC/X-9-	IC/X-10-	IC/X-11-	IC/X-12-
	IC/X-13-	IC/X-14-	IC/X-15-	IC/X-16-	IC/X-17-	IC/X-18-
	IC/X-19-	IC/X-20-	IC/X-21-	IC/X-22-	IC/X-23-	IC/X-24-
	IC/X-25-	IC/X-26-	IC/X-27-	IC/X-28-	IC/X-29-	IC/X-30-
25	IC/X-31-	IC/X-32-	IC/X-33-	IC/X-34-	IC/X-35-	IC/X-36-
	IC/X-37-	IC/X-38-	IC/X-39-	IC/X-40-	IC/X-41-	IC/X-42-
	IC/X-43-	IC/X-44-	IC/X-45-	IC/X-46-	IC/X-47-	IC/X-48-
	IC/X-49-	IC/X-50-	IC/X-51-	IC/X-52-	IC/X-53-	IC/X-54-
	IC/X-55-	IC/X-56-	IC/X-57-	IC/X-58-	IC/X-59-	IC/X-60-
30	IC/X-61-	IC/X-62-	IC/X-63-	IC/X-64-	IC/X-65-	IC/X-66-
	IC/X-67-	IC/X-68-	IC/X-69-	IC/X-70-	IC/X-71-	IC/X-72-
	IC/X-73-	IC/X-74-	IC/X-75-	IC/X-76-	IC/X-77-	IC/X-78-
	IC/X-79-	IC/X-80-	IC/X-81-	IC/X-82-	IC/X-83-	IC/X-84-

--89--

	IC/X-85-	IC/X-86-	IC/X-87-	IC/X-88-	IC/X-89-	IC/X-90-
	IC/X-91-	IC/X-92-	IC/X-93-	IC/X-94-	IC/X-95-	IC/X-96-
	IC/X-97-	IC/X-98-	IC/X-99-	IC/X-100-	IC/X-101-	IC/X-102-
	IC/X-103-	IC/X-104-	IC/X-105-	IC/X-106-	IC/X-107-	IC/X-108-
5	IC/X-109-	IC/X-110-	IC/X-111-	IC/X-112-	IC/X-113-	IC/X-114-
	IC/X-115-	IC/X-116-	IC/X-117-	IC/X-118-	IC/X-119-	IC/X-120-
	IC/X-121-	IC/X-122-	IC/X-123-	IC/X-124-	IC/X-125-	IC/X-126-
	IC/X-127-	IC/X-128-	IC/X-129-	IC/X-130-	IC/X-131-	IC/X-132-
	IC/X-133-	IC/X-134-	IC/X-135-	IC/X-136-	IC/X-137-	IC/X-138-
10	IC/X-139-	IC/X-140-	IC/X-141-	IC/X-142-	IC/X-143-	IC/X-144-
	IC/X-145-	IC/X-146-	IC/X-147-	IC/X-148-	IC/X-149-	IC/X-150-
	IC/X-151-	IC/X-152-	IC/X-153-	IC/X-154-	IC/X-155-	IC/X-156-
	IC/X-157-	IC/X-158-	IC/X-159-	IC/X-160-	IC/X-161-	IC/X-162-
	IC/X-163-	IC/X-164-	IC/X-165-	IC/X-166-	IC/X-167-	IC/X-168-
15	IC/X-169-	IC/X-170-	IC/X-171-	IC/X-172-		
	IC/X-173-	IC/X-174-	IC/X-175-	IC/X-176-	IC/X-177-	IC/X-178-
	IC/X-179-	IC/X-180-	IC/X-181-	IC/X-182-	IC/X-183-	IC/X-184-
	IC/X-185-	IC/X-186-	IC/X-187-	IC/X-188-	IC/X-189-	IC/X-190-
	IC/X-191-	IC/X-192-	IC/X-193-	IC/X-194-	IC/X-195-	IC/X-196-
20	IC/X-197-	IC/X-198-	IC/X-199-	IC/X-200-	IC/X-201-	IC/X-202-
	IC/X-203-	IC/X-204-	IC/X-205-	IC/X-206-	IC/X-207-	IC/X-208-
	IC/X-209-	IC/X-210-	IC/X-211-	IC/X-212-	IC/X-213-	IC/X-214-
	IC/X-215-	IC/X-216-	IC/X-217-	IC/X-218-	IC/X-219-	IC/X-220-
	IC/X-221-	IC/X-222-	IC/X-223-	IC/X-224-	IC/X-225-	IC/X-226-
25	IC/X-227-	IC/X-228-	IC/X-229-	IC/X-230-	IC/X-231-	IC/X-232-
	IC/X-233-	IC/X-234-	IC/X-235-	IC/X-236-	IC/X-237-	IC/X-238-
	IC/X-239-	IC/X-240-	IC/X-241-	IC/X-242-	IC/X-243-	IC/X-244-
	IC/X-245-	IC/X-246-	IC/X-247-	IC/X-248-	IC/X-249-	IC/X-250-
	IC/X-251-	IC/X-252-	IC/X-253-	IC/X-254-	IC/X-255-	IC/X-256-
30	IC/X-257-	IC/X-258-	IC/X-259-	IC/X-260-	IC/X-261-	IC/X-262-
	IC/X-263-	IC/X-264-	IC/X-265-	IC/X-266-	IC/X-267-	IC/X-268-
	IC/X-269-	IC/X-270-	IC/X-271-	IC/X-272-	IC/X-273-	IC/X-274-
	IC/X-275-	IC/X-276-	IC/X-277-	IC/X-278-	IC/X-279-	IC/X-280-

--90--

	IC/X-281-	IC/X-282-	IC/X-283-	IC/X-284-	IC/X-285-	IC/X-286-
	IC/X-287-	IC/X-288-	IC/X-289-	IC/X-290-	IC/X-291-	IC/X-292-
	IC/X-293-	IC/X-294-	IC/X-295-	IC/X-296-	IC/X-297-	IC/X-298-
	IC/X-299-	IC/X-300-	IC/X-301-	IC/X-302-	IC/X-303-	IC/X-304-
5	IC/X-305-	IC/X-306-	IC/X-307-	IC/X-308-	IC/X-309-	IC/X-310-
	IC/X-311-	IC/X-312-	IC/X-313-	IC/X-314-	IC/X-315-	IC/X-316-
	IC/X-317-	IC/X-318-	IC/X-319-	IC/X-320-	IC/X-321-	IC/X-322-
	IC/X-323-	IC/X-324-	IC/X-325-	IC/X-326-	IC/X-327-	IC/X-328-
	IC/X-329-	IC/X-330-	IC/X-331-	IC/X-332-	IC/X-333-	IC/X-334-
10	IC/X-335-	IC/X-336-	IC/X-337-	IC/X-338-	IC/X-339-	IC/X-340-
	IC/X-341-	IC/X-342-	IC/X-343-	IC/X-344-	IC/X-345-	IC/X-346-
	IC/X-347-	IC/X-348-	IC/X-349-	IC/X-350-	IC/X-351-	IC/X-352-
	IC/X-353-	IC/X-354-	IC/X-355-	IC/X-356-	IC/X-357-	IC/X-358-
	IC/X-359-	IC/X-360-	IC/X-361-	IC/X-362-	IC/X-363-	IC/X-364-
15	IC/X-365-	IC/X-366-	IC/X-367-	IC/X-368-	IC/X-369-	IC/X-370-
	IC/X-371-	IC/X-372-	IC/X-373-	IC/X-374-	IC/X-375-	IC/X-376-
	IC/X-377-	IC/X-378-	IC/X-379-	IC/X-380-	IC/X-381-	IC/X-382-
	IC/X-383-	IC/X-384-	IC/X-385-	IC/X-386-	IC/X-387-	IC/X-388-
	IC/X-389-	IC/X-390-	IC/X-391-	IC/X-392-	IC/X-393-	IC/X-394-
20	IC/X-395-	IC/X-396-	IC/X-397-	IC/X-398-	IC/X-399-	IC/X-400-
	IC/X-401-	IC/X-402-	IC/X-403-	IC/X-404-	IC/X-405-	IC/X-406-
	IC/X-407-	IC/X-408-	IC/X-409-	IC/X-410-	IC/X-411-	IC/X-412-
	IC/X-413-	IC/X-414-	IC/X-415-	IC/X-416-	IC/X-417-	IC/X-418-
25	ID/X-1-	ID/X-2-	ID/X-3-	ID/X-4-	ID/X-5-	ID/X-6-
	ID/X-7-	ID/X-8-	ID/X-9-	ID/X-10-	ID/X-11-	ID/X-12-
	ID/X-13-	ID/X-14-	ID/X-15-	ID/X-16-	ID/X-17-	ID/X-18-
	ID/X-19-	ID/X-20-	ID/X-21-	ID/X-22-	ID/X-23-	ID/X-24-
	ID/X-25-	ID/X-26-	ID/X-27-	ID/X-28-	ID/X-29-	ID/X-30-
30	ID/X-31-	ID/X-32-	ID/X-33-	ID/X-34-	ID/X-35-	ID/X-36-
	ID/X-37-	ID/X-38-	ID/X-39-	ID/X-40-	ID/X-41-	ID/X-42-
	ID/X-43-	ID/X-44-	ID/X-45-	ID/X-46-	ID/X-47-	ID/X-48-
	ID/X-49-	ID/X-50-	ID/X-51-	ID/X-52-	ID/X-53-	ID/X-54-

--91--

	ID/X-55-	ID/X-56-	ID/X-57-	ID/X-58-	ID/X-59-	ID/X-60-
	ID/X-61-	ID/X-62-	ID/X-63-	ID/X-64-	ID/X-65-	ID/X-66-
	ID/X-67-	ID/X-68-	ID/X-69-	ID/X-70-	ID/X-71-	ID/X-72-
	ID/X-73-	ID/X-74-	ID/X-75-	ID/X-76-	ID/X-77-	ID/X-78-
5	ID/X-79-	ID/X-80-	ID/X-81-	ID/X-82-	ID/X-83-	ID/X-84-
	ID/X-85-	ID/X-86-	ID/X-87-	ID/X-88-	ID/X-89-	ID/X-90-
	ID/X-91-	ID/X-92-	ID/X-93-	ID/X-94-	ID/X-95-	ID/X-96-
	ID/X-97-	ID/X-98-	ID/X-99-	ID/X-100-	ID/X-101-	ID/X-102-
	ID/X-103-	ID/X-104-	ID/X-105-	ID/X-106-	ID/X-107-	ID/X-108-
10	ID/X-109-	ID/X-110-	ID/X-111-	ID/X-112-	ID/X-113-	ID/X-114-
	ID/X-115-	ID/X-116-	ID/X-117-	ID/X-118-	ID/X-119-	ID/X-120-
	ID/X-121-	ID/X-122-	ID/X-123-	ID/X-124-	ID/X-125-	ID/X-126-
	ID/X-127-	ID/X-128-	ID/X-129-	ID/X-130-	ID/X-131-	ID/X-132-
	ID/X-133-	ID/X-134-	ID/X-135-	ID/X-136-	ID/X-137-	ID/X-138-
15	ID/X-139-	ID/X-140-	ID/X-141-	ID/X-142-	ID/X-143-	ID/X-144-
	ID/X-145-	ID/X-146-	ID/X-147-	ID/X-148-	ID/X-149-	ID/X-150-
	ID/X-151-	ID/X-152-	ID/X-153-	ID/X-154-	ID/X-155-	ID/X-156-
	ID/X-157-	ID/X-158-	ID/X-159-	ID/X-160-	ID/X-161-	ID/X-162-
	ID/X-163-	ID/X-164-	ID/X-165-	ID/X-166-	ID/X-167-	ID/X-168-
20	ID/X-169-	ID/X-170-	ID/X-171-	ID/X-172-		
	ID/X-173-	ID/X-174-	ID/X-175-	ID/X-176-	ID/X-177-	ID/X-178-
	ID/X-179-	ID/X-180-	ID/X-181-	ID/X-182-	ID/X-183-	ID/X-184-
	ID/X-185-	ID/X-186-	ID/X-187-	ID/X-188-	ID/X-189-	ID/X-190-
	ID/X-191-	ID/X-192-	ID/X-193-	ID/X-194-	ID/X-195-	ID/X-196-
25	ID/X-197-	ID/X-198-	ID/X-199-	ID/X-200-	ID/X-201-	ID/X-202-
	ID/X-203-	ID/X-204-	ID/X-205-	ID/X-206-	ID/X-207-	ID/X-208-
	ID/X-209-	ID/X-210-	ID/X-211-	ID/X-212-	ID/X-213-	ID/X-214-
	ID/X-215-	ID/X-216-	ID/X-217-	ID/X-218-	ID/X-219-	ID/X-220-
	ID/X-221-	ID/X-222-	ID/X-223-	ID/X-224-	ID/X-225-	ID/X-226-
30	ID/X-227-	ID/X-228-	ID/X-229-	ID/X-230-	ID/X-231-	ID/X-232-
	ID/X-233-	ID/X-234-	ID/X-235-	ID/X-236-	ID/X-237-	ID/X-238-
	ID/X-239-	ID/X-240-	ID/X-241-	ID/X-242-	ID/X-243-	ID/X-244-
	ID/X-245-	ID/X-246-	ID/X-247-	ID/X-248-	ID/X-249-	ID/X-250-

--92--

	ID/X-251-	ID/X-252-	ID/X-253-	ID/X-254-	ID/X-255-	ID/X-256-
	ID/X-257-	ID/X-258-	ID/X-259-	ID/X-260-	ID/X-261-	ID/X-262-
	ID/X-263-	ID/X-264-	ID/X-265-	ID/X-266-	ID/X-267-	ID/X-268-
	ID/X-269-	ID/X-270-	ID/X-271-	ID/X-272-	ID/X-273-	ID/X-274-
5	ID/X-275-	ID/X-276-	ID/X-277-	ID/X-278-	ID/X-279-	ID/X-280-
	ID/X-281-	ID/X-282-	ID/X-283-	ID/X-284-	ID/X-285-	ID/X-286-
	ID/X-287-	ID/X-288-	ID/X-289-	ID/X-290-	ID/X-291-	ID/X-292-
	ID/X-293-	ID/X-294-	ID/X-295-	ID/X-296-	ID/X-297-	ID/X-298-
	ID/X-299-	ID/X-300-	ID/X-301-	ID/X-302-	ID/X-303-	ID/X-304-
10	ID/X-305-	ID/X-306-	ID/X-307-	ID/X-308-	ID/X-309-	ID/X-310-
	ID/X-311-	ID/X-312-	ID/X-313-	ID/X-314-	ID/X-315-	ID/X-316-
	ID/X-317-	ID/X-318-	ID/X-319-	ID/X-320-	ID/X-321-	ID/X-322-
	ID/X-323-	ID/X-324-	ID/X-325-	ID/X-326-	ID/X-327-	ID/X-328-
	ID/X-329-	ID/X-330-	ID/X-331-	ID/X-332-	ID/X-333-	ID/X-334-
15	ID/X-335-	ID/X-336-	ID/X-337-	ID/X-338-	ID/X-339-	ID/X-340-
	ID/X-341-	ID/X-342-	ID/X-343-	ID/X-344-	ID/X-345-	ID/X-346-
	ID/X-347-	ID/X-348-	ID/X-349-	ID/X-350-	ID/X-351-	ID/X-352-
	ID/X-353-	ID/X-354-	ID/X-355-	ID/X-356-	ID/X-357-	ID/X-358-
	ID/X-359-	ID/X-360-	ID/X-361-	ID/X-362-	ID/X-363-	ID/X-364-
20	ID/X-365-	ID/X-366-	ID/X-367-	ID/X-368-	ID/X-369-	ID/X-370-
	ID/X-371-	ID/X-372-	ID/X-373-	ID/X-374-	ID/X-375-	ID/X-376-
	ID/X-377-	ID/X-378-	ID/X-379-	ID/X-380-	ID/X-381-	ID/X-382-
	ID/X-383-	ID/X-384-	ID/X-385-	ID/X-386-	ID/X-387-	ID/X-388-
	ID/X-389-	ID/X-390-	ID/X-391-	ID/X-392-	ID/X-393-	ID/X-394-
25	ID/X-395-	ID/X-396-	ID/X-397-	ID/X-398-	ID/X-399-	ID/X-400-
	ID/X-401-	ID/X-402-	ID/X-403-	ID/X-404-	ID/X-405-	ID/X-406-
	ID/X-407-	ID/X-408-	ID/X-409-	ID/X-410-	ID/X-411-	ID/X-412-
	ID/X-413-	ID/X-414-	ID/X-415-	ID/X-416-	ID/X-417-	ID/X-418-
30	IE/X-1-	IE/X-2-	IE/X-3-	IE/X-4-	IE/X-5-	IE/X-6-
	IE/X-7-	IE/X-8-	IE/X-9-	IE/X-10-	IE/X-11-	IE/X-12-
	IE/X-13-	IE/X-14-	IE/X-15-	IE/X-16-	IE/X-17-	IE/X-18-
	IE/X-19-	IE/X-20-	IE/X-21-	IE/X-22-	IE/X-23-	IE/X-24-

--93--

	IE/X-25-	IE/X-26-	IE/X-27-	IE/X-28-	IE/X-29-	IE/X-30-
	IE/X-31-	IE/X-32-	IE/X-33-	IE/X-34-	IE/X-35-	IE/X-36-
	IE/X-37-	IE/X-38-	IE/X-39-	IE/X-40-	IE/X-41-	IE/X-42-
	IE/X-43-	IE/X-44-	IE/X-45-	IE/X-46-	IE/X-47-	IE/X-48-
5	IE/X-49-	IE/X-50-	IE/X-51-	IE/X-52-	IE/X-53-	IE/X-54-
	IE/X-55-	IE/X-56-	IE/X-57-	IE/X-58-	IE/X-59-	IE/X-60-
	IE/X-61-	IE/X-62-	IE/X-63-	IE/X-64-	IE/X-65-	IE/X-66-
	IE/X-67-	IE/X-68-	IE/X-69-	IE/X-70-	IE/X-71-	IE/X-72-
	IE/X-73-	IE/X-74-	IE/X-75-	IE/X-76-	IE/X-77-	IE/X-78-
10	IE/X-79-	IE/X-80-	IE/X-81-	IE/X-82-	IE/X-83-	IE/X-84-
	IE/X-85-	IE/X-86-	IE/X-87-	IE/X-88-	IE/X-89-	IE/X-90-
	IE/X-91-	IE/X-92-	IE/X-93-	IE/X-94-	IE/X-95-	IE/X-96-
	IE/X-97-	IE/X-98-	IE/X-99-	IE/X-100-	IE/X-101-	IE/X-102-
	IE/X-103-	IE/X-104-	IE/X-105-	IE/X-106-	IE/X-107-	IE/X-108-
15	IE/X-109-	IE/X-110-	IE/X-111-	IE/X-112-	IE/X-113-	IE/X-114-
	IE/X-115-	IE/X-116-	IE/X-117-	IE/X-118-	IE/X-119-	IE/X-120-
	IE/X-121-	IE/X-122-	IE/X-123-	IE/X-124-	IE/X-125-	IE/X-126-
	IE/X-127-	IE/X-128-	IE/X-129-	IE/X-130-	IE/X-131-	IE/X-132-
	IE/X-133-	IE/X-134-	IE/X-135-	IE/X-136-	IE/X-137-	IE/X-138-
20	IE/X-139-	IE/X-140-	IE/X-141-	IE/X-142-	IE/X-143-	IE/X-144-
	IE/X-145-	IE/X-146-	IE/X-147-	IE/X-148-	IE/X-149-	IE/X-150-
	IE/X-151-	IE/X-152-	IE/X-153-	IE/X-154-	IE/X-155-	IE/X-156-
	IE/X-157-	IE/X-158-	IE/X-159-	IE/X-160-	IE/X-161-	IE/X-162-
	IE/X-163-	IE/X-164-	IE/X-165-	IE/X-166-	IE/X-167-	IE/X-168-
25	IE/X-169-	IE/X-170-	IE/X-171-	IE/X-172-		
	IE/X-173-	IE/X-174-	IE/X-175-	IE/X-176-	IE/X-177-	IE/X-178-
	IE/X-179-	IE/X-180-	IE/X-181-	IE/X-182-	IE/X-183-	IE/X-184-
	IE/X-185-	IE/X-186-	IE/X-187-	IE/X-188-	IE/X-189-	IE/X-190-
	IE/X-191-	IE/X-192-	IE/X-193-	IE/X-194-	IE/X-195-	IE/X-196-
30	IE/X-197-	IE/X-198-	IE/X-199-	IE/X-200-	IE/X-201-	IE/X-202-
	IE/X-203-	IE/X-204-	IE/X-205-	IE/X-206-	IE/X-207-	IE/X-208-
	IE/X-209-	IE/X-210-	IE/X-211-	IE/X-212-	IE/X-213-	IE/X-214-
	IE/X-215-	IE/X-216-	IE/X-217-	IE/X-218-	IE/X-219-	IE/X-220-

--94--

	IE/X-221-	IE/X-222-	IE/X-223-	IE/X-224-	IE/X-225-	IE/X-226-
	IE/X-227-	IE/X-228-	IE/X-229-	IE/X-230-	IE/X-231-	IE/X-232-
	IE/X-233-	IE/X-234-	IE/X-235-	IE/X-236-	IE/X-237-	IE/X-238-
	IE/X-239-	IE/X-240-	IE/X-241-	IE/X-242-	IE/X-243-	IE/X-244-
5	IE/X-245-	IE/X-246-	IE/X-247-	IE/X-248-	IE/X-249-	IE/X-250-
	IE/X-251-	IE/X-252-	IE/X-253-	IE/X-254-	IE/X-255-	IE/X-256-
	IE/X-257-	IE/X-258-	IE/X-259-	IE/X-260-	IE/X-261-	IE/X-262-
	IE/X-263-	IE/X-264-	IE/X-265-	IE/X-266-	IE/X-267-	IE/X-268-
	IE/X-269-	IE/X-270-	IE/X-271-	IE/X-272-	IE/X-273-	IE/X-274-
10	IE/X-275-	IE/X-276-	IE/X-277-	IE/X-278-	IE/X-279-	IE/X-280-
	IE/X-281-	IE/X-282-	IE/X-283-	IE/X-284-	IE/X-285-	IE/X-286-
	IE/X-287-	IE/X-288-	IE/X-289-	IE/X-290-	IE/X-291-	IE/X-292-
	IE/X-293-	IE/X-294-	IE/X-295-	IE/X-296-	IE/X-297-	IE/X-298-
	IE/X-299-	IE/X-300-	IE/X-301-	IE/X-302-	IE/X-303-	IE/X-304-
15	IE/X-305-	IE/X-306-	IE/X-307-	IE/X-308-	IE/X-309-	IE/X-310-
	IE/X-311-	IE/X-312-	IE/X-313-	IE/X-314-	IE/X-315-	IE/X-316-
	IE/X-317-	IE/X-318-	IE/X-319-	IE/X-320-	IE/X-321-	IE/X-322-
	IE/X-323-	IE/X-324-	IE/X-325-	IE/X-326-	IE/X-327-	IE/X-328-
	IE/X-329-	IE/X-330-	IE/X-331-	IE/X-332-	IE/X-333-	IE/X-334-
20	IE/X-335-	IE/X-336-	IE/X-337-	IE/X-338-	IE/X-339-	IE/X-340-
	IE/X-341-	IE/X-342-	IE/X-343-	IE/X-344-	IE/X-345-	IE/X-346-
	IE/X-347-	IE/X-348-	IE/X-349-	IE/X-350-	IE/X-351-	IE/X-352-
	IE/X-353-	IE/X-354-	IE/X-355-	IE/X-356-	IE/X-357-	IE/X-358-
	IE/X-359-	IE/X-360-	IE/X-361-	IE/X-362-	IE/X-363-	IE/X-364-
25	IE/X-365-	IE/X-366-	IE/X-367-	IE/X-368-	IE/X-369-	IE/X-370-
	IE/X-371-	IE/X-372-	IE/X-373-	IE/X-374-	IE/X-375-	IE/X-376-
	IE/X-377-	IE/X-378-	IE/X-379-	IE/X-380-	IE/X-381-	IE/X-382-
	IE/X-383-	IE/X-384-	IE/X-385-	IE/X-386-	IE/X-387-	IE/X-388-
	IE/X-389-	IE/X-390-	IE/X-391-	IE/X-392-	IE/X-393-	IE/X-394-
30	IE/X-395-	IE/X-396-	IE/X-397-	IE/X-398-	IE/X-399-	IE/X-400-
	IE/X-401-	IE/X-402-	IE/X-403-	IE/X-404-	IE/X-405-	IE/X-406-
	IE/X-407-	IE/X-408-	IE/X-409-	IE/X-410-	IE/X-411-	IE/X-412-
	IE/X-413-	IE/X-414-	IE/X-415-	IE/X-416-	IE/X-417-	IE/X-418-

--95--

provided that when the first ligand has formula IA or IB, where R¹ or R² is a covalent bond linking the first ligand to the linker, then a second ligand does not have formula ID or IE, where R⁸ or R⁹ are a covalent bond linking the second ligand to the linker.

5

Pharmaceutical Formulations

When employed as pharmaceuticals, the compounds of this invention are usually administered in the form of pharmaceutical compositions. These compounds can be administered by a variety of routes including oral, rectal, 10 transdermal, subcutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, and intranasal. These compounds are effective as both injectable and oral compositions. Such compositions are prepared in a manner well known in the pharmaceutical art and comprise at least one active compound.

15 This invention also includes pharmaceutical compositions which contain, as the active ingredient, one or more of the compounds described herein associated with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers. In making the compositions of this invention, the active ingredient is usually mixed with an excipient, diluted by an excipient or enclosed within such a carrier which can be in the form of a 20 capsule, sachet, paper or other container. When the excipient serves as a diluent, it can be a solid, semi-solid, or liquid material, which acts as a vehicle, carrier or medium for the active ingredient. Thus, the compositions can be in the form of tablets, pills, powders, lozenges, sachets, cachets, elixirs, suspensions, emulsions, solutions, syrups, aerosols (as a solid or in a liquid medium), 25 ointments containing, for example, up to 10% by weight of the active compound, soft and hard gelatin capsules, suppositories, sterile injectable solutions, and sterile packaged powders.

In preparing a formulation, it may be necessary to mill the active

--96--

compound to provide the appropriate particle size prior to combining with the other ingredients. If the active compound is substantially insoluble, it ordinarily is milled to a particle size of less than 200 mesh. If the active compound is substantially water soluble, the particle size is normally adjusted by milling to provide a substantially uniform distribution in the formulation, e.g. about 40 mesh.

Some examples of suitable excipients include lactose, dextrose, sucrose, sorbitol, mannitol, starches, gum acacia, calcium phosphate, alginates, tragacanth, gelatin, calcium silicate, microcrystalline cellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone, cellulose, sterile water, syrup, and methyl cellulose. The formulations can additionally include: lubricating agents such as talc, magnesium stearate, and mineral oil; wetting agents; emulsifying and suspending agents; preserving agents such as methyl- and propylhydroxy-benzoates; sweetening agents; and flavoring agents. The compositions of the invention can be formulated so as to provide quick, sustained or delayed release of the active ingredient after administration to the patient by employing procedures known in the art.

The compositions are preferably formulated in a unit dosage form, each dosage containing from about 0.001 to about 1 g, more usually about 1 to about 30 mg, of the active ingredient. The term "unit dosage forms" refers to physically discrete units suitable as unitary dosages for human subjects and other mammals, each unit containing a predetermined quantity of active material calculated to produce the desired therapeutic effect, in association with a suitable pharmaceutical excipient. Preferably, the compound of formula I above is employed at no more than about 20 weight percent of the pharmaceutical composition, more preferably no more than about 15 weight percent, with the balance being pharmaceutically inert carrier(s).

30

--97--

The active compound is effective over a wide dosage range and is generally administered in a pharmaceutically effective amount. It, will be understood, however, that the amount of the compound actually administered will be determined by a physician, in the light of the relevant circumstances, including the condition to be treated, the chosen route of administration, the actual compound administered and its relative activity, the age, weight, and response of the individual patient, the severity of the patient's symptoms, and the like.

For preparing solid compositions such as tablets, the principal active ingredient is mixed with a pharmaceutical excipient to form a solid preformulation composition containing a homogeneous mixture of a compound of the present invention. When referring to these preformulation compositions as homogeneous, it is meant that the active ingredient is dispersed evenly throughout the composition so that the composition may be readily subdivided into equally effective unit dosage forms such as tablets, pills and capsules. This solid preformulation is then subdivided into unit dosage forms of the type described above containing from, for example, 0.1 to about 500 mg of the active ingredient of the present invention.

The tablets or pills of the present invention may be coated or otherwise compounded to provide a dosage form affording the advantage of prolonged action. For example, the tablet or pill can comprise an inner dosage and an outer dosage component, the latter being in the form of an envelope over the former. The two components can be separated by an enteric layer which serves to resist disintegration in the stomach and permit the inner component to pass intact into the duodenum or to be delayed in release. A variety of materials can be used for such enteric layers or coatings, such materials including a number of polymeric acids and mixtures of polymeric acids with such materials as shellac, ceryl alcohol, and cellulose acetate.

30

--98--

The liquid forms in which the novel compositions of the present invention may be incorporated for administration orally or by injection include aqueous solutions, suitably flavored syrups, aqueous or oil suspensions, and flavored emulsions with edible oils such as corn oil, cottonseed oil, sesame oil, coconut oil, or peanut oil, as well as elixirs and similar pharmaceutical vehicles.

Compositions for inhalation or insufflation include solutions and suspensions in pharmaceutically acceptable, aqueous or organic solvents, or mixtures thereof, and powders. The liquid or solid compositions may contain suitable pharmaceutically acceptable excipients as described *supra*. Preferably the compositions are administered by the oral or nasal respiratory route for local or systemic effect. Compositions in preferably pharmaceutically acceptable solvents may be nebulized by use of inert gases. Nebulized solutions may be inhaled directly from the nebulizing device or the nebulizing device may be attached to a face mask tent, or intermittent positive pressure breathing machine. Solution, suspension, or powder compositions may be administered, preferably orally or nasally, from devices which deliver the formulation in an appropriate manner.

The following formulation examples illustrate representative pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention.

Formulation Example 1

Hard gelatin capsules containing the following ingredients are prepared:

25	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity</u> <u>(mg/capsule)</u>
	Active Ingredient	30.0
	Starch	305.0
30	Magnesium stearate	5.0

--99--

The above ingredients are mixed and filled into hard gelatin capsules in 340 mg quantities.

Formulation Example 2

5 A tablet formula is prepared using the ingredients below:

	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity (mg/tablet)</u>
	Active Ingredient	25.0
10	Cellulose, microcrystalline	200.0
	Colloidal silicon dioxide	10.0
	Stearic acid	5.0

The components are blended and compressed to form tablets, each
15 weighing 240 mg.

Formulation Example 3

A dry powder inhaler formulation is prepared containing the following components:

20	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Weight %</u>
	Active Ingredient	5
	Lactose	95

25 The active ingredient is mixed with the lactose and the mixture is added to a dry powder inhaling appliance.

Formulation Example 4

Tablets, each containing 30 mg of active ingredient, are prepared as
30 follows:

35

--100--

	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity</u> <u>(mg/tablet)</u>
	Active Ingredient	30.0 mg
5	Starch	45.0 mg
	Microcrystalline cellulose	35.0 mg
	Polyvinylpyrrolidone	
	(as 10% solution in sterile water)	4.0 mg
	Sodium carboxymethyl starch	4.5 mg
10	Magnesium stearate	0.5 mg
	Talc	<u>1.0 mg</u>
	Total	120 mg

15 The active ingredient, starch and cellulose are passed through a No. 20 mesh U.S. sieve and mixed thoroughly. The solution of polyvinylpyrrolidone is mixed with the resultant powders, which are then passed through a 16 mesh U.S. sieve. The granules so produced are dried at 50° to 60°C and passed through a 16 mesh U.S. sieve. The sodium carboxymethyl starch, magnesium stearate, and

20 talc, previously passed through a No. 30 mesh U.S. sieve, are then added to the granules which, after mixing, are compressed on a tablet machine to yield tablets each weighing 120 mg.

Formulation Example 5

25 Capsules, each containing 40 mg of medicament are made as follows:

	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity</u> <u>(mg/capsule)</u>
	Active Ingredient	40.0 mg
	Starch	109.0 mg
30	Magnesium stearate	<u>1.0 mg</u>
	Total	150.0 mg

35 The active ingredient, starch, and magnesium stearate are blended, passed through a No. 20 mesh U.S. sieve, and filled into hard gelatin capsules in 150 mg quantities.

--101--

Formulation Example 6

Suppositories, each containing 25 mg of active ingredient are made as follows:

5	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Amount</u>
	Active Ingredient	25 mg
	Saturated fatty acid glycerides to	2,000 mg

The active ingredient is passed through a No. 60 mesh U.S. sieve and
10 suspended in the saturated fatty acid glycerides previously melted using the minimum heat necessary. The mixture is then poured into a suppository mold of nominal 2.0 g capacity and allowed to cool.

Formulation Example 7

15 Suspensions, each containing 50 mg of medicament per 5.0 mL dose are made as follows:

	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Amount</u>
	Active Ingredient	50.0 mg
	Xanthan gum	4.0 mg
20	Sodium carboxymethyl cellulose (11%)	
	Microcrystalline cellulose (89%)	50.0 mg
	Sucrose	1.75 g
	Sodium benzoate	10.0 mg
	Flavor and Color	q.v.
25	Purified water to	5.0 mL

The active ingredient, sucrose and xanthan gum are blended, passed through a No. 10 mesh U.S. sieve, and then mixed with a previously made solution of the microcrystalline cellulose and sodium carboxymethyl cellulose in
30 water. The sodium benzoate, flavor, and color are diluted with some of the water and added with stirring. Sufficient water is then added to produce the required volume.

Formulation Example 8

35 A formulation may be prepared as follows:

--102--

	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity</u> <u>(mg/capsule)</u>
	Active Ingredient	15.0 mg
	Starch	407.0 mg
5	Magnesium stearate	<u>3.0 mg</u>
	Total	425.0 mg

10 The active ingredient, starch, and magnesium stearate are blended, passed through a No. 20 mesh U.S. sieve, and filled into hard gelatin capsules in 425.0 mg quantities.

Formulation Example 9

A formulation may be prepared as follows:

15	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
	Active Ingredient	5.0 mg
	Corn Oil	1.0 mL

Formulation Example 10

20 A topical formulation may be prepared as follows:

	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
	Active Ingredient	1-10 g
	Emulsifying Wax	30 g
25	Liquid Paraffin	20 g
	White Soft Paraffin	to 100 g

30 The white soft paraffin is heated until molten. The liquid paraffin and emulsifying wax are incorporated and stirred until dissolved. The active ingredient is added and stirring is continued until dispersed. The mixture is then cooled until solid.

35 Another preferred formulation employed in the methods of the present invention employs transdermal delivery devices ("patches"). Such transdermal patches may be used to provide continuous or discontinuous infusion of the compounds of the present invention in controlled amounts. The construction and

--103--

use of transdermal patches for the delivery of pharmaceutical agents is well known in the art. *See, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 5,023,252, issued June 11, 1991, herein incorporated by reference in its entirety. Such patches may be constructed for continuous, pulsatile, or on demand delivery of pharmaceutical agents.

5

Other suitable formulations for use in the present invention can be found in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, Mace Publishing Company, Philadelphia, PA, 17th ed. (1985).

10 Utility

The multibinding compounds of this invention inhibit microsomal triglyceride transferase protein (MTP), a protein which mediates the transfer of lipids during the assembly of lipoproteins and related biomolecules.

Accordingly, the multibinding compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention are useful for lowering serum lipid, cholesterol and/or triglyceride levels, and for preventing and treating disorders associated with atherosclerosis, hyperlipemia, hyperlipidemia, hyperlipoproteinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertriglyceridemia, pancreatitis, diabetes and/or obesity and the like.

20 When used in treating or ameliorating such conditions, the compounds of this invention are typically delivered to a patient in need of such treatment by a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent and an effective amount of at least one compound of this invention. The amount of compound administered to the patient will vary depending upon what compound
25 and/or composition is being administered, the purpose of the administration, such as prophylaxis or therapy, the state of the patient, the manner of administration, and the like. In therapeutic applications, compositions are administered to a patient already suffering from, for example, hypertriglyceridemia or hypercholesterolemia in an amount sufficient to at least partially reduce the
30 patient's triglyceride or cholesterol levels. Amounts effective for this use will

--104--

depend on the judgment of the attending clinician depending upon factors such as the degree or severity of the disorder in the patient, the age, weight and general condition of the patient, and the like. The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may contain more than one compound of the present invention.

5

As noted above, the compounds administered to a patient are in the form of pharmaceutical compositions described above which can be administered by a variety of routes including oral, rectal, transdermal, subcutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, etc.. These compounds are effective as both injectable and oral deliverable pharmaceutical compositions. Such compositions are prepared in a manner well known in the pharmaceutical art and comprise at least one active compound.

10

The multibinding compounds of this invention can also be administered in the form of pro-drugs, i.e., as derivatives which are converted into a biologically active compound *in vivo*. Such pro-drugs will typically include compounds in which, for example, a carboxylic acid group, a hydroxyl group or a thiol group is converted to a biologically liable group, such as an ester, lactone or thioester group which will hydrolyze *in vivo* to reinstate the respective group.

15

20

The following synthetic and biological examples are offered to illustrate this invention and are not to be construed in any way as limiting the scope of this invention. Unless otherwise stated, all temperatures are in degrees Celsius.

25

--105--

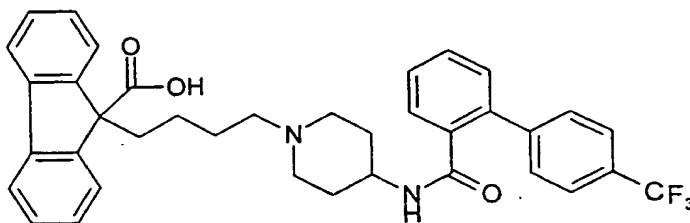
EXAMPLES

In the examples below, the following abbreviations have the following meanings. If an abbreviation is not defined, it has its generally accepted meaning.

5	Å	=	Angstroms
	cm	=	centimeter
	DCC	=	dicyclohexylcarbodiimide
	DMF	=	<i>N,N</i> -dimethylformamide
10	DMSO	=	dimethylsulfoxide
	EDTA	=	ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid
	g	=	gram
	HPLC	=	high performance liquid chromatography
	MEM	=	minimal essential medium
15	mg	=	milligram
	MIC	=	minimum inhibitory concentration
	min	=	minute
	mL	=	milliliter
	mm	=	millimeter
20	mmol	=	millimol
	N	=	normal
	THF	=	tetrahydrofuran
	μL	=	microliters
	μm	=	microns
25			

Example A**Preparation of Synthon A**

30



35

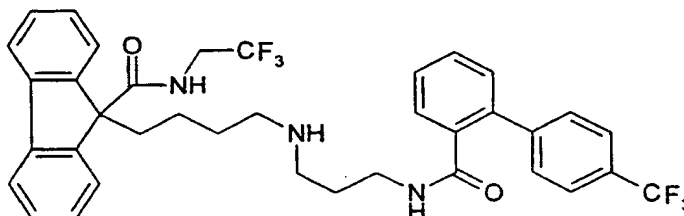
Synthon A is prepared by alkylation of Synthon F with [1-bromobutyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxylic acid, the preparation of which is described as part of

--106--

Example 11 in U.S. Patent No. 5,712,279. A solution of Synthon F hydrochloride (18.0 g, 49 mmol) in 100 mL dimethylformamide is stirred under argon at room temperature and treated with potassium carbonate (12.6 g, 49 mmol) followed by [1-bromobutyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxylic acid (16.9 g, 49 mmol). The reaction is heated to 50°C for 24 h. After cooling, the reaction is filtered to remove potassium carbonate, and the filter cake is rinsed with ethyl acetate. The solvents are removed *in vacuo* to afford a solid from which Synthon A is obtained as an off-white solid after recrystallization from ethanol (24.1 g, 38.7 mmol, 79%).

Example B

Preparation of Synthon B



Synthon B is prepared from [1-bromobutyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide (Example 11 in U.S. Patent No. 5,712,279), 1,3-diaminopropane, and commercially available Synthon G.

The acid chloride derivative of Synthon G is generated as described in Example 10 of U.S. Patent No. 5,712,279. To a slurry of Synthon G (50.0 g, 190 mmol) in 500 mL methylene chloride is added oxalyl chloride (28.7 mL, 330 mmol) followed by five drops of dimethylformamide. The reaction bubbles vigorously and is stirred at room temperature under argon for 2 h. At this time all solid has dissolved and gas evolution has ceased. The solvent is removed *in vacuo*, and the residue is dissolved in 400 mL methylene chloride. This solution

--107--

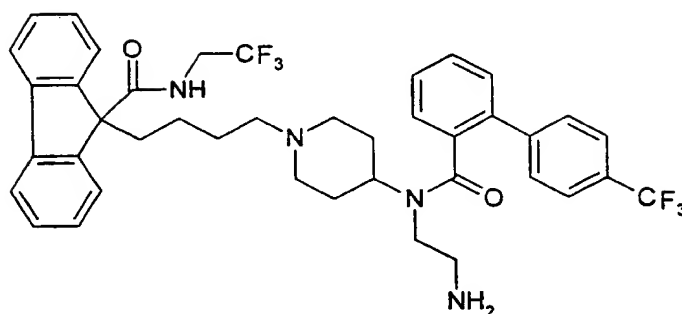
is then added dropwise to a solution of 1,3-diaminopropane (31.7 mL, 380 mmol) and triethylamine (65.4 mL, 470 mmol) in 300 mL methylene chloride cooled in an ice/brine bath. After the addition is complete, a lot of solid has precipitated from the reaction. Additional methylene chloride (200 mL) is added and the reaction is stirred at room temperature under argon for 18 h. The reaction is then diluted with 600 mL methylene chloride and washed twice with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, once with brine, and once with 1N potassium hydroxide. The organic layer is dried over sodium sulfate, and the solvent is removed *in vacuo* to give a white solid. This solid is recrystallized from hot ethanol and washed with heptane to afford 3''-(aminopropyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-2-biphenylcarboxamide (45.8 g, 142 mmol, 75%) as a white solid.

To a stirred solution of [1-bromobutyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide (29.5 g, 69.2 mmol) in 100 mL dimethylformamide under argon is added anhydrous potassium carbonate (9.55 g, 69.2 mmol) followed by 3''-(aminopropyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-2-biphenylcarboxamide (22.3 g, 69.2 mmol). The reaction mixture is then heated to 50°C and stirred under argon for 24 h. After cooling, the reaction is filtered to remove potassium carbonate, and the filter cake is rinsed with ethyl acetate. The filtrate is partitioned between 20% heptane in ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed five times with water and once with brine. The organic layer is then dried over sodium sulfate and the solvent is removed *in vacuo* to give a beige solid. This solid is recrystallized from 300 mL 25% ethyl acetate in heptane to provide Synthon B as an off-white solid (36.5 g, 54.7 mmol, 79%).

--108--

Example C

Preparation of Synthon C



Synthon C is prepared from [1-bromobutyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide (Example 11 in U.S. Patent No. 5,712,279), *tert*-butyl N-(2-aminoethyl)carbamate, 1-benzyl-4-piperidone, and commercially available Synthon G.

Potassium hydroxide pellets (16 g, 0.25 mole) are added to a stirred solution of *tert*-butyl N-(2-aminoethyl)carbamate (160 g, 1.00 mole) in 1 L of methanol. Once the pellets are completely dissolved, 1-benzyl-4-piperidone (185 mL, 1.00 mole) is added in one portion and the resulting suspension is stirred under reflux for 1 h. The reaction is then cooled in an ice bath and treated dropwise with sodium cyanoborohydride (22.0 g, 0.35 mole) in 250 mL methanol. This mixture is allowed to warm to room temperature and is then refluxed for 1 h. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture is treated with potassium hydroxide pellets (60 g, 1.5 mole) and stirred until the pellets are completely dissolved. The reaction mixture is suction filtered and then concentrated to 250 mL on a rotary evaporator. The residue is then diluted with 500 mL half-saturated brine and extracted with two 500 mL portions of diethyl ether. The combined organic layers are in turn extracted with two 500 mL portions of 2 N sodium hydrogen sulfate and then discarded. The combined aqueous extracts are adjusted to pH 10 by the addition of 6 M sodium hydroxide

--109--

and then back-extracted with two 500 mL portions of ethyl acetate. The combined ethyl acetate extracts are extracted with 500 mL brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and dried to afford the crude 1-benzyl-4-[(2-aminoethylcarbamato)amino]-piperidine as an oil.

5

The acid chloride derivative of Synthon G is generated as described in Example 10 of U.S. Patent No. 5,712,279. To a slurry of Synthon G (50.0 g, 190 mmol) in 500 mL methylene chloride is added oxalyl chloride (28.7 mL, 330 mmol) followed by five drops of dimethylformamide. The reaction bubbles vigorously and is stirred at room temperature under argon for 2 h. At this time all solid has dissolved and gas evolution has ceased. The solvent is removed *in vacuo*, and the residue is dissolved in 400 mL methylene chloride. This solution is then added dropwise to a solution of the crude 1-benzyl-4-[(2-aminoethylcarbamato)amino]-piperidine (63.3 g, 190 mmol) prepared in the previous step and triethylamine (65.4 mL, 470 mmol) in 300 mL methylene chloride cooled in an ice/brine bath. After the addition is complete, a lot of solid has precipitated from the reaction. Additional methylene chloride (200 mL) is added and the reaction is stirred at room temperature under argon for 18 h. The reaction is then diluted with 600 mL methylene chloride and washed twice with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, once with brine, and once with 1N potassium hydroxide. The organic layer is dried over sodium sulfate, and the solvent is removed *in vacuo* to give a white solid. This solid is recrystallized from hot ethanol and washed with heptane to afford 1-benzyl-4-[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl](2-aminoethylcarbamato)amino]-piperidine (74.8 g, 142 mmol, 75%) as a white solid.

10
15
20
25

A solution of 1-benzyl-4-[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl](2-aminoethylcarbamato)amino]-piperidine (52.5 g, 100 mmol) in a mixture of 200 mL ethanol plus 10 mL glacial acetic acid is treated with 10% palladium on activated carbon (2.6 g) and then subjected to hydrogenation on a

30

--110--

Parr apparatus (initial pressure 40 psi) for 19 h. The reaction is then filtered through Celite and the filtrate is concentrated to dryness. The residue is dissolved in 500 mL chloroform and washed once with 100 mL 1 N potassium hydroxide and three times with 100 mL brine. The aqueous layers are combined and back-extracted with three 80 mL portions of chloroform. The combined organic extracts are then dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated to afford 4-[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl](2-aminoethylcarbamato)amino]-1-piperidine (39.2 g, 90 mmol, 90%) as a white solid.

10

To a stirred solution of [1-bromobutyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide (29.5 g, 69.2 mmol) in 100 mL dimethylformamide under argon is added anhydrous potassium carbonate (9.55 g, 69.2 mmol) followed by 4-[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl](2-aminoethylcarbamato)amino]-1-piperidine prepared in the previous step (30.1 g, 69.2 mmol). The reaction mixture is then heated to 50°C and stirred under argon for 24 h. After cooling, the reaction is filtered to remove potassium carbonate, and the filter cake is rinsed with ethyl acetate. The filtrate is partitioned between 20% heptane in ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed five times with water and once with brine. The organic layer is then dried over sodium sulfate and the solvent is removed *in vacuo* to give a beige solid. This solid is recrystallized from 300 mL 25% ethyl acetate in heptane to provide 9-[4-[4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl](2-aminoethylcarbamato)amino]-1-piperidinyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, the Boc-protected form of Synthon C (40.5 g, 52 mmol, 75%) as a white solid.

30

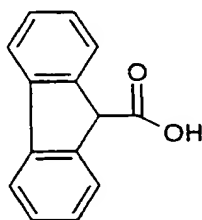
To a solution of 9-[4-[4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl](2-aminoethylcarbamato)amino]-1-piperidinyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide (30.0 g, 38.5 mmol) in 100 mL

--111--

dioxane was added 75 mL 4 N HCl in dioxane (300 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 4 h, then concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 9-[4-[4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1-piperidinyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide (27.8 g, 37 mmol, 96%) as the white solid dihydrochloride.

Example D
Preparation of Synthon D

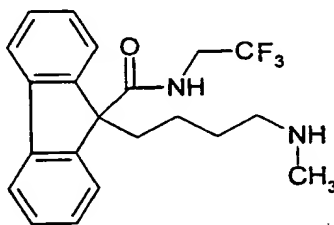
10



15 Synthon D is commercially available, for example, from Aldrich Chemical Company, Milwaukee, WI 53201 USA.

Example E
Preparation of Synthon E

20



25

Synthon E is prepared from [1-bromobutyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide (Example 11 in U.S. Patent No. 5,712,279) and methylamine. [1-bromobutyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide (29.5 g, 69.2 mmol), methylamine hydrochloride (5.06 g, 75.0

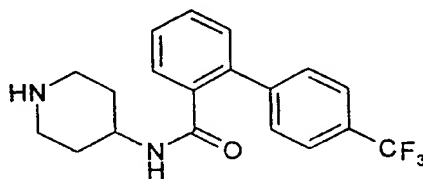
30

--112--

mmol), and anhydrous potassium carbonate (23.0 g, 166 mmol) are placed in a glass pressure vessel. Dimethylformamide (100 mL) is added, and the vessel is then sealed and heated at 50°C for 48 h, cooled and concentrated to dryness, and taken up in 500 mL methylene chloride. The solution is washed with three 80 mL portions of saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and then two 80 mL portions of brine, followed by drying over magnesium sulfate and evaporation of solvent. The crude is fractionated by flash chromatography on 600 g silica gel, loading the mixture in methylene chloride and then eluting with a step gradient of 2% to 3% methanol in methylene chloride (4 L total solvent volume). Fractions containing pure compound are combined and evaporated to yield Synthon E (22.5 g, 59.5 mmol, 86%) as a white foamy gum.

Example F

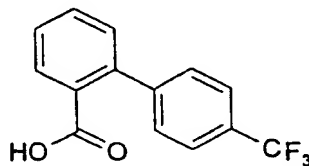
Preparation of Synthon F



The preparation of Synthon F as the dihydrochloride salt is described as part of Example 10 in U.S. Patent No. 5,712,279.

Example G

Preparation of Synthon G

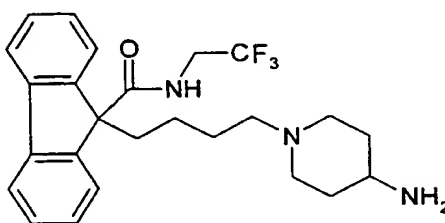


--113--

Synthon G is commercially available, for example, from Aldrich Chemical Company, Milwaukee, WI 53201 USA.

Example H

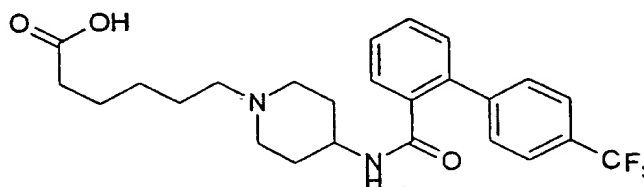
Preparation of Synthon H



The preparation of Synthon H as the dihydrochloride salt is described as part of Example 11 in U.S. Patent No. 5,712,279.

Example I

Preparation of Synthon I

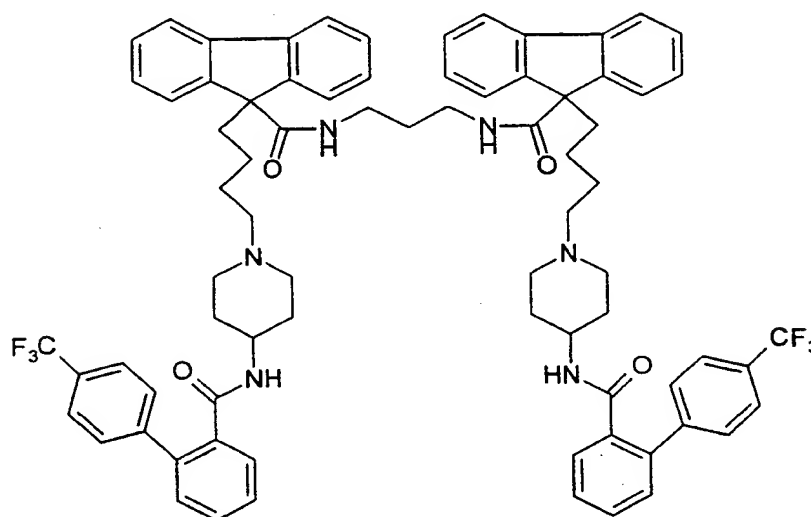


Synthon I is prepared by alkylation of Synthon F with 6-bromohexanoic acid. A solution of Synthon F hydrochloride (18.0 g, 49 mmol) in 100 mL dimethylformamide is stirred under argon at room temperature and treated with potassium carbonate (12.6 g, 49 mmol) followed by 6-bromohexanoic acid (9.6 g, 49 mmol). The reaction is heated to 50°C for 24 h. After cooling, the reaction is filtered to remove potassium carbonate, and the filter cake is rinsed with ethyl acetate. The solvents are removed *in vacuo* to afford a solid from

--114--

which Synthon I can be obtained as an off-white solid after recrystallization from ethyl acetate (18.6 g, 38.7 mmol, 79%).

Example 1
Synthesis of



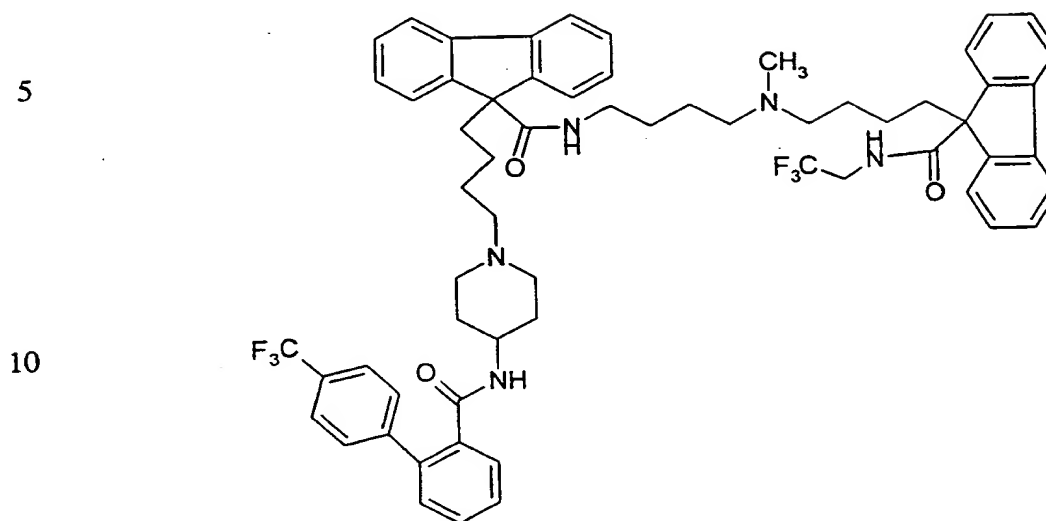
A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon A in 200 mL of THF under N_2 is treated at room temperature with 100 mmols of trifluoroacetic anhydride and stirred for 1 hr. To the resultant mixture is added a solution of 50 mmols of 1,3-diaminopropane and 200 mmols of triethylamine in 200 mL of THF. The temperature is raised to 60°C and the reaction followed by TLC. When the reaction is essentially complete by TLC, the solvent is removed *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The final product is purified by crystallization or chromatography.

Using this procedure, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by employing alternative diamine linker molecules and analogs of Synthon A.

--115--

Example 2

Synthesis of



15 A mixture of 100 mmols of phthalic anhydride and 120 mmols of 1-amino-4-butanol in 200 mL of toluene is refluxed with azeotropic removal of water. The reaction is followed by TLC and when judged complete, is cooled and washed with 1N HCl and water and dried over sodium sulfate. To this solution is added 100 mmols of triethylamine followed by 100 mmols of

20 methanesulfonyl chloride with cooling. After 1hr., the mixture is washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The resulting phthalimide mesylate is dissolved in 100 mL of DMF and 100 mmols of Synthon E, 100 mmols of potassium carbonate and 50 mmols of potassium iodide are added. The mixture is maintained at 60°C under N₂ for 24hrs. then diluted

25 with water. The product is washed with water and purified if necessary. The phthalimide is removed by refluxing a solution of the above material in 100 mL of ethanol with 120 mmols of hydrazine hydrate (TLC). When complete, the reaction is filtered and the solvent removed. The residue is purified as required.

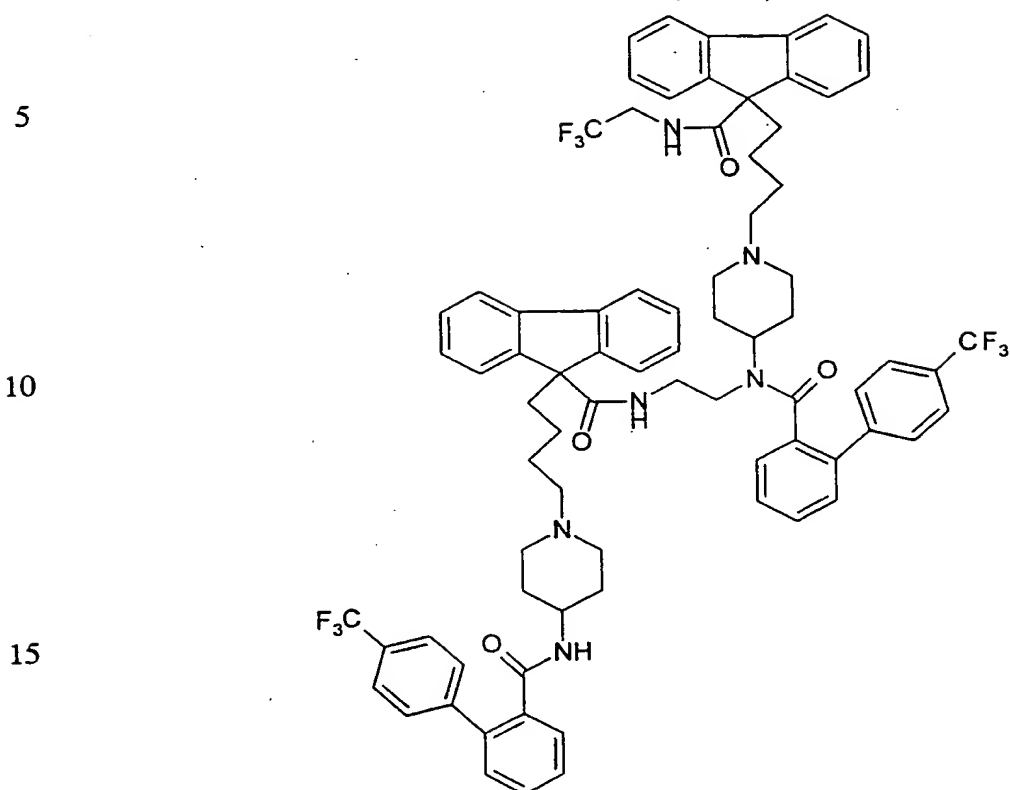
--116--

A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon A in 100 mL of THF is treated at room temperature with 100 mmols of trifluoroacetic anhydride and after 1hr the resulting solution is added to a solution of the above amine in 100 mL of THF with 200 mmols of triethylamine. The reaction is followed by TLC and when
5 judged complete, the solvent is removed and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic phase is repeatedly washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The final product is purified by crystallization or chromatography.

10 In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using alternative amino-alcohol linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

--117--

Example 3
Synthesis of

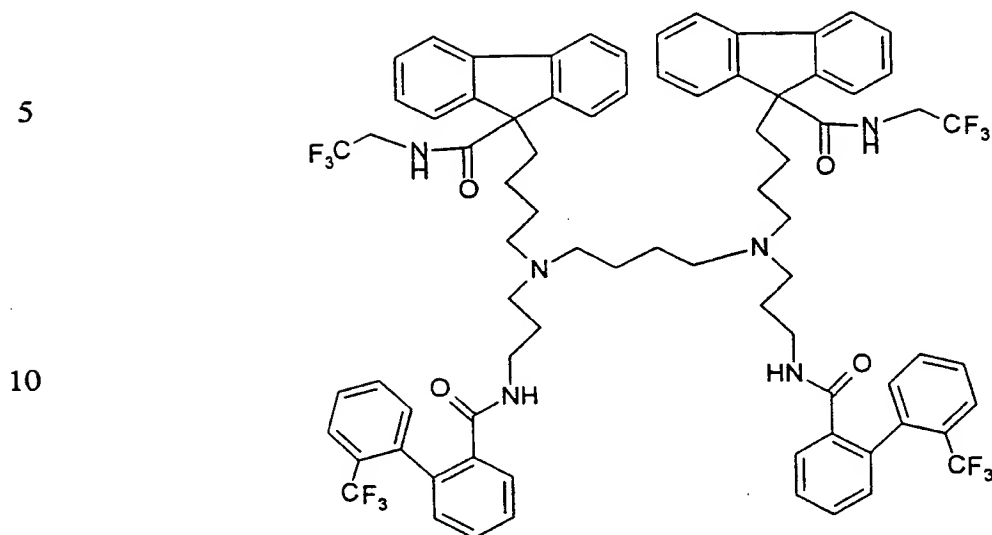


A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon A in 200 mL of THF under N₂ is
20 treated at room temperature with 100 mmols of trifluoroacetic anhydride and
stirred for 1 hr. To the resultant solution is added a mixture of 100 mmols
Synthon C and 200 mmols triethylamine in 100 mL THF. The temperature is
raised to 60°C and the reaction is followed by TLC. When is essentially
complete by TLC, the solvent is removed *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned
25 between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed with water, dried
over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The final product is
purified by crystallization or chromatography.

In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by
30 using analogs of Synthon A or C.

--118--

Example 4
Synthesis of



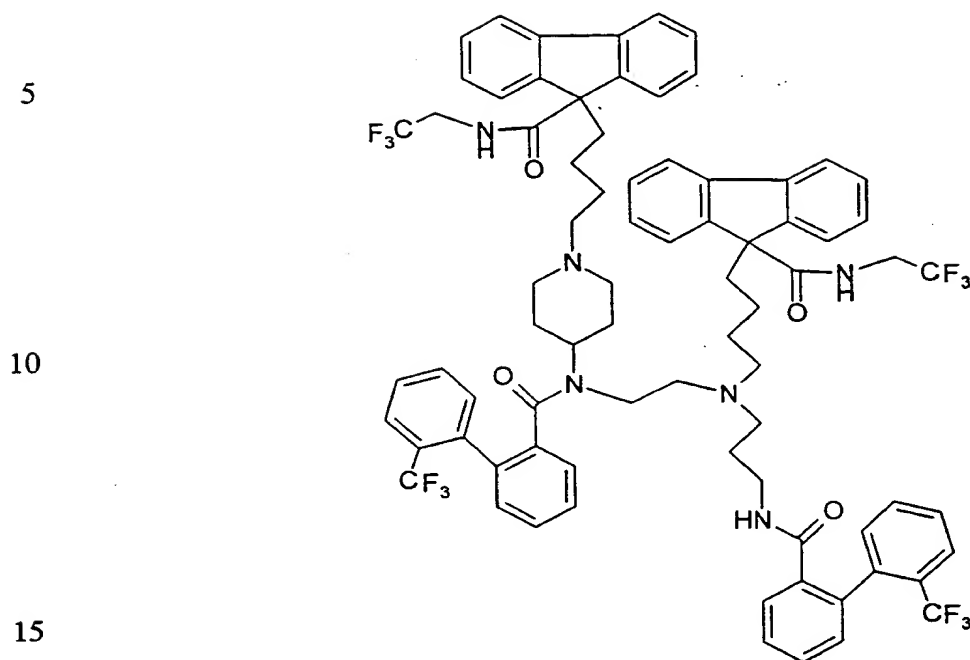
15 A mixture of 100 mmols of Synthon B in 100 mL of DMF with 50 mmols of 1,4-dibromobutane and 100 mmols of potassium carbonate is stirred under N_2 at $60^\circ C$ for 24hr. The reaction is cooled and 500 mL of water added. The resultant final product is isolated, washed with water and purified by crystallization or chromatography.

20

In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using alternative dihalo linker molecules and analogs of Synthon B.

25

--119--

Example 5
Synthesis of

A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon C in 100 mL of THF is treated with 100 mmols of trifluoroacetic anhydride and 100 mmols of triethylamine. After 1 hr., the solvent is removed *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed to afford the crude trifluoroacetamide.

A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon G in 200 mL methylene chloride is treated with 150 mmols of oxalyl chloride and a few drops of DMF. After 2 hrs., the solvent is removed and the residue is dissolved in 100 mL of methylene chloride and added to a mixture of 100 mmols of 3-bromopropylamine hydrobromide and 250 mmols of triethylamine in 100 mL of methylene chloride. After 1 hr., the solvent is removed *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed with water, dried over

--120--

sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed to afford the crude bromopropylamide which is purified by chromatography or crystallization as necessary.

- 5 A solution of the above crude trifluoroacetamide in 200 mL of THF is cooled under N₂ to -78°C and 100 mL of 1N LDA in THF is added. The temperature is raised to -20°C and a solution of the above bromopropylamide in 100mL of THF is added. The temperature is slowly raised as required and the reaction followed by TLC. When the reaction is essentially complete by TLC,
10 150 mL of 1N NaOH solution is added and the temperature is raised to 60°C until the trifluoroacetamide is removed (TLC). The solvent is removed *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The product is purified by crystallization or chromatography to afford
15 Intermediate A.

- A solution of 50 mmols of Intermediate A in 50 mL of DMF with 50 mmols of Synthon J and 50 mmols of potassium carbonate is maintained at 60°C for 24hrs. The reaction is cooled and 500 mL of water added. The resultant
20 final product is isolated, washed with water and purified by crystallization or chromatography.

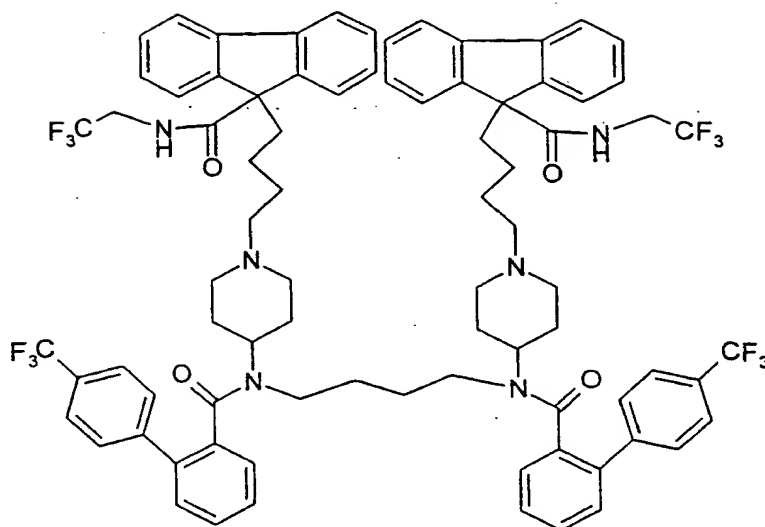
In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using other halo-amine linkers and analogs of the Synthons.

25

30

--121--

Example 6
Synthesis of



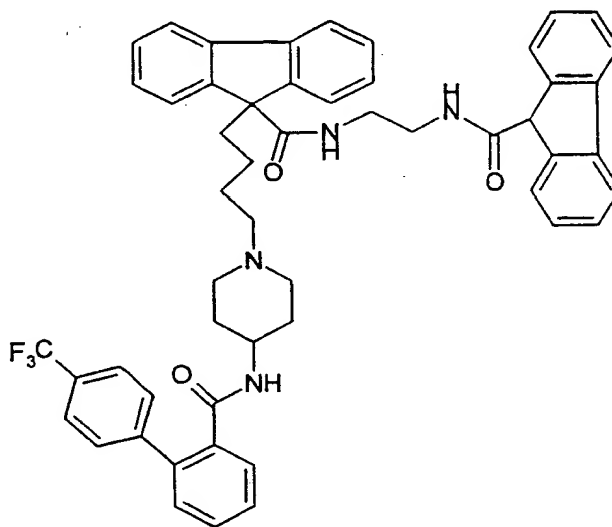
A solution of 100 mmols of Synthron H in 100 mL of ethyl acetate is treated with 100 mmols of trifluoroacetic anhydride. After 1 hr., the reaction is made basic with NaHCO_3 and washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed to afford crude trifluoroacetamide. This material is dissolved in 100 mL of THF and the solution cooled to -78°C . Following addition of 100 mL of 1N LDA in THF the temperature is raised to -20°C and 50 mmols of 1,4-dibromobutane is added. The temperature is slowly raised as required and the reaction followed by TLC. When the reaction is essentially complete by TLC, 150 mL of 1N NaOH solution is added and the temperature is raised to 60°C until the trifluoroacetamide is removed (TLC). The solvent is removed *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The product is purified by crystallization or chromatography to afford Intermediate B.

--122--

A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon G in 200 mL of methylene chloride is treated with 150 mmols of oxalyl chloride and a few drops of DMF. After 2hrs., the solvent is removed and the residue is dissolved in 200 mL of methylene chloride and added to a solution of intermediate 2 in 100 mL of methylene chloride with 150 mmols of triethylamine. After 1hr., the solvent is removed *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed to afford the final product which may be purified by crystallization or chromatography.

In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using alternative dihalo linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

Example 7
Synthesis of



A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon D in methylene chloride is treated with 150 mmols of oxalyl chloride and a few drops of DMF. After 2hrs. the solvent is removed and the residue dissolved in 200 mL methylene chloride and

--123--

added slowly to an excess of neat 1,3-diaminopropane and 100 mmols of triethylamine in 200 mL of methylene chloride. After 1hr. the solvent is removed and the residue stirred with water which is discarded. The remaining material is partitioned between ethyl acetate and 1N HCl. The aqueous phase is
5 thoroughly extracted with ethyl acetate to remove any bis-amide and then made basic. This aqueous mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate which is dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The crude amino amide is purified by crystallization or chromatography.

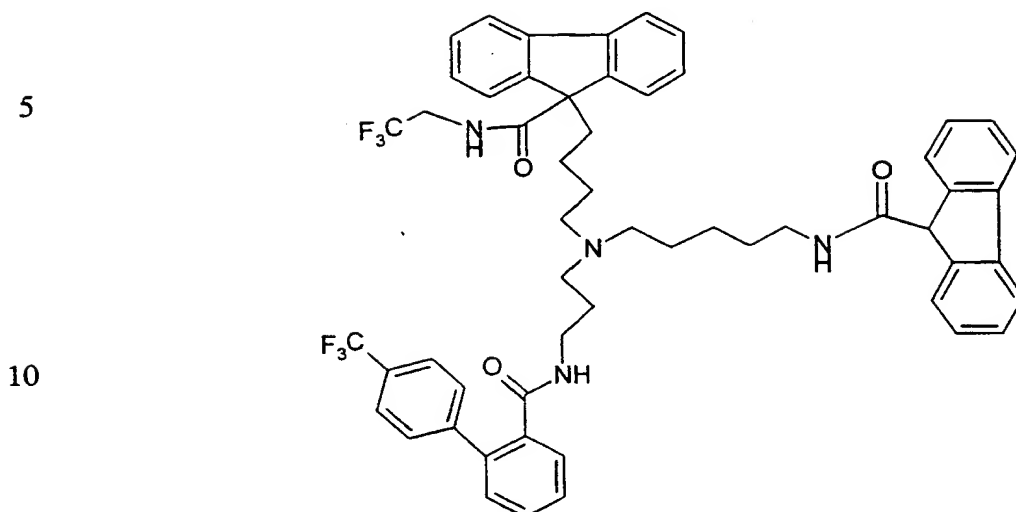
10 A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon A in 100 mL of THF is treated with 100 mmols of trifluoroacetic anhydride. After 1hr. this solution is added to a solution of the above amide and 200 mmols of triethylamine in 200 mL of THF. After 1hr., the solvent is removed *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed with water, dried over
15 sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed to afford the final product which may be purified by crystallization or chromatography.

In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using alternative diamino linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

20

--124--

Example 8
Synthesis of



A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon D in 200 mL methylene chloride is
15 treated with 150 mmols of oxalyl chloride and a few drops of DMF. After 2hrs.,
the solvent is removed and the residue is dissolved in 200 mL of methylene
chloride and added to 100 mmols of 5-aminopentanol and 120 mmols of
triethylamine. After 1hr., the solvent is removed *in vacuo* and the residue
partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed with
20 1N HCl followed by water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent
removed to afford crude hydroxyamide. This material is dissolved in 100 mL of
THF with 100 mmols of triethylamine, and 100 mmols of methanesulfonyl
chloride added. After 1hr., the solvent is removed *in vacuo* and the residue
partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed with
25 water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed to afford
Intermediate C.

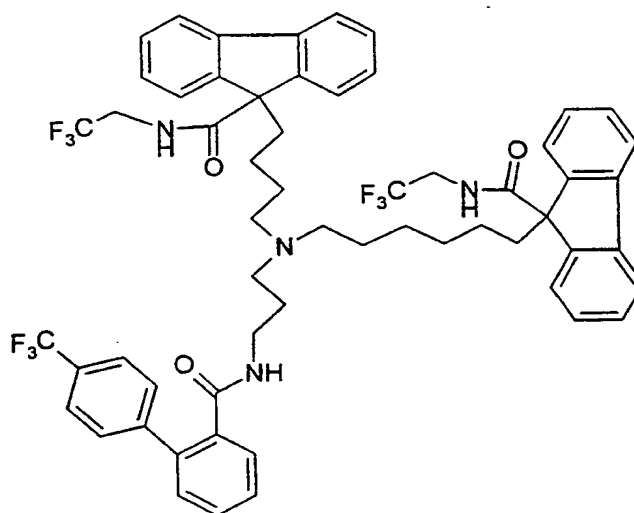
A solution of 100 mmols of Intermediate C, 100 mmols of Synthon B,
100 mmols of potassium carbonate and 50 mmols of potassium iodide in 100 mL
30 of DMF is kept at 60°C under N₂ for 24hrs. The mixture is cooled and 500 mL

--125--

of water is added and the product is isolated and washed with water. The final product is purified by crystallization or chromatography.

In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using alternative amino alcohol linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

Example 9 Synthesis of



A solution of 100 mmols of 6-bromo-1-hexanol and 120 mL of freshly distilled dihydropyran in 150 mL of anhyd. ether is treated with 1 drop of POCl_3 . After 1hr. the mixture is washed with sat. NaHCO_3 , dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The residue is dissolved in 100 mL of DMF and 100 mmol of Synthon E and 100 mmols of potassium carbonate is added. The mixture is kept a 60°C under N_2 for 24hrs. then cooled and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic phase is repeatedly washed with water and 50 mL of trifluoroacetic acid added. When TLC indicates that THP removal is complete, the solution is washed with water then sat. NaHCO_3 until

--126--

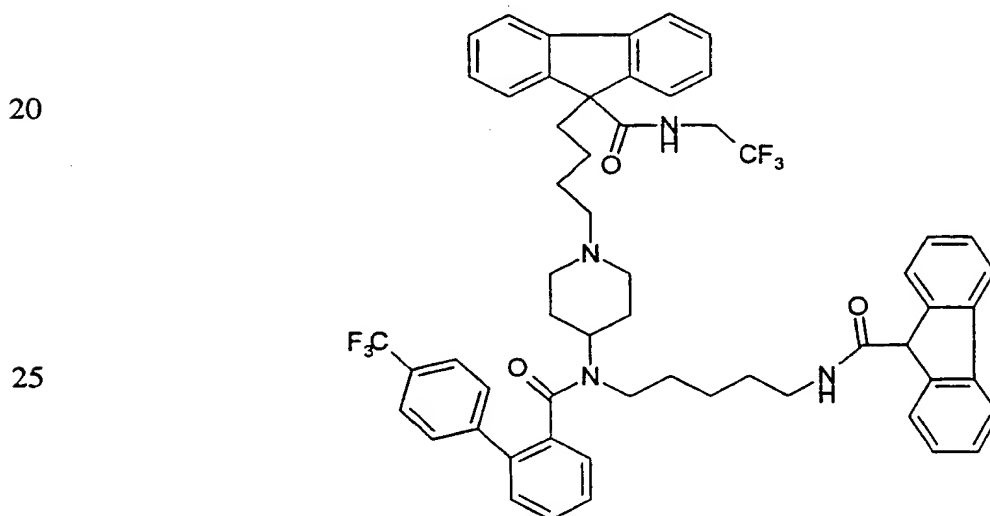
basic, dried over sodium sulfate and filtered. To this solution is added 100 mmols of methanesulfonyl chloride in 200 mL of ethyl acetate. After 1 hr. the reaction mixture is made basic with sat. NaHCO_3 and the organic phase washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed to afford the mesylate Intermediate D.

A mixture of 100 mmols of Intermediate D, 100 mmols of Synthron B, 100 mmols of potassium carbonate and 50 mmols of sodium iodide in 100 mL of DMF is kept at 60°C under N₂ for 24hrs. The mixture is cooled and 500 mL of water is added. The material is isolated and washed with water. The final product is purified by crystallization or chromatography.

In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using alternative halo alcohol linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

Example 10

Synthesis of



A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon H in 100 mL of ethyl acetate is
30 treated with 100 mmols of trifluoroacetic anhydride. After 1hr., the reaction is

--127--

made basic with NaHCO_3 and washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The residue is dissolved in 100 mL of THF and cooled under N_2 to -78°C . After addition of 100 mL of a 1N LDA /THF solution, the temperature is raised to -20°C and 100 mmols of Intermediate C
5 added. The temperature is raised as required and the reaction followed by TLC. When judged complete, 100 mL of 1N NaOH solution is added and the reaction warmed to remove the trifluoroacetamide. After removal of the solvent, extractive workup with ethyl acetate/water affords Intermediate E.

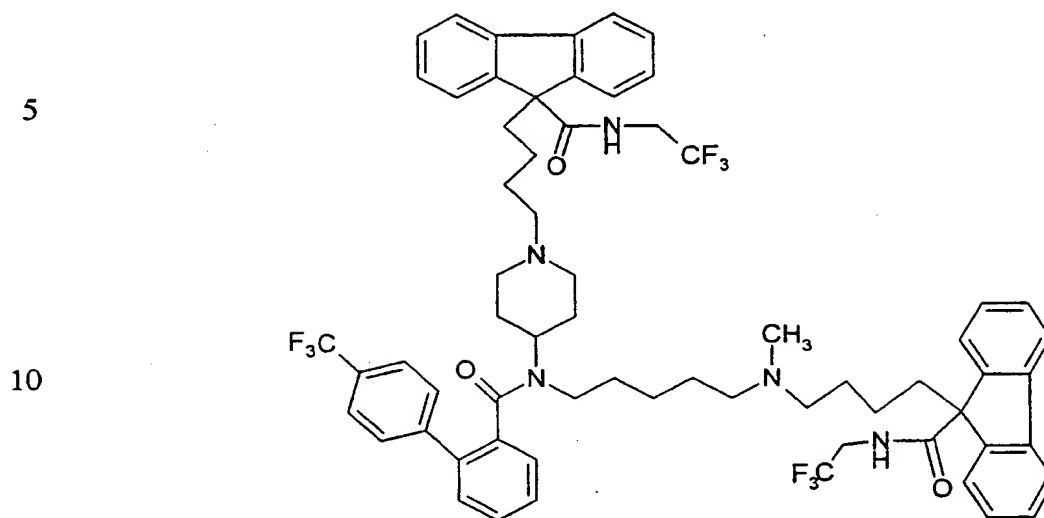
10 A solution of 100 mmols of Synthron G in 100 mL of THF is treated with 100 mL of trifluoroacetic anhydride. After 1hr., the resultant solution is added to a solution of 100 mmols of Intermediate E and 200 mmols of triethylamine in 100 mL of THF. The temperature is warmed as required and when TLC indicates that the coupling is complete the solvent is removed and
15 the residue is partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic phase is washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The final product is purified by crystallization or chromatography.

In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by
20 using alternative amino alcohol linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

--128--

Example 11

Synthesis of



15 A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon H in 100 mL of ethyl acetate is treated with 100 mmols of trifluoroacetic anhydride. After 1hr., the reaction is made basic with NaHCO_3 and washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The residue is dissolved in 100 mL of THF and cooled under N_2 to -78°C . After addition of 100 mL of a 1N LDA /THF

20 solution, the temperature is raised to -20°C and 100 mmols of Intermediate D added. The temperature is raised as required and the reaction followed by TLC. When judged complete, 100 mL of 1N NaOH solution is added and the reaction warmed to remove the trifluoroacetamide. After removal of the solvent, extractive workup with ethyl acetate / water afforded Intermediate F.

25

A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon G in 100 mL of THF is treated with 100 mL of trifluoroacetic anhydride. After 1hr., the resultant solution is added to a solution of 100 mmols of Intermediate F and 200 mmols of triethylamine in 100 mL of THF. The temperature is warmed as required and

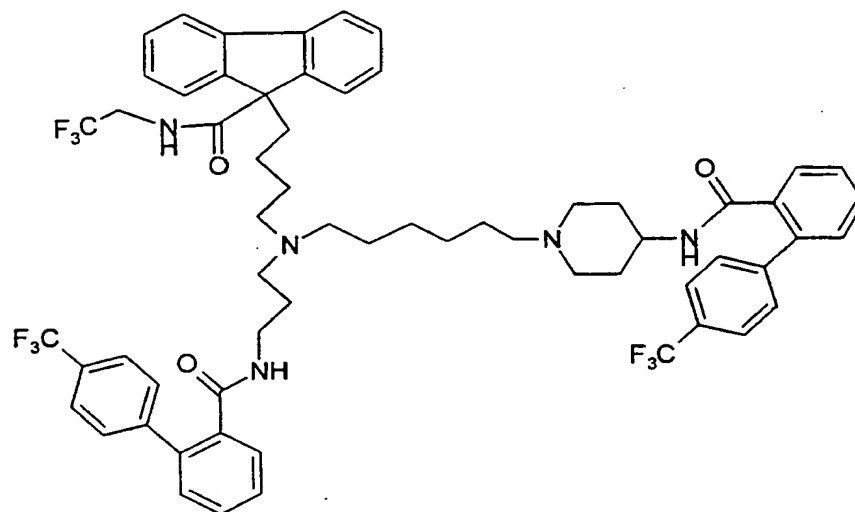
30 when TLC indicates that the coupling is complete the solvent is removed and

--129--

the residue is partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic phase is washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The final product is purified by crystallization or chromatography.

- 5 In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using alternative bromo alcohol linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

Example 12
Synthesis of



- 10
15
20
25
30
- A solution of 100 mmols of 6-bromo-1-hexanol and 120 mL of freshly distilled dihydropyran in 150 mL of anhyd. ether is treated with 1 drop of POCl₃. After 1hr., the mixture is washed with sat. NaHCO₃, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The residue is dissolved in 100 mL of DMF and 100 mmol of Synthron F and 100 mmols of potassium carbonate added. The mixture is kept at 60°C under N₂ for 24hrs. then cooled and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic phase is repeatedly washed with water and 50 mL of trifluoroacetic acid added. When TLC indicates that THP removal is complete, the solution is washed with water

--130--

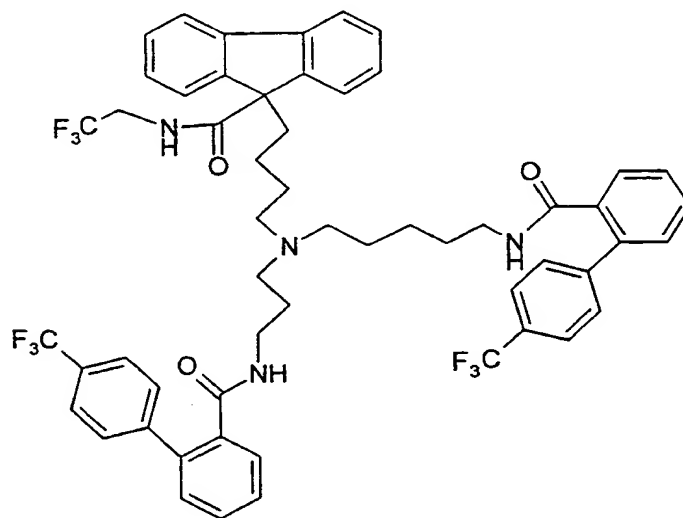
then sat. NaHCO_3 until basic, dried over sodium sulfate and filtered. To this solution is added 100 mmols of methanesulfonyl chloride in 200 mL of ethyl acetate. After 1 hr., the reaction mixture is made basic with sat. NaHCO_3 and the organic phase washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed to afford the mesylate Intermediate G.

A mixture of 100 mmols of Intermediate G, 100 mmols of Synthon B, 100 mmols of potassium carbonate and 50 mmols of sodium iodide in 100 mL of DMF is kept at 60°C under N_2 for 24 hrs. The mixture is cooled and 500 mL of water added. The material is isolated and washed with water. The final product is purified by crystallization or chromatography.

In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using alternative bromo alcohol linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

Example 13

Synthesis of



--131--

A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon G in 200 mL methylene chloride is treated with 150 mmols of oxalyl chloride and a few drops of DMF. After 2hrs., the solvent is removed and the residue is dissolved in 200 mL of methylene chloride and added to 100 mmols of 5-aminopentanol and 120
5 mmols of triethylamine. After 1hr., the solvent is removed *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed with 1N HCl followed by water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed to afford crude hydroxyamide. This material is dissolved in 100 mL of THF with 100 mmols of triethylamine, and 100 mmols
10 of methanesulfonyl chloride added. After 1hr., the solvent is removed *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed to afford Intermediate H.

15 A solution of 100 mmols of Intermediate H, 100 mmols of Synthon B, 100 mmols of potassium carbonate and 50 mmols of potassium iodide in 100 mL of DMF is kept at 60°C under N₂ for 24 hrs. The mixture is cooled and 500 mL of water is added and the product is isolated and washed with water. The final product is purified by crystallization or chromatography.

20

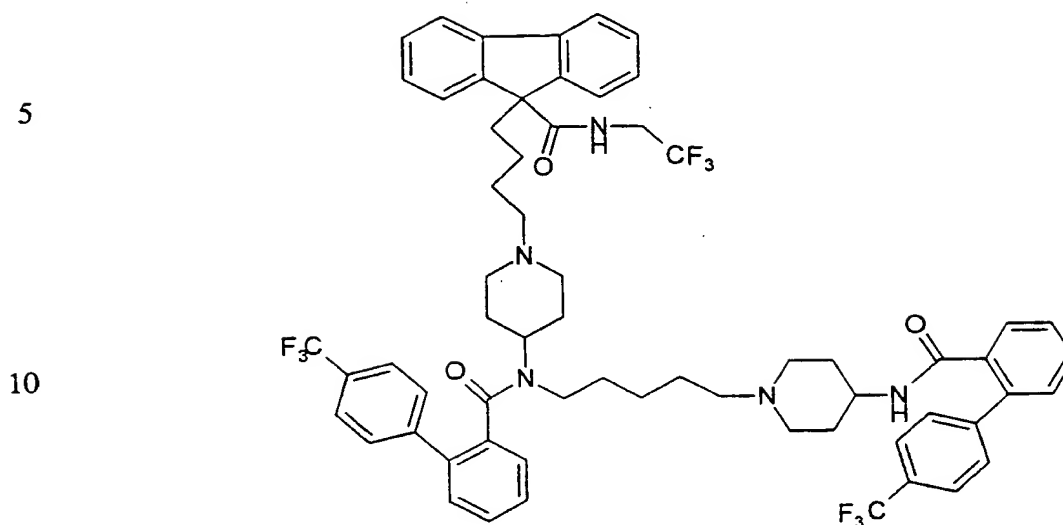
In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using alternative amino alcohol linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

25

--132--

Example 14

Synthesis of



15 A solution of 100 mmols of Synthron H in 100 mL of ethyl acetate is treated with 100 mmols of trifluoroacetic anhydride. After 1hr., the reaction is made basic with NaHCO_3 and washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The residue is dissolved in 100 mL of THF and cooled under N_2 to -78°C . After addition of 100 mL of a 1N LDA /THF

20 solution, the temperature is raised to -20°C and 100 mmols of Intermediate G added. The temperature is raised as required and the reaction followed by TLC. When judged complete, 100 mL of 1N NaOH solution is added and the reaction warmed to remove the trifluoroacetamide. After removal of the solvent, extractive workup with ethyl acetate/water afforded Intermediate I.

25

A solution of 100 mmols of Synthron G in 100 mL of THF is treated with 100 mL of trifluoroacetic anhydride. After 1hr., the resultant solution is added to a solution of 100 mmols of Intermediate I and 200 mmols of triethylamine in 100 mL of THF. The temperature is warmed as required and

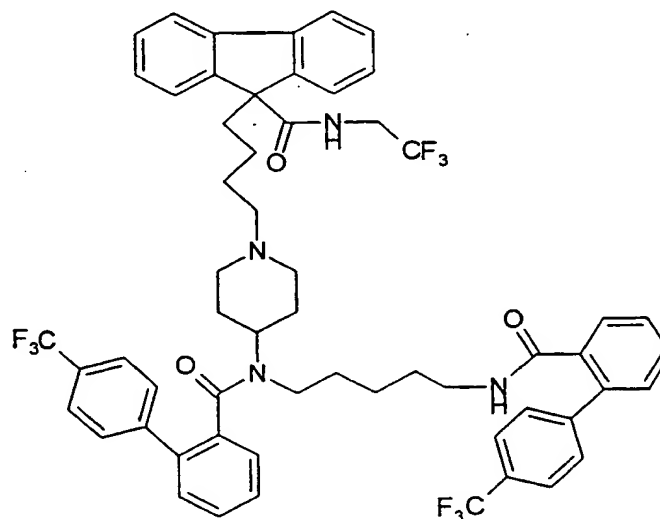
30 when TLC indicates that the coupling is complete the solvent is removed and

-133-

the residue is partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic phase is washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The final product is purified by crystallization or chromatography.

- 5 In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using alternative bromo alcohol linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

Example 15
Synthesis of



- A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon H in 100 mL of ethyl acetate is treated with 100 mmols of trifluoroacetic anhydride. After 1hr., the reaction is made basic with NaHCO_3 and washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate,
- 25 filtered and the solvent removed. The residue is dissolved in 100 mL of THF and cooled under N_2 to -78°C . After addition of 100 mL of a 1N LDA /THF solution, the temperature is raised to -20°C and 100 mmols of Intermediate H added. The temperature is raised as required and the reaction followed by TLC. When judged complete, 100 mL of 1N NaOH solution is added and the

--134--

reaction warmed to remove the trifluoroacetamide. After removal of the solvent, extractive workup with ethyl acetate/water afforded Intermediate J.

5 A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon G in 100 mL of THF is treated with 100 mL of trifluoroacetic anhydride. After 1hr., the resultant solution is added to a solution of 100 mmols of Intermediate E and 200 mmols of triethylamine in 100 mL of THF. The temperature is warmed as required and when TLC indicates that the coupling is complete the solvent is removed and the residue is partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic phase
10 is washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The final product is purified by crystallization or chromatography.

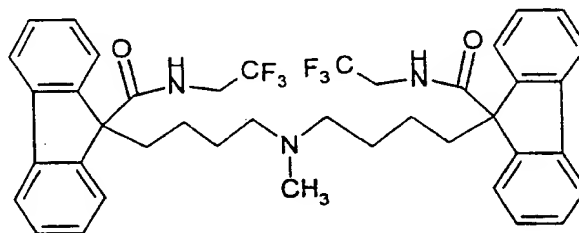
In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using alternative amino alcohol linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

15

Example 16

Synthesis of

20



25

A mixture of 100 mmols of Synthon E and 100 mmols of Synthon J in 100 mL of DMF with 100 mmols of potassium carbonate is kept at 60°C under N₂ for 24 hrs. The reaction is cooled and 500 mL of water added. The final product is isolated, washed with water and purified by crystallization or chromatography.

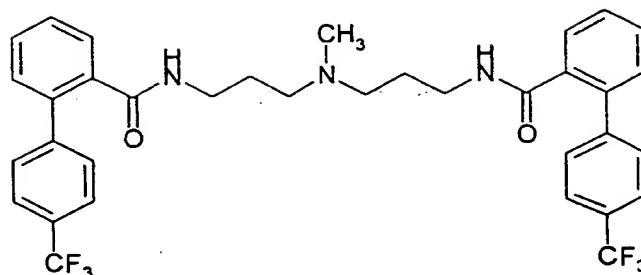
30

--135--

Example 17

Synthesis of

5



10

A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon G in 100 mL of THF is treated with 100 mmols of trifluoroacetic anhydride at room temperature. After 1 hr., this solution is added to a solution of 50 mmols of 3,3'-diamino-N-methyldipropylamine and 200 mmols of triethylamine in 100 mL of THF. The temperature is raised as necessary and the reaction followed by TLC. When the reaction is judged to be complete by TLC, the solvent is removed and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed repeatedly with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The final product is purified by crystallization or chromatography.

20

In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using alternative diamino linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

25

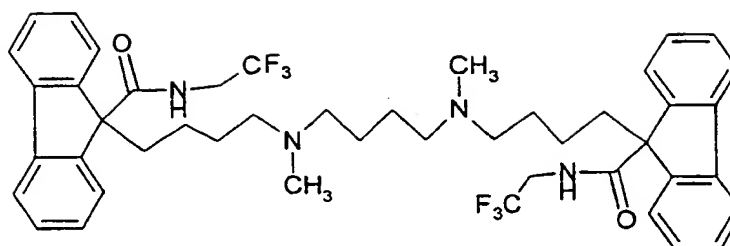
30

--136--

Example 18

Synthesis of

5



10

A mixture of 100 mmols of Synthon E and 50 mmols of 1,4-dibromobutane in 100 mL of DMF with 100 mmols of potassium carbonate is kept at 60°C under N₂ for 24 hrs. The reaction is cooled and 500 mL of water added. The final product is isolated, washed with water and purified by crystallization or chromatography.

15

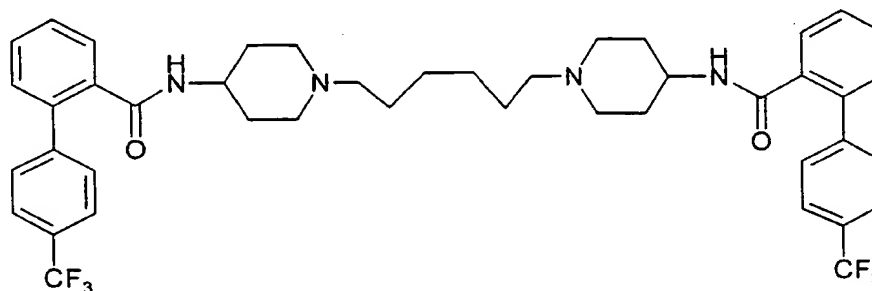
In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using alternative dihalo linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

Example 19

Synthesis of

20

25



30

A mixture of 100 mmols of Synthon F and 50 mmols of 1,6-dibromohexane in 100 mL of DMF with 100 mmols of potassium carbonate is

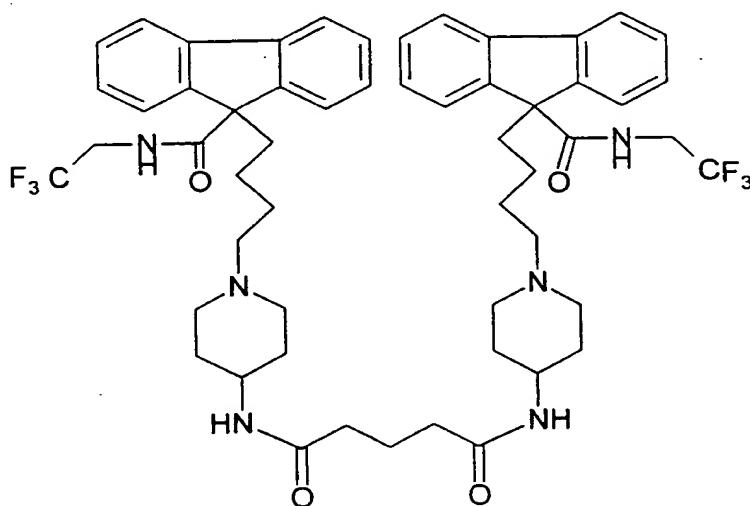
--137--

kept at 60°C under N₂ for 24 hrs. The reaction is cooled and 500 mL of water added. The final product is isolated, washed with water and purified by crystallization or chromatography.

- 5 In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using alternative dihalo linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

Example 20

Synthesis of



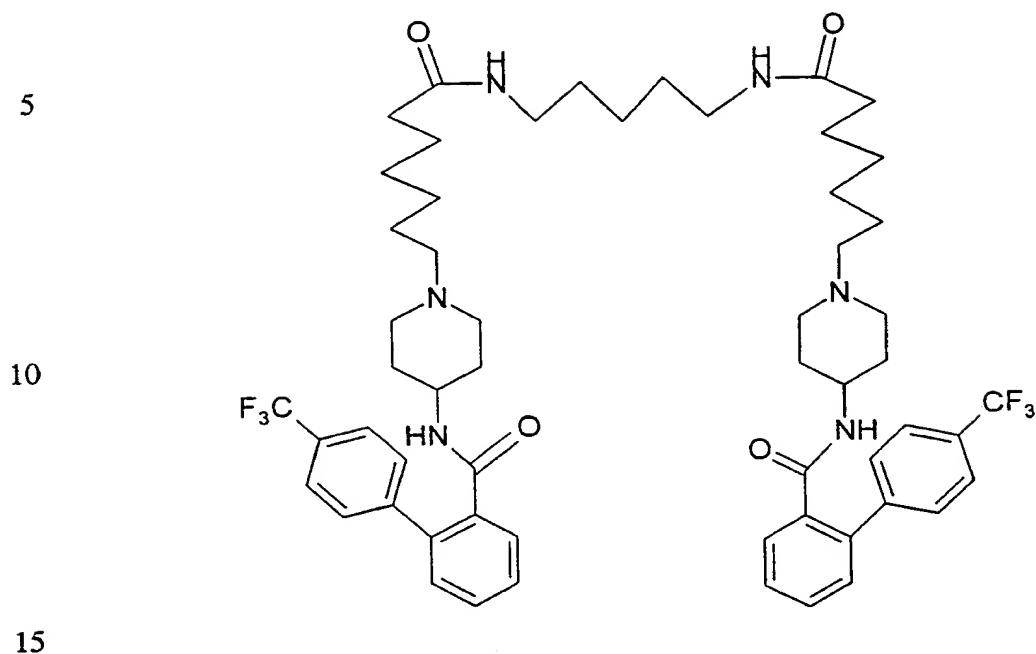
- 25 A solution of 50 mmols of glutaryl dichloride in 100 mL of ethyl acetate is added to a solution of 100 mmols of Synthon H and 100 mmols of triethylamine in 100 mL of ethyl acetate. After 1hr., the solution is thoroughly washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The resulting final product is purified by chromatography or crystallization.

- 30 In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using alternative diacid chloride linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

--138--

Example 21

Synthesis of



A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon I in 100 mL of THF is treated with 100 mmols of trifluoroacetic anhydride at room temperature. After 1 hr., the reaction mixture is added to a solution of 50 mmols of 1,5-diaminopentane in 100 mL of THF with 200 mmols of triethylamine. The reaction is followed by TLC and when judged to be complete, the solvent is removed and the residue partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic phase is washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The final product is purified by crystallization or chromatography.

25

In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using alternative diamino linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

30

--139--

Bioassay Example 1

Inhibition of Triglyceride Transfer

5 MTP activity is routinely determined by measuring the rate of transfer of radiolabeled triglyceride from donor small unilamellar vesicles (SUV) to acceptor SUV. In this bioassay, the inhibition of radiolabeled triglyceride transfer between donor and acceptor vesicles is determined using the procedure described in J. R. Wetterau et al., *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* **1997**, *1345*, 136-150.

10

A typical transfer reaction mixture contains donor vesicles (40 nmol egg phosphatidyl choline, 0.25 mol% radiolabeled triglyceride ($[^{14}\text{C}]$ triolein), and 7.5 mol% cardiolipin), acceptor vesicles (240 nmol egg phosphatidyl choline and 0.25% unlabeled triglyceride) and 5 mg bovine serum albumin in a total of 0.9 mL buffer. The negative charge in the donor vesicles due to the presence of cardiolipin facilitates the separation of donor and acceptor membranes. Following a transfer reaction, a DEAE-cellulose suspension is added to selectively bind the negatively charged donor vesicles. The DEAE-cellulose and bound donor membranes are then pelleted by low speed centrifugation. The acceptor SUV concentration in the assay mixture is kept in excess over that of the donor SUV to minimize back transfer from acceptor to donor vesicles. First-order kinetics are used to quantify total lipid transfer. This corrects for the dilution of labeled lipid in the donor vesicles as the transfer reaction proceeds. The transfer activity is generally expressed as a percent of the donor lipid transferred per unit of time.

15

20

25

30

--140--

Bioassay Example 2

Inhibition of Lipoprotein Secretion by HepG2 Cells

In this bioassay, the inhibition of lipoprotein secretion by cultured
5 human hepatoma cells (HepG2) is determined using the procedure described in
H. Jamil et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **1996**, 93, 11991-11995.

HepG2 cells are seeded at a density of approximately 50% confluency
in 48-well plates and allowed to grow for 48 h before treatment. At this time,
10 the medium is replaced with fresh medium containing 0.5% DMSO and a
range of concentrations of the inhibitor. After a 16 h incubation under
standard cell culture conditions, the medium is diluted with fresh tissue culture
medium 30-fold for an apoB ELISA, and 60-fold for an apoAI ELISA. A
sandwich ELISA is used to measure apoB in the media. A similar assay is
15 used to quantitate apoAI. For the apoAI assay, the primary and secondary
antibodies are a monoclonal anti-human apoAI (1:500 dilution) and a goat anti-
human apoAI polyclonal antibody (1:500). The concentration of the respective
proteins is measured against a 2-fold dilution standard curve from 1.25-40
ng/mL of the purified proteins. In this range of concentrations, both assays
20 show a linear response. Each inhibitor concentration is tested in duplicate
cultures, and apoB and apoAI are measured by ELISA in each culture in
triplicate.

Bioassay Example 3

Inhibition of Triglyceride Secretion in Rats

In this bioassay, the inhibition of triglyceride secretion in fasted and fed
rats is determined using the procedure described in J. R. Wetterau et al.,
Nature **1998**, 282, 751-754.

30

--141--

Sprague-Dawley rats (~ 200 g each, four per treatment group) are adapted to a reversed diurnal light cycle for two weeks. Before the experiment, the rats either are fasted or have free access to food for 18 hours. The animals are dosed with a test compound one hour before receiving an intravenous injection of Triton WR1339 (250 mg/kg), which prevents the catabolism of triglyceride-rich lipoproteins produced during the course of the experiment. The triglyceride secretion rate is determined by calculating the amount of triglyceride that is accumulated in plasma during the 2.5 hours after the Triton injection. The standard assay is linear for at least 5 hours after the Triton injection. Plasma triglyceride levels are determined with a Roche Cobas blood chemistry autoanalyzer.

Bioassay Example 4

Diminution of Serum Cholesterol Levels in Hamsters

15

In this bioassay, the diminution of serum cholesterol levels in hamsters is determined using the procedure described in J. R. Wetterau et al., *Nature* 1998, 282, 751-754.

20

Male Golden Syrian hamsters (~ 140 g each, four per treatment group) are adapted to and maintained on a reverse diurnal light cycle. They are dosed once a day with a test compound and are ~~allowed free~~ access to a standard hamster diet. After seven days of treatment, hamsters are fasted for 18 hours, after which plasma lipid levels (triglycerides and cholesterol) and chemistries are determined with a Roche Cobas blood chemistry autoanalyzer. Hamster lipoprotein fractions (VLDL, LDL, HDL) are quantitated after the precipitation of apoB-containing lipoproteins with phosphotungstate and magnesium chloride.

30

--142--

Bioassay Example 5

Amelioration of Hyperlipidemia in WHHL Rabbits

5 In this bioassay, the amelioration of hyperlipidemia in Watanabe-heritable hyperlipidemic (WHHL) rabbits is determined using the procedure described in J. R. Wetterau et al., *Nature* **1998**, 282, 751-754.

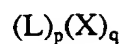
10 Five WHHL rabbits are treated with a test compound for 14 days. Plasma lipid levels (triglycerides and cholesterol) and chemistries are determined with a Roche Cobas blood chemistry autoanalyzer 18 hours after the last dose.

--143--

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A multibinding compound of formula I:

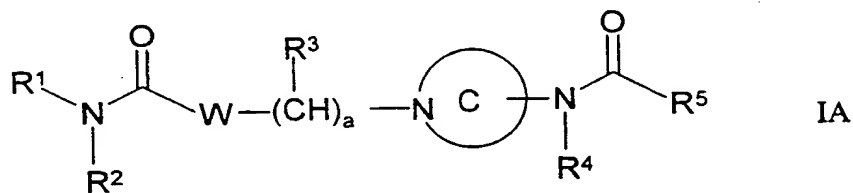
5



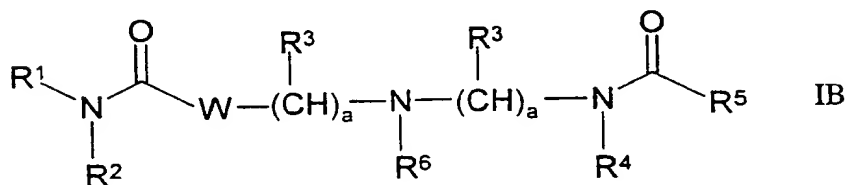
I

wherein each X is independently a linker; p is an integer of from 2 to 10;
and q is an integer of from 1 to 20; and each L is independently a ligand selected
from the group consisting of:

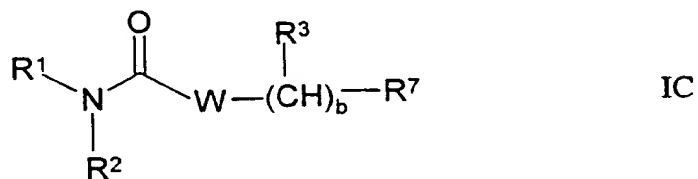
10



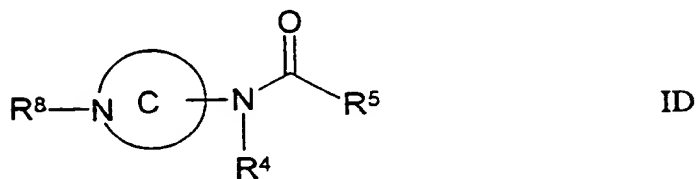
15



20

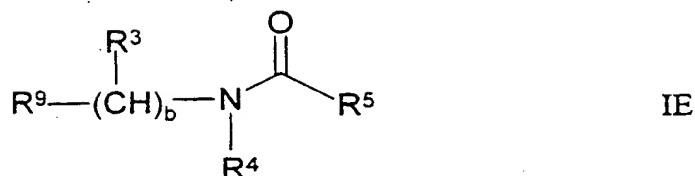


25



30

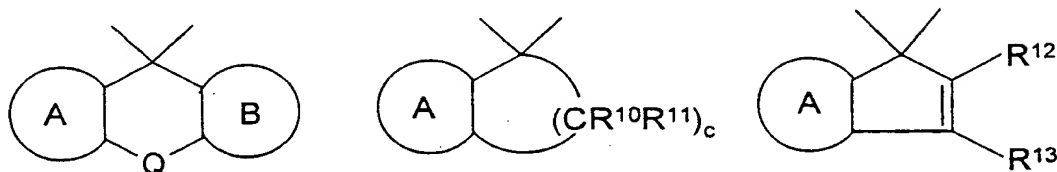
--144--



5

wherein

each W is a divalent radical independently selected from the group consisting of:



each R^1 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl and a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

each R^2 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl and a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

each R^3 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl and halo;

each R^4 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl and a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

each R^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkoxy, substituted cycloalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy,

-145-

heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, amino, substituted amino and a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker; or R^4 and R^5 may be joined, together with the $>NC(O)-$ group to which they are attached, to form a heterocyclic ring;

5 each R^6 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl and a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

10 each R^7 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic, a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker and $-NR^{14}R^{15}$, where R^{14} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl and heteroaryl; and R^{15} is a covalent bond linking the ligand to
15 a linker;

each R^8 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, acyl, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic, a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker

20 each R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic, a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker and $-NR^{14}R^{15}$, where R^{14} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted
25 cycloalkenyl, aryl and heteroaryl; and R^{15} is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

each R^{10} , R^{11} , R^{12} and R^{13} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl,
30

--146--

substituted cycloalkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkoxy, substituted cycloalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, halo, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, acyloxy, aminoacyl, aminocarbonyl, $-S(O)R^{16}$ and $-SO_2R^{16}$, where each R^{16} is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl;

each ring *A*, together with the atoms to which it is attached, forms a carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring selected from the group consisting of aryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic;

each ring *B*, together with the atoms to which it is attached, forms a carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring selected from the group consisting of aryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic;

each ring *C*, together with the nitrogen atom to which it is attached, forms a heterocyclic ring;

each *Q* is independently selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond, $-O-$, $-S-$, $-S(O)-$, $-SO_2-$, alkylene, substituted alkylene, alkenylene, substituted alkenylene and $-NR^{17}-$, where R^{17} is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl and heteroaryl;

each *a* is independently an integer of from 2 to 6;

each *b* is independently an integer of from 0 to 6;

each *c* is independently an integer of from 2 to 4;

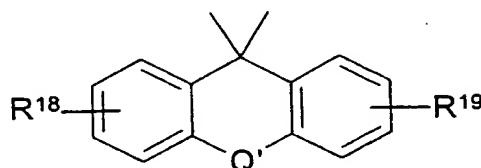
and pharmaceutically-acceptable salts or pro-drugs thereof;

provided that when *p* is 2, *q* is 1 and a first ligand has formula IA or IB, where R^1 or R^2 is a covalent bond linking the first ligand to the linker, then a second ligand does not have formula ID or IE, where R^8 or R^9 are a covalent bond linking the second ligand to the linker.

--147--

2. The multibinding compound of Claim 1, wherein q is less than p .

3. The multibinding compound of Claim 1, wherein W is a divalent radical having the formula:



10 wherein
each R^{18} and R^{19} are independently selected from the group consisting of
hydrogen or halo; and

Q' is a covalent bond, $-O-$ or $-S-$.

15 4. The multibinding compound of Claim 1, wherein each R^5 group is
independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl,
heterocyclic, cycloalkyl and substituted cycloalkyl.

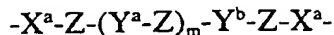
20 5. The multibinding compound of Claim 4, wherein each R^5 group is
substituted with from 1 to 4 substituents and one of the substituents is attached to
the ring atom in the position adjacent to the atom attached to the $-C(O)-$ group.

25 6. The multibinding compound of Claim 5, wherein each R^5 is a 2-
(4'-trifluoromethylphenyl)phenyl group.

7. The multibinding compound of Claim 1, wherein each ring C
forms a piperidine or a 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline ring.

30 8. The multibinding compound of Claim 1, wherein each linker
independently has the formula:

--148--



wherein

m is an integer of from 0 to 20;

X^a at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of
 5 -O-, -S-, -NR-, -C(O)-, -C(O)O-, -C(O)NR-, -C(S), -C(S)O-, -C(S)NR- or a
 covalent bond where R is as defined below;

Z is at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of
 alkylene, substituted alkylene, cycloalkylene, substituted cycloalkylene,
 alkenylene, substituted alkenylene, alkynylene, substituted alkynylene,
 10 cycloalkenylene, substituted cycloalkenylene, arylene, heteroarylene,
 heterocyclene, or a covalent bond;

Y^a and Y^b at each separate occurrence are selected from the group
 consisting of -C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)-, -NR'C(O)NR'-, -C(=NR')-NR'-,
 -NR'-C(=NR')-, -NR'-C(O)-O-, -N=C(X^a)-NR'-, -P(O)(OR')-O-,
 15 -S(O)_nCR'R"-, -S(O)_n-NR'-, -S-S- and a covalent bond; where n is 0, 1 or 2; and
 R, R' and R'' at each separate occurrence are selected from the group consisting
 of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl,
 substituted alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkynyl, substituted
 alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic.

20

9. A multibinding compound of formula II:

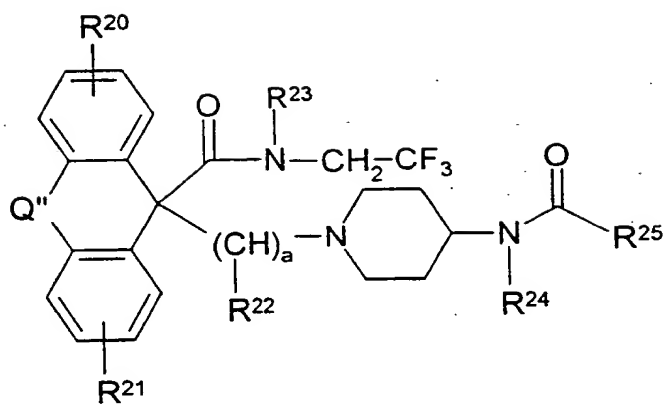


II

25 wherein X' is a linker; and each L' is a ligand independently selected
 from the group consisting of:

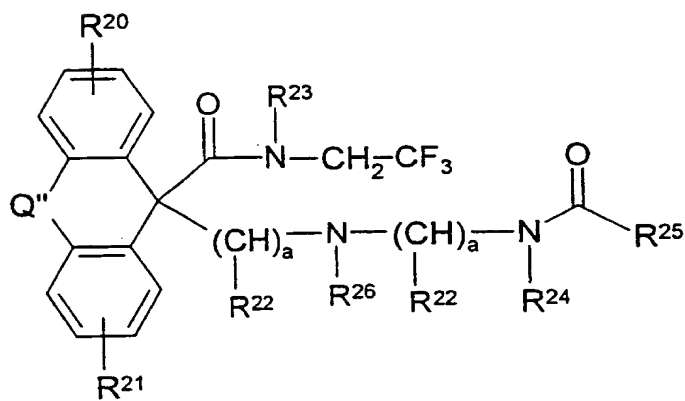
--149--

5



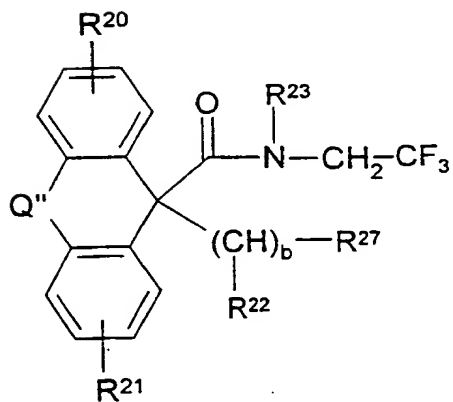
IIA

10



IIB

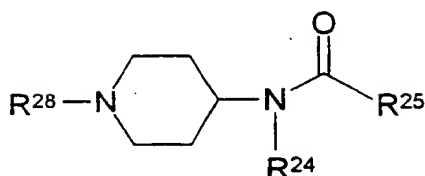
20



IIC

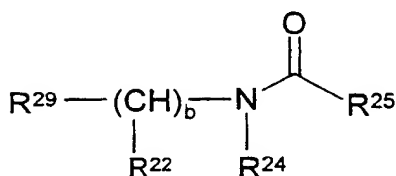
30

--150--



IID

5



IIE

10

wherein

each R^{20} and R^{21} is independently selected from the group consisting of
 15 hydrogen and halo;

each R^{22} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,
 alkyl and halo;

each R^{23} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen
 and a covalent bond linking the ligand to the linker;

20 each R^{24} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen
 and a covalent bond linking the ligand to the linker;

each R^{25} is independently selected from the group consisting of aryl,
 heteroaryl, heterocyclic, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl and a covalent bond
 linking the ligand to the linker;

25 each R^{26} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,
 alkyl and a covalent bond linking the ligand to the linker;

each R^{27} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,
 a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker and $-NR^{30}R^{31}$, where R^{30} is selected
 from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; and R^{31} is a covalent bond

30 linking the ligand to a linker;

--151--

each R^{28} is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

each R^{29} is independently selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker and $-NR^{30}R^{31}$, where R^{30} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; and R^{31} is a covalent bond linking the
5 ligand to a linker;

each Q'' is independently selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond, $-O-$ and $-S-$

each a is independently an integer of from 2 to 6;

each b is independently an integer of from 0 to 6;

10 and pharmaceutically-acceptable salts or pro-drugs thereof;

provided that in each ligand only one of R^{23} , R^{24} , R^{25} , R^{26} , R^{27} , R^{28} and R^{29} is a covalent bond linking the ligand to the linker;

and further provided that when a first ligand has formula IIA or IIB, where R^{23} is a covalent bond linking the first ligand to the linker, then a second
15 ligand does not have formula IID or IIE, where R^{28} or R^{29} are a covalent bond linking the second ligand to the linker.

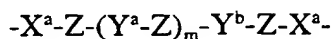
10. The multibinding compound of Claim 9, wherein each R^{25} group is independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl,
20 heterocyclic, cycloalkyl and substituted cycloalkyl.

11. The multibinding compound of Claim 10, wherein each R^{25} group is substituted with from 1 to 4 substituents and one of the substituents is attached to the ring atom in the position adjacent to the atom attached to the $-C(O)-$
25 group.

12. The multibinding compound of Claim 11, wherein each R^{25} is a 2-(4'-trifluoromethylphenyl)phenyl group.

--152--

13. The multibinding compound of Claim 9, wherein each linker independently has the formula:



5 wherein

m is an integer of from 0 to 20;

X^a at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of -O-, -S-, -NR-, -C(O)-, -C(O)O-, -C(O)NR-, -C(S), -C(S)O-, -C(S)NR- or a covalent bond where R is as defined below;

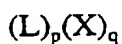
10 Z is at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of alkylene, substituted alkylene, cycloalkylene, substituted cycloalkylene, alkenylene, substituted alkenylene, alkynylene, substituted alkynylene, cycloalkenylene, substituted cycloalkenylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclene, or a covalent bond;

15 Y^a and Y^b at each separate occurrence are selected from the group consisting of -C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)-, -NR'C(O)NR'-, -C(=NR')-NR'-, -NR'-C(=NR')-, -NR'-C(O)-O-, -N=C(X^a)-NR'-, -P(O)(OR')-O-, -S(O)_nCR'R"-, -S(O)_n-NR'-, -S-S- and a covalent bond; where n is 0, 1 or 2; and R, R' and R" at each separate occurrence are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic.

20

14. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and an effective amount of a multibinding compound of formula I:

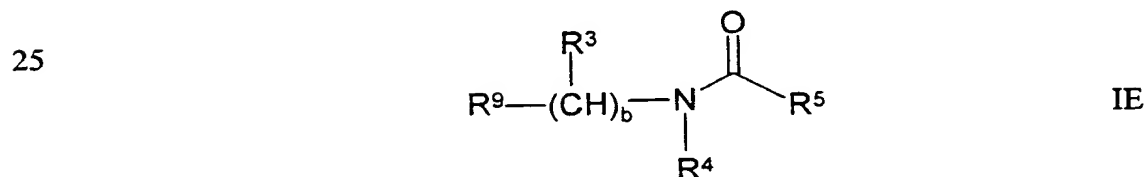
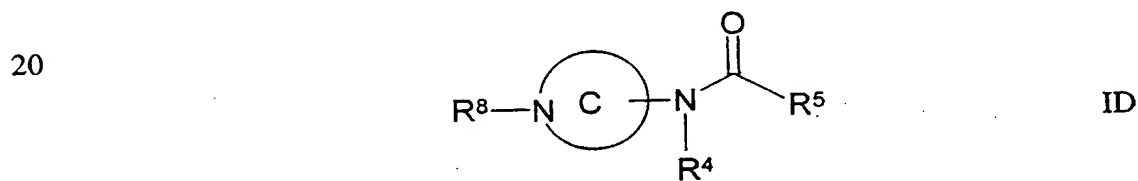
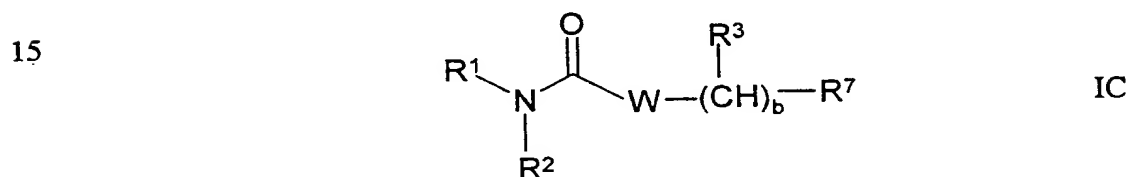
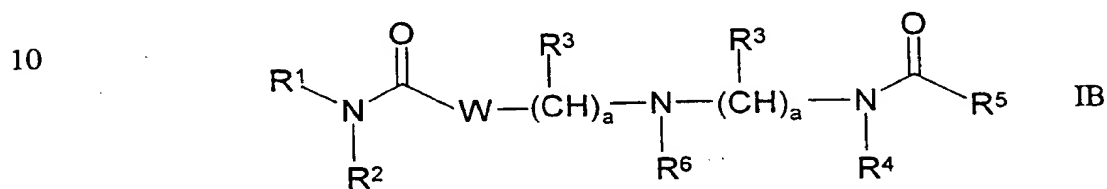
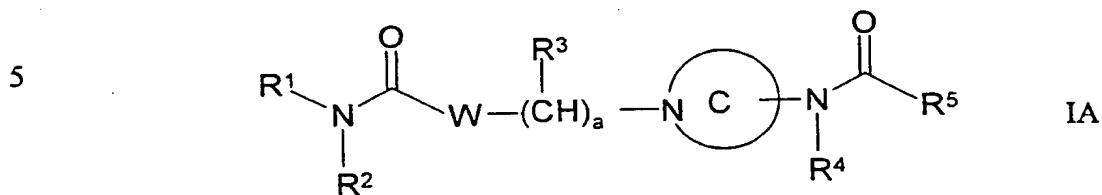
25



I

--153--

wherein each X is independently a linker; p is an integer of from 2 to 10; and q is an integer of from 1 to 20; and each L is independently a ligand selected from the group consisting of:

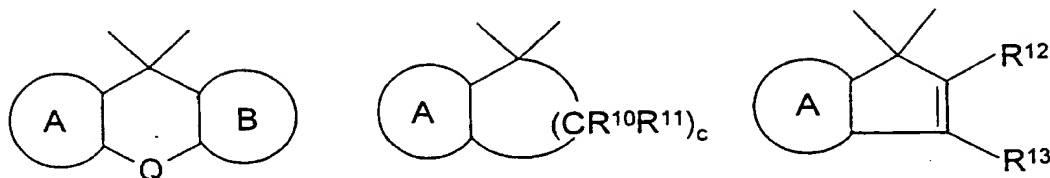


30

wherein

--154--

each W is a divalent radical independently selected from the group consisting of:



each R^1 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,
 5 alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted
 cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl and a covalent
 bond linking the ligand to a linker;

each R^2 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,
 alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted
 10 cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl and a covalent
 bond linking the ligand to a linker;

each R^3 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,
 alkyl and halo;

each R^4 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,
 15 alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl and a covalent bond linking
 the ligand to a linker;

each R^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl,
 substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl,
 cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkoxy,
 20 substituted alkoxy, cycloalkoxy, substituted cycloalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy,
 heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, amino, substituted amino and a covalent bond linking
 the ligand to a linker; or R^4 and R^5 may be joined, together with the $>NC(O)-$
 group to which they are attached, to form a heterocyclic ring;

each R^6 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,
 25 alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted

--155--

cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl and a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

each R^7 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic, a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker and $-NR^{14}R^{15}$, where R^{14} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl and heteroaryl; and R^{15} is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

each R^8 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, acyl, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic, a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker

each R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic, a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker and $-NR^{14}R^{15}$, where R^{14} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl and heteroaryl; and R^{15} is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

each R^{10} , R^{11} , R^{12} and R^{13} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkoxy, substituted cycloalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, halo, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, acyloxy, aminoacyl, aminocarbonyl, $-S(O)R^{16}$ and $-SO_2R^{16}$, where each R^{16} is independently selected

--156--

from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl;

each ring *A*, together with the atoms to which it is attached, forms a carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring selected from the group consisting of aryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic;

each ring *B*, together with the atoms to which it is attached, forms a carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring selected from the group consisting of aryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic;

each ring *C*, together with the nitrogen atom to which it is attached, forms a heterocyclic ring;

each *Q* is independently selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond, -O-, -S-, -S(O)-, -SO₂-, alkylene, substituted alkylene, alkenylene, substituted alkenylene and -NR¹⁷-, where R¹⁷ is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl and heteroaryl;

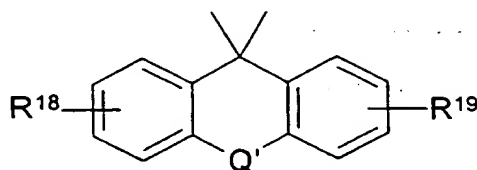
each *a* is independently an integer of from 2 to 6;
each *b* is independently an integer of from 0 to 6;
each *c* is independently an integer of from 2 to 4;
and pharmaceutically-acceptable salts or pro-drugs thereof;
provided that when *p* is 2, *q* is 1 and a first ligand has formula IA or IB, where R¹ or R² is a covalent bond linking the first ligand to the linker, then a second ligand does not have formula ID or IE, where R⁸ or R⁹ are a covalent bond linking the second ligand to the linker.

15. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 14, wherein *q* is less than *p*.

--157--

16. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 14, wherein W is a divalent radical having the formula:

5



wherein

each R¹⁸ and R¹⁹ are independently selected from the group consisting of
10 hydrogen or halo; and

Q' is a covalent bond, -O- or -S-.

17. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 14, wherein each R⁵
group is independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl,
15 heterocyclic, cycloalkyl and substituted cycloalkyl.

18. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 17, wherein each R⁵
group is substituted with from 1 to 4 substituents and one of the substituents is
attached to the ring atom in the position adjacent to the atom attached to the
20 -C(O)- group.

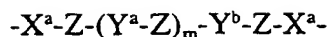
19. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 18, wherein each R⁵ is a
2-(4'-trifluoromethylphenyl)phenyl group.

20. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 14, wherein each ring C
forms a piperidine or a 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline ring.

21. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 14, wherein each linker
independently has the formula:

30

--158--



wherein

m is an integer of from 0 to 20;

X^a at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of
 5 -O-, -S-, -NR-, -C(O)-, -C(O)O-, -C(O)NR-, -C(S), -C(S)O-, -C(S)NR- or a
 covalent bond where R is as defined below;

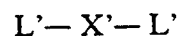
Z is at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of
 alkylene, substituted alkylene, cycloalkylene, substituted cycloalkylene,
 alkenylene, substituted alkenylene, alkynylene, substituted alkynylene,
 10 cycloalkenylene, substituted cycloalkenylene, arylene, heteroarylene,
 heterocyclene, or a covalent bond;

Y^a and Y^b at each separate occurrence are selected from the group
 consisting of -C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)-, -NR'C(O)NR'-, -C(=NR')-NR'-,
 -NR'-C(=NR')-, -NR'-C(O)-O-, -N=C(X^a)-NR'-, -P(O)(OR')-O-,
 15 -S(O)_nCR'R"-, -S(O)_n-NR'-, -S-S- and a covalent bond; where n is 0, 1 or 2; and
 R, R' and R'' at each separate occurrence are selected from the group consisting
 of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl,
 substituted alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkynyl, substituted
 alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic.

20

22. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically
 acceptable carrier and an effective amount of a multibinding compound of
 formula II:

25

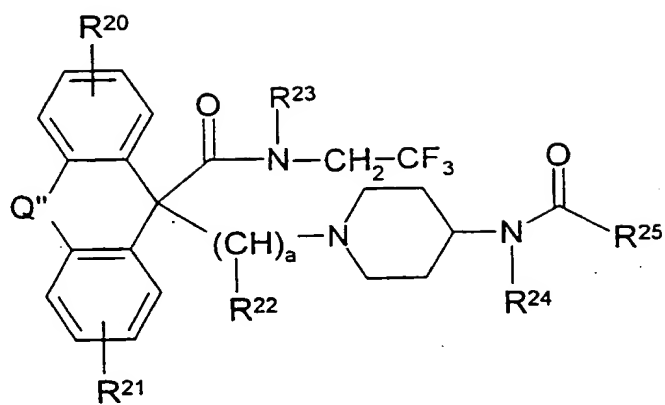


II

wherein X' is a linker; and each L' is a ligand independently selected
 from the group consisting of:

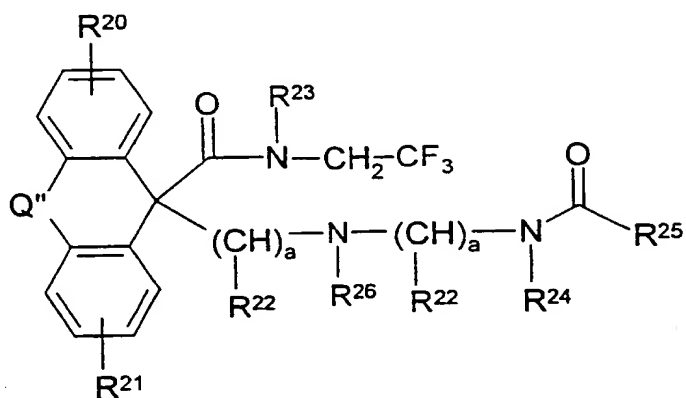
--159--

5



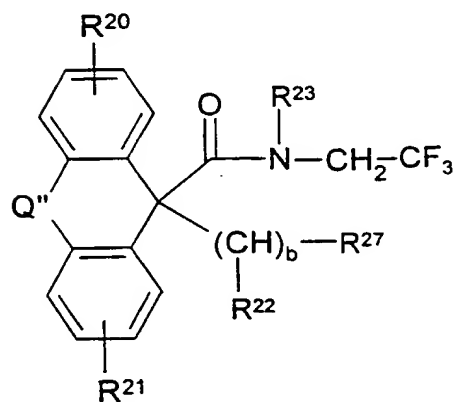
IIA

10



IIB

20

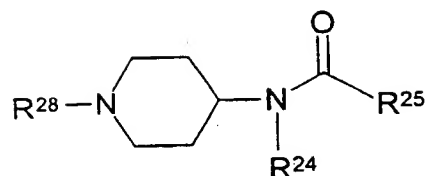


IIC

25

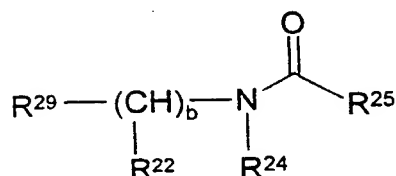
30

--160--



IID

5



IIE

10

wherein

each R^{20} and R^{21} is independently selected from the group consisting of
 15 hydrogen and halo;

each R^{22} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,
 alkyl and halo;

each R^{23} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen
 and a covalent bond linking the ligand to the linker;

20 each R^{24} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen
 and a covalent bond linking the ligand to the linker;

each R^{25} is independently selected from the group consisting of aryl,
 heteroaryl, heterocyclic, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl and a covalent bond
 linking the ligand to the linker;

25 each R^{26} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,
 alkyl and a covalent bond linking the ligand to the linker;

each R^{27} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,
 a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker and $-NR^{30}R^{31}$, where R^{30} is selected
 from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; and R^{31} is a covalent bond

30 linking the ligand to a linker;

--161--

each R^{28} is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

each R^{29} is independently selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker and $-NR^{30}R^{31}$, where R^{30} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; and R^{31} is a covalent bond linking the
5 ligand to a linker;

each Q'' is independently selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond, $-O-$ and $-S-$

each a is independently an integer of from 2 to 6;

each b is independently an integer of from 0 to 6;

10 and pharmaceutically-acceptable salts or pro-drugs thereof;

provided that in each ligand only one of R^{23} , R^{24} , R^{25} , R^{26} , R^{27} , R^{28} and R^{29} is a covalent bond linking the ligand to the linker;

and further provided that when a first ligand has formula IIA or IIB, where R^{23} is a covalent bond linking the first ligand to the linker, then a second
15 ligand does not have formula IID or IIE, where R^{28} or R^{29} are a covalent bond linking the second ligand to the linker.

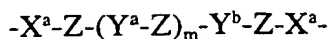
23. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 22, wherein each R^{25} group is independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl,
20 heterocyclic, cycloalkyl and substituted cycloalkyl.

24. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 23, wherein each R^{25} group is substituted with from 1 to 4 substituents and one of the substituents is attached to the ring atom in the position adjacent to the atom attached to the
25 $-C(O)-$ group.

25. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 24, wherein each R^{25} is a 2-(4'-trifluoromethylphenyl)phenyl group.

--162--

26. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 22, wherein each linker independently has the formula:



5 wherein

m is an integer of from 0 to 20;

X^a at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of -O-, -S-, -NR-, -C(O)-, -C(O)O-, -C(O)NR-, -C(S), -C(S)O-, -C(S)NR- or a covalent bond where R is as defined below;

10 Z is at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of alkylene, substituted alkylene, cycloalkylene, substituted cycloalkylene, alkenylene, substituted alkenylene, alkynylene, substituted alkynylene, cycloalkenylene, substituted cycloalkenylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclene, or a covalent bond;

15 Y^a and Y^b at each separate occurrence are selected from the group consisting of -C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)-, -NR'C(O)NR'-, -C(=NR')-NR'-, -NR'-C(=NR')-, -NR'-C(O)-O-, -N=C(X^a)-NR'-, -P(O)(OR')-O-, -S(O)_nCR'R"-, -S(O)_n-NR'-, -S-S- and a covalent bond; where n is 0, 1 or 2; and R, R' and R'' at each separate occurrence are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic.

20

27. A method for preventing or treating atherosclerosis in a patient, the method comprising administering to a patient with atherosclerosis or at risk for developing atherosclerosis a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier and a therapeutically-effective amount of a multibinding compound of Claims 1 or 9.

25

--163--

28. A method for lowering serum lipid, cholesterol and/or triglyceride levels in a patient, the method comprising administering to a patient a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier and a therapeutically-effective amount of a multibinding compound of Claims 1 or 9.

5

29. A method for preventing or treating hyperlipemia, hyperlipidemia, hyperlipoproteinemia, hypercholestroemia, hypertriglyceridemia, pancreatitis, diabetes and/or obesity in a patient, the method comprising administering to a patient in need of such treatment a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier and a therapeutically-effective amount of a multibinding compound of Claims 1 or 9.

10

30. A method for identifying multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein, which method comprises:

15

(a) identifying a ligand or a mixture of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least one reactive functionality;

20

(b) identifying a library of linkers wherein each linker in said library comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand;

25

(c) preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the ligand or mixture of ligands identified in (a) with the library of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands; and

(d) assaying the multimeric ligand compounds produced in the library prepared in (c) above to identify multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein.

--164--

31. A method for identifying multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein, which method comprises:

- 5 (a) identifying a library of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least one reactive functionality;
- (b) identifying a linker or mixture of linkers wherein each linker comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand;
- 10 (c) preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the library of ligands identified in (a) with the linker or mixture of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands; and
- 15 (d) assaying the multimeric ligand compounds produced in the library prepared in (c) above to identify multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein.

32. The method according to Claim 30 or 31, wherein the preparation of the multimeric ligand compound library is achieved by either the sequential or
20 concurrent combination of the two or more stoichiometric equivalents of the ligands identified in (a) with the linkers identified in (b).

33. The method according to Claim 32, wherein the multimeric ligand compounds comprising the multimeric ligand compound library are dimeric.
25

34. The method according to Claim 33, wherein the dimeric ligand compounds comprising the dimeric ligand compound library are heterodimeric.

--165--

35. The method according to Claim 34, wherein the heterodimeric ligand compound library is prepared by sequential addition of a first and second ligand.

5 36. The method according to Claim 30 or 31, wherein, prior to procedure (d), each member of the multimeric ligand compound library is isolated from the library.

10 37. The method according to Claim 36, wherein each member of the library is isolated by preparative liquid chromatography mass spectrometry (LCMS).

15 38. The method according to Claim 30 or Claim 31, wherein the linker or linkers employed are selected from the group comprising flexible linkers, rigid linkers, hydrophobic linkers, hydrophilic linkers, linkers of different geometry, acidic linkers, basic linkers, linkers of different polarization and/or polarizability and amphiphilic linkers.

20 39. The method according to Claim 38, wherein the linkers comprise linkers of different chain length and/or having different complementary reactive groups.

25 40. The method according to Claim 39, wherein the linkers are selected to have different linker lengths ranging from about 2 to 100Å.

 41. The method according to Claim 30 or 31, wherein the ligand or mixture of ligands is selected to have reactive functionality at different sites on said ligands.

--166--

42. The method according to Claim 41, wherein said reactive functionality is selected from the group consisting of carboxylic acids, carboxylic acid halides, carboxyl esters, amines, halides, pseudohalides, isocyanates, vinyl unsaturation, ketones, aldehydes, thiols, alcohols, anhydrides, boronates, and precursors thereof wherein the reactive functionality on the ligand is selected to be complementary to at least one of the reactive groups on the linker so that a covalent linkage can be formed between the linker and the ligand.

43. The method according to Claim 30 or Claim 31, wherein the multimeric ligand compound library comprises homomeric ligand compounds.

44. The method according to Claim 30 or Claim 31, wherein the multimeric ligand compound library comprises heteromeric ligand compounds.

45. A library of multimeric ligand compounds which may possess multivalent properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein, which library is prepared by the method comprising:

- (a) identifying a ligand or a mixture of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least one reactive functionality;
- (b) identifying a library of linkers wherein each linker in said library comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand; and
- (c) preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the ligand or mixture of ligands identified in (a) with the library of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands.

--167--

46. A library of multimeric ligand compounds which may possess multivalent properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein, which library is prepared by the method comprising:

- 5 (a) identifying a library of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least one reactive functionality;
- (b) identifying a linker or mixture of linkers wherein each linker comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand; and
- 10 (c) preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the library of ligands identified in (a) with the linker or mixture of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands.

15 47. The library according to Claim 45 or Claim 46, wherein the linker or linkers employed are selected from the group comprising flexible linkers, rigid linkers, hydrophobic linkers, hydrophilic linkers, linkers of different geometry, acidic linkers, basic linkers, linkers of different polarization and/or polarizability and amphiphilic linkers.

20

48. The library according to Claim 47, wherein the linkers comprise linkers of different chain length and/or having different complementary reactive groups.

25

49. The library according to Claim 48, wherein the linkers are selected to have different linker lengths ranging from about 2 to 100Å.

30

50. The library according to Claim 45 or 46, wherein the ligand or mixture of ligands is selected to have reactive functionality at different sites on said ligands.

--168--

51. The library according to Claim 50, wherein said reactive functionality is selected from the group consisting of carboxylic acids, carboxylic acid halides, carboxyl esters, amines, halides, pseudohalides, isocyanates, vinyl unsaturation, ketones, aldehydes, thiols, alcohols, anhydrides, boronates, and precursors thereof wherein the reactive functionality on the ligand is selected to be complementary to at least one of the reactive groups on the linker so that a covalent linkage can be formed between the linker and the ligand.

52. The library according to Claim 45 or Claim 46, wherein the multimeric ligand compound library comprises homomeric ligand compounds.

53. The library according to Claim 45 or Claim 46, wherein the multimeric ligand compound library comprises heteromeric ligand compounds.

54. An iterative method for identifying multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein, which method comprises:

(a) preparing a first collection or iteration of multimeric compounds which is prepared by contacting at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the ligand or mixture of ligands which target a receptor with a linker or mixture of linkers wherein said ligand or mixture of ligands comprises at least one reactive functionality and said linker or mixture of linkers comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand wherein said contacting is conducted under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands;

(b) assaying said first collection or iteration of multimeric compounds to assess which if any of said multimeric compounds possess multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein;

--169--

(c) repeating the process of (a) and (b) above until at least one multimeric compound is found to possess multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein;

5 (d) evaluating what molecular constraints imparted or are consistent with imparting multibinding properties to the multimeric compound or compounds found in the first iteration recited in (a)- (c) above;

(e) creating a second collection or iteration of multimeric compounds which elaborates upon the particular molecular constraints imparting multibinding properties to the multimeric compound or compounds found in said
10 first iteration;

(f) evaluating what molecular constraints imparted or are consistent with imparting enhanced multibinding properties to the multimeric compound or compounds found in the second collection or iteration recited in (e) above;

(g) optionally repeating steps (e) and (f) to further elaborate upon said
15 molecular constraints.

55. The method according to Claim 54, wherein steps (e) and (f) are repeated from 2-50 times.

20 56. The method according to Claim 55, wherein steps (e) and (f) are repeated from 5-50 times.

25

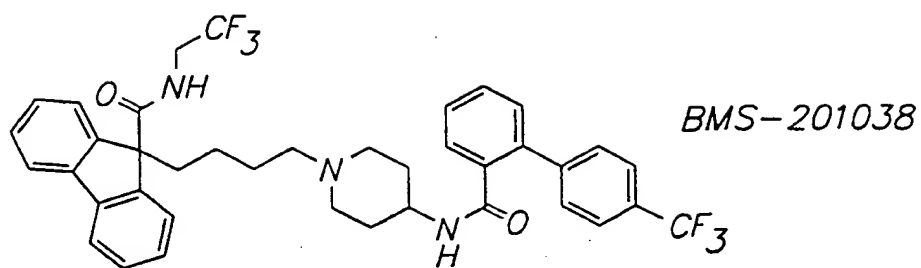
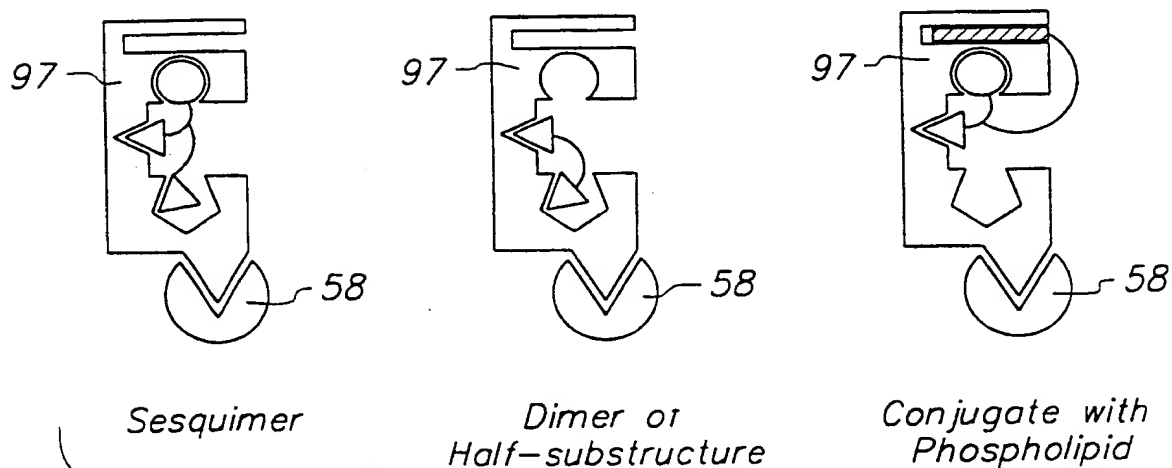
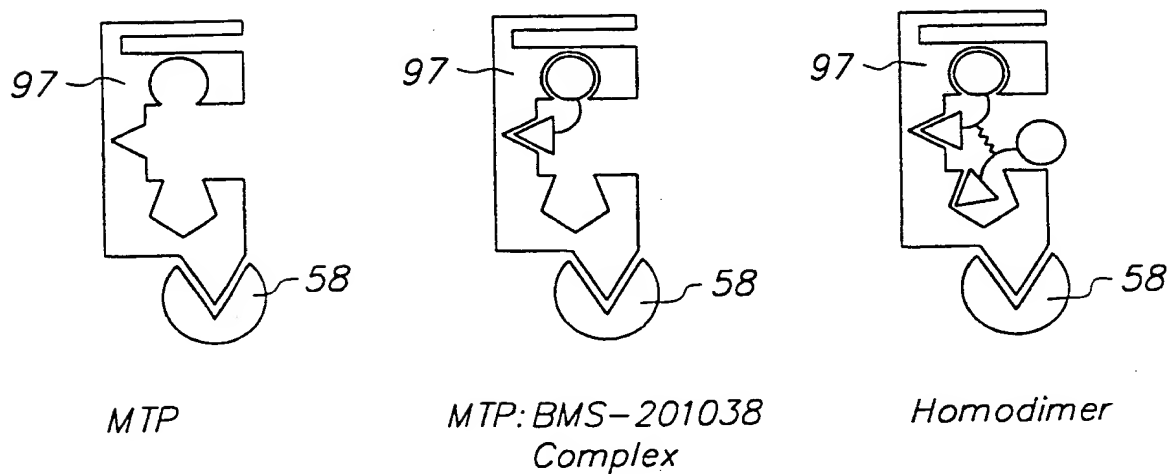
**FIG. 1A****FIG. 1B**

FIG. 2

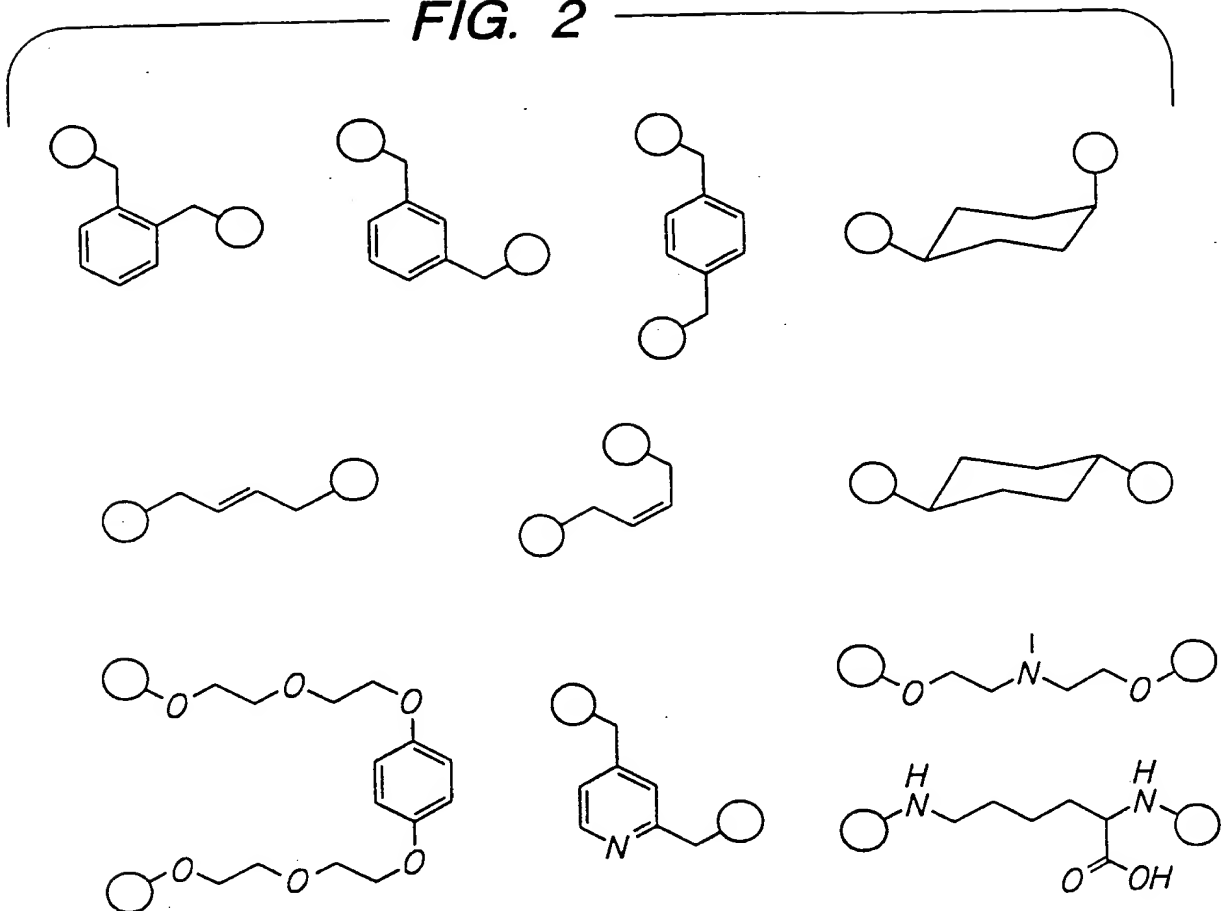


FIG. 3

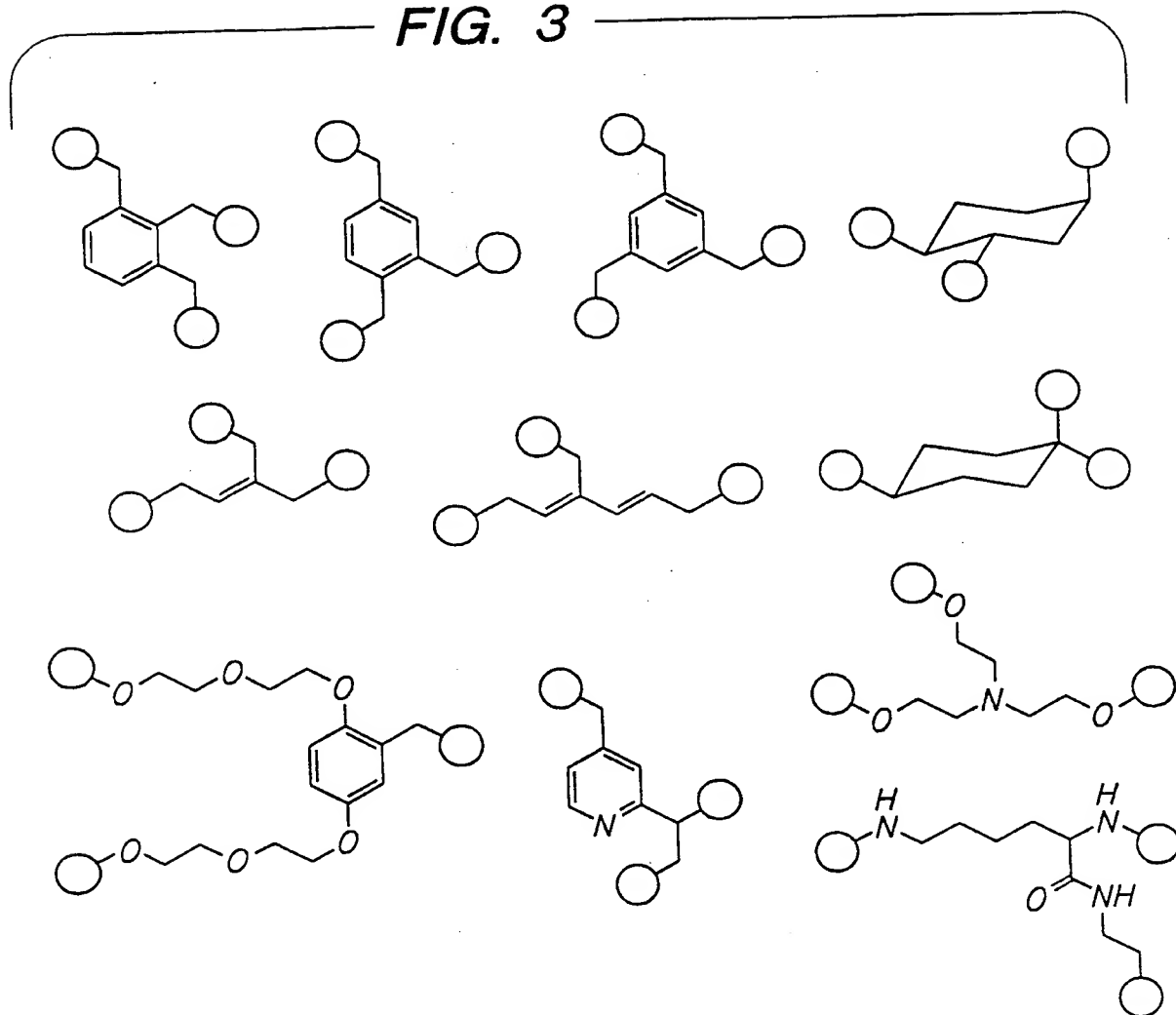


FIG. 4

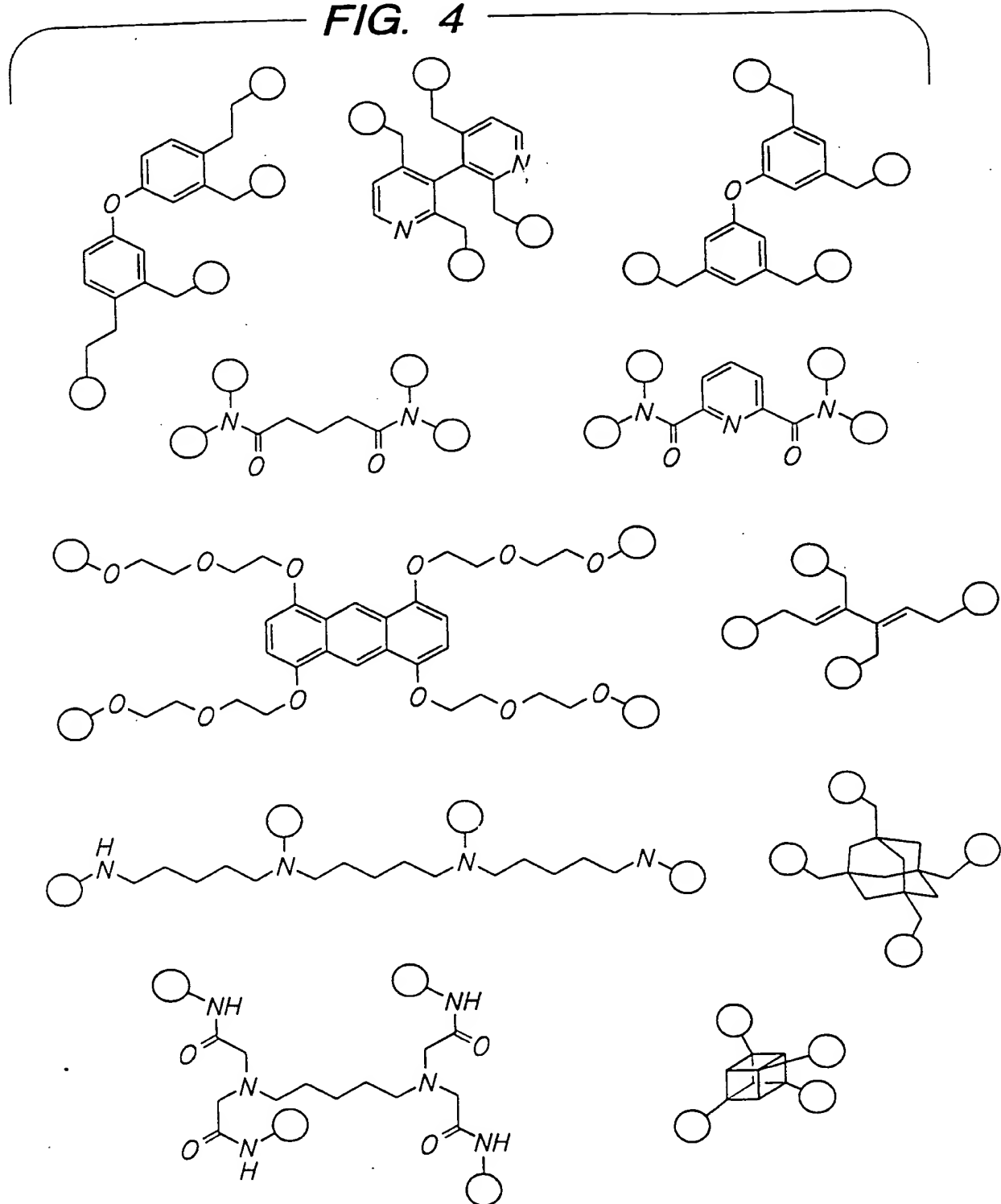


FIG. 5

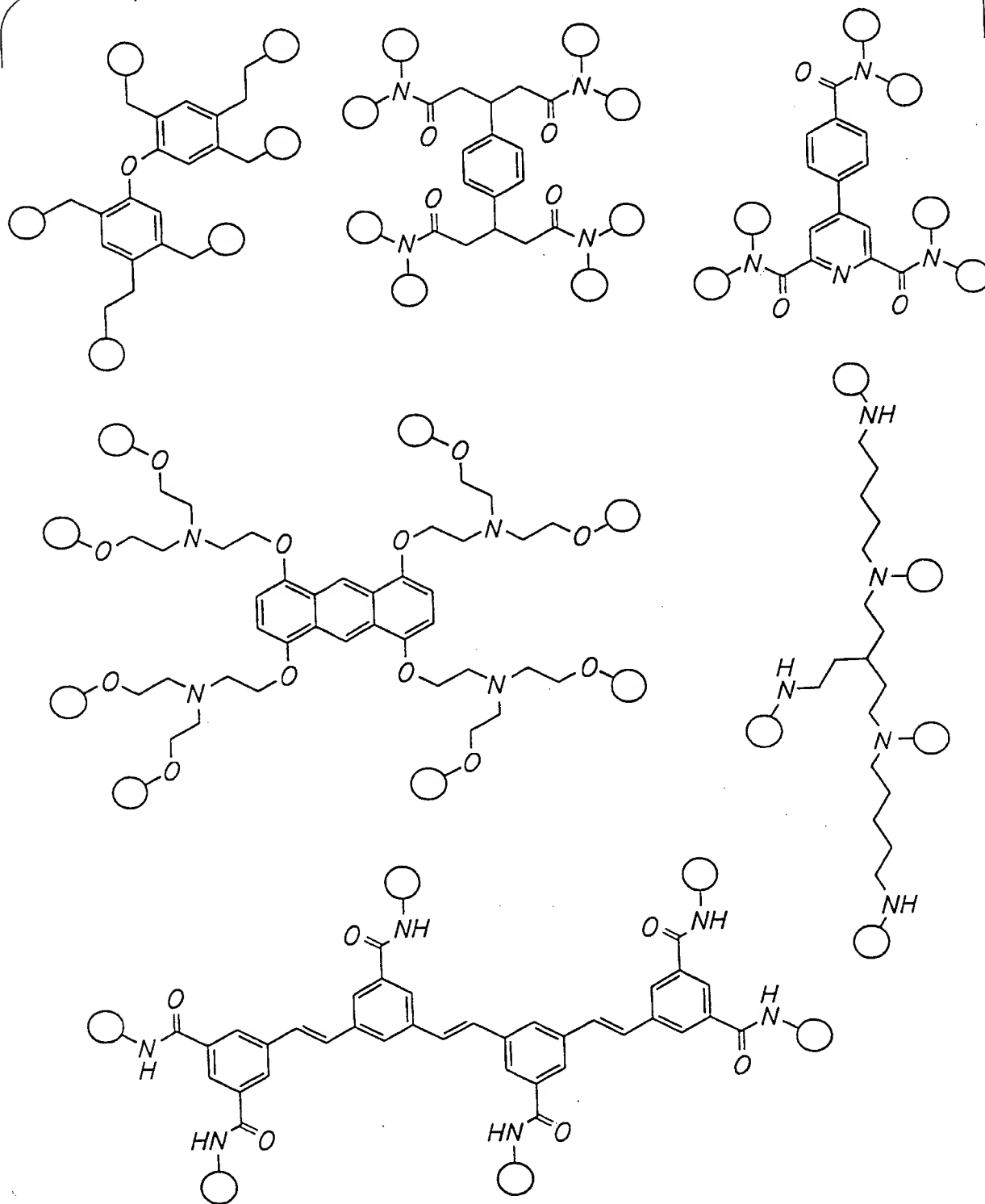


FIG. 6-1

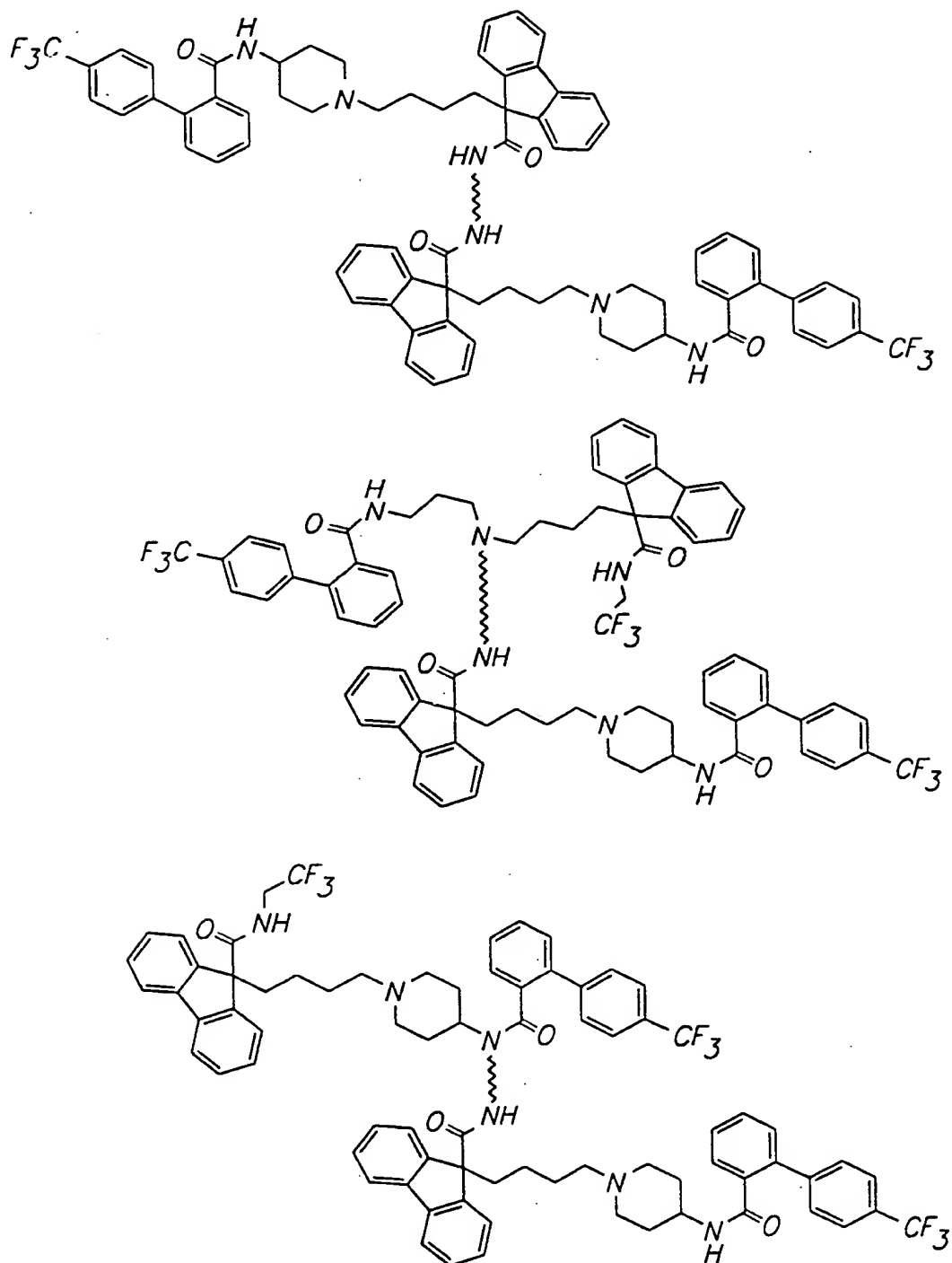


FIG. 6-2

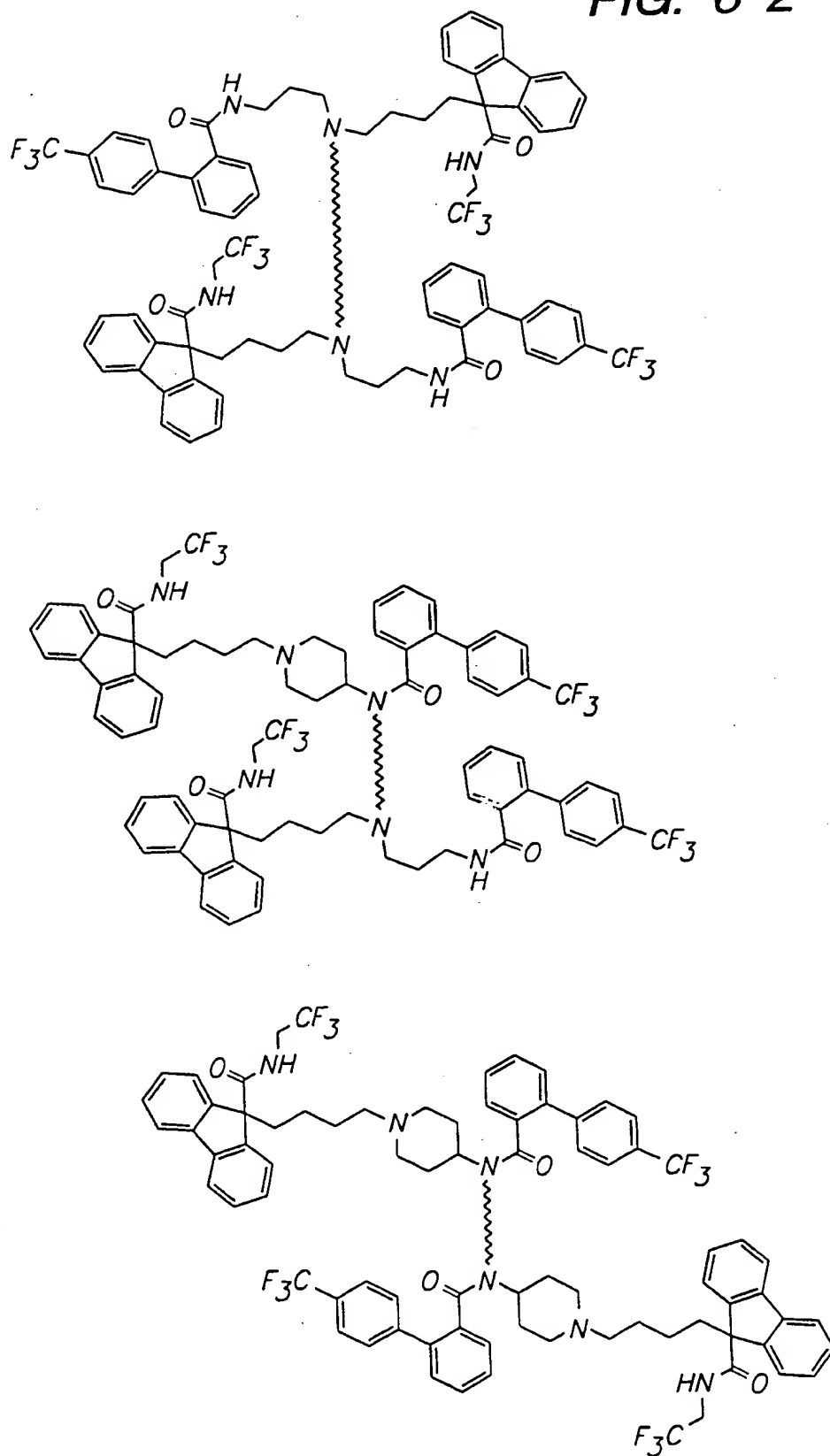


FIG. 7-1

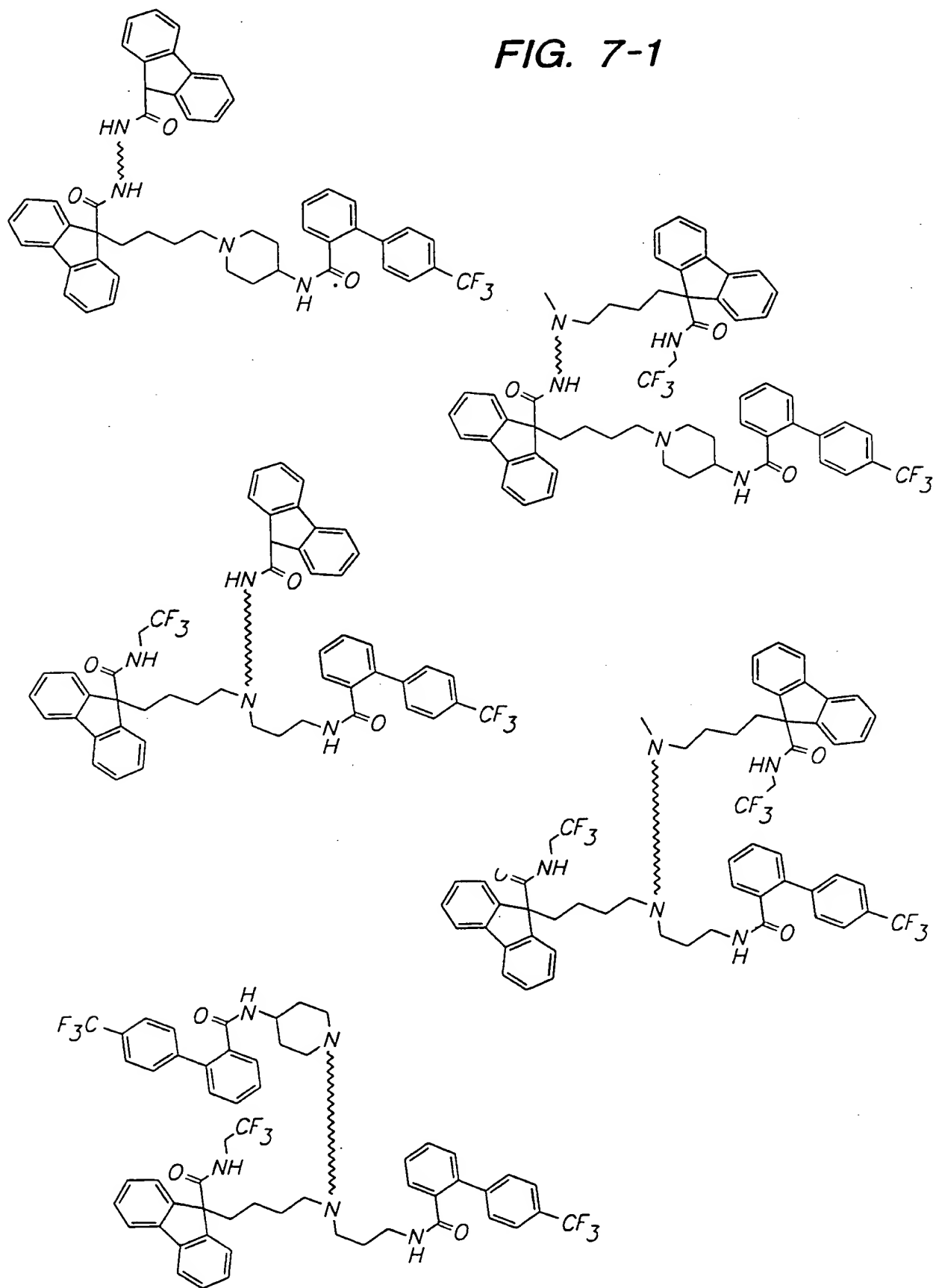


FIG. 7-2

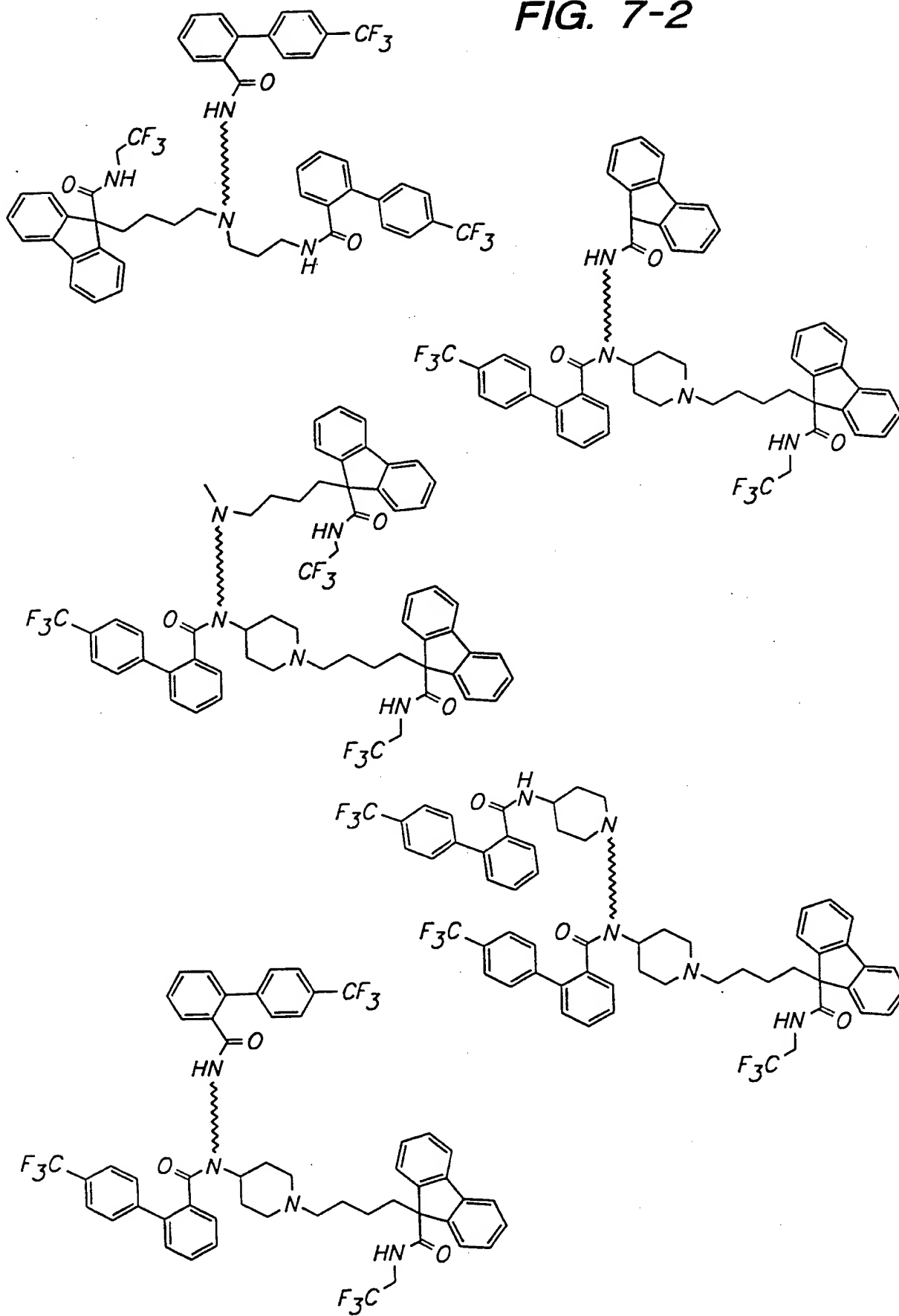
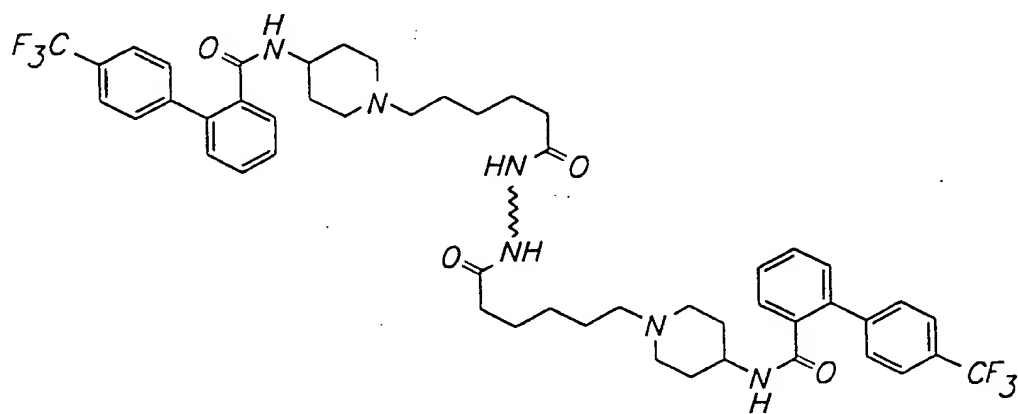
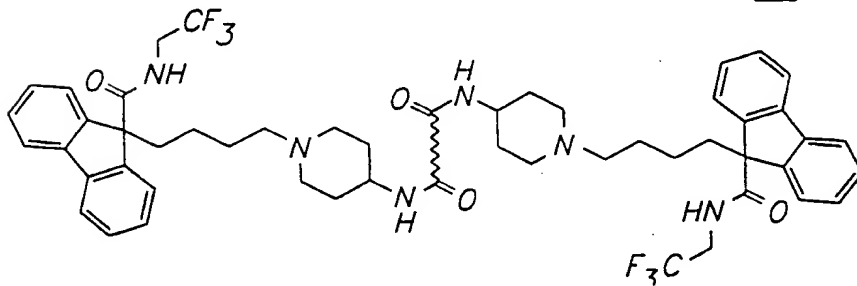
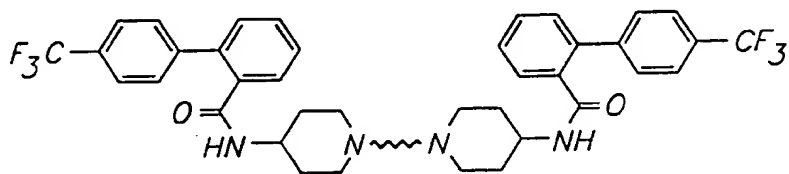
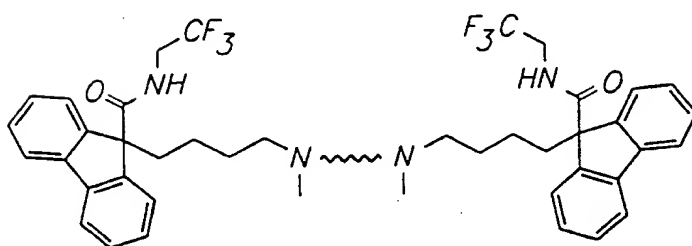
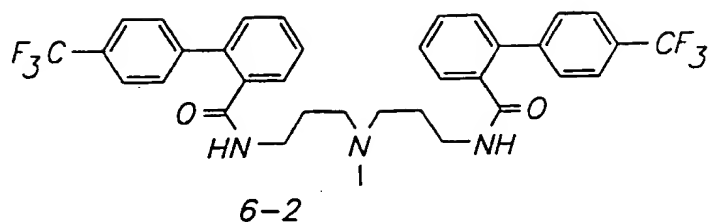
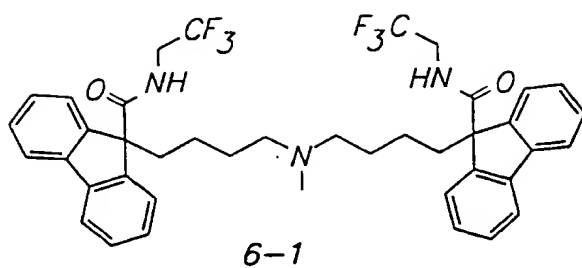


FIG. 8





INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁶ : A61K 31/40, 31/445, 38/00, 39/00, 39/44, 39/395, 51/00, G01N 33/53, 33/543, 33/566, C07D 207/26, 211/98, 409/06, 405/06	A3	(11) International Publication Number: WO 99/63929 (43) International Publication Date: 16 December 1999 (16.12.99)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US99/11789 (22) International Filing Date: 4 June 1999 (04.06.99) (30) Priority Data: 60/088,448 8 June 1998 (08.06.98) US 60/093,072 16 July 1998 (16.07.98) US (63) Related by Continuation (CON) or Continuation-in-Part (CIP) to Earlier Applications US 60/088,448 (CON) Filed on 8 June 1998 (08.06.98) US 60/093,072 (CON) Filed on 16 July 1998 (16.07.98) (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): ADVANCED MEDICINE, INC. [US/US]; 280 Utah Avenue, South San Francisco, CA 94080 (US). (72) Inventor; and (75) Inventor/Applicant (for US only): GRIFFIN, John, H. [US/US]; 56 Walnut Avenue, Atherton, CA 94027 (US).	(74) Agents: SWISS, Gerald, F. et al.; Burns, Doane, Swecker & Mathis, L.L.P., P.O. Box 1404, Alexandria, VA 22313-1404 (US). (81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). Published <i>With international search report.</i> (88) Date of publication of the international search report: 3 February 2000 (03.02.00)	
(54) Title: MULTIBINDING INHIBITORS OF MICROSOMAL TRIGLYCERIDE TRANSFERASE PROTEIN		
(57) Abstract Disclosed are multibinding compounds which inhibit microsomal triglyceride transferase protein (MTP), a protein which mediates the transfer of lipids during the assembly of lipoproteins and related biomolecules. The multibinding compounds contain from 2 to 10 ligands covalently attached to one or more linkers. The multibinding compounds of this invention are useful for lowering serum lipid, cholesterol and/or triglyceride levels, and for preventing and treating disorders associated with hyperlipemia, hyperlipidemia, hyperlipoproteinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertriglyceridemia and the like, such as atherosclerosis.		

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece		Republic of Macedonia	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon		Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US99/11789

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(6) : Please See Extra Sheet.

US CL : Please See Extra Sheet.

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : Please See Extra Sheet.

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

Please See Extra Sheet.

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	US 4,358,525 A (MOOBERRY et al) 09 November 1982 (09.11.82), see column 19-20, Table entry above compound No. 11 & compounds 11-21 and "Example 3 -Preparation of Compound 16" located in columns 47-50, especially step 3.	1-26
Y, P	WETTERAU et al. An MTP Inhibitor that Normalizes Atherogenic Lipoprotein Levels in WHHL Rabbits. Science. 23 October 1998, Vol. 282, pages 751-754. See entire article, especially Figure 1.	1-56

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:	*T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
A document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	*X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
B earlier document published on or after the international filing date	*Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
L document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	*A* document member of the same patent family
O document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means	
P document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	

Date of the actual completion of the international search 02 NOVEMBER 1999	Date of mailing of the international search report 30 NOV 1999
---	---

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks
Box PCT
Washington, D.C. 20231
Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230

Authorized officer

MAURIE E. GARCIA

Telephone No. (703) 308-0196

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet)(July 1992)*

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US99/11789

C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	JAMIL et al. An Inhibitor of the Microsomal Triglyceride Transfer Protein Inhibits apoB Secretion from HepG2 Cells. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA. October 1996, Vol. 93, pages 11991-11995. See entire article, especially page 11993.	1-56
Y	US 5,712,279 A (BILLER et al) 27 January 1998 (27.01.98), see entire document, especially columns 10-40.	1-56
Y, P	US 5,827,875 A (DICKSON, JR et al) 27 October 1998 (27.10.98), see entire document.	1-56
Y	US 5,739,135 A (BILLER et al) 14 April 1998 (14.04.98), see entire document.	1-56
Y	US 5,760,246 A (BILLER et al) 02 June 1998 (02.06.98), see entire document.	1-56
Y	SHUKER et al. Discovering High-Affinity Ligands for Proteins: SAR by NMR. Science. 29 November 1996, Vol. 274, pages 1531-1534. See entire article, especially Figure 1.	30-56

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US99/11789

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

2. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:

3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

Please See Extra Sheet.

1. ☒ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:

4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

☐

The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.

☒

No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US99/11789

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER: IPC (6):

A61K 31/40, 31/445, 38/00, 39/00, 39/44, 39/395, 51/00; G01N 33/53, 33/543, 33/566, C07D 207/26, 211/98, 409/06, 405/06

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER: US CL :

435/7.1, 7.2; 436/501, 518; 514/252, 422, 424, 426; 530/345, 389.1, 402, 807; 546/193, 194, 196, 198, 201, 202, 208; 548/518, 528, 550

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched

Classification System: U.S.

435/7.1, 7.2; 436/501, 518; 514/252, 422, 424, 426; 530/345, 389.1, 402, 807; 546/193, 194, 196, 198, 201, 202, 208; 548/518, 528, 550

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Electronic data bases consulted (Name of data base and where practicable terms used):

WEST, STN (REGISTRY, CAPLUS, BIOSIS, MEDLINE, SCISEARCH)

Search terms: Structure search, microsomal triglyceride transfer?, protein, bind?, ligand, multibinding, polyvalent, multivalent, dimer, combinatorial, library

BOX II. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION WAS LACKING

This ISA found multiple inventions as follows:

This application contains the following inventions or groups of inventions which are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for all inventions to be searched, the appropriate additional search fees must be paid.

Group I, claim(s) 1-26, drawn to multibinding compounds of defined structures.

Group II, claim(s) 27-29, drawn to treatment methods with the multibinding compounds.

Group III, claim(s) 30-56, drawn to method of identifying multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein.

This application contains claims directed to more than one species of the generic invention. These species are deemed to lack Unity of Invention because they are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for more than one species to be searched, the appropriate additional search fees must be paid.

In Group I, the species are as follows:

Species 1: Compound 1A

Species 2: Compound 1B

Species 3: Compound 1C

Species 4: Compound 1D

Species 5: Compound 1E

The claims are deemed to correspond to the species listed above in the following manner:

Species 1: Claims 3, 7, 16, 20

Species 2: Claims 3, 16

Species 3: Claims 3, 16

Species 4: Claims 7, 20

Species 5: Claim 1

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US99/11789

The following claims are generic: 1-2, 4-6, 8-15, 17-26.

The inventions listed as Groups I-III do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, they lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons:

Group III has a different special technical feature than Groups I and II. The technical feature that links the claims in Groups I and II is the multibinding compounds of particular structure. The technical feature that links the claims of Group III is the multimeric ligand compound library possessing multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein. Note that the limitation that the compounds possess multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein is not present in the claims of Groups I and II.

Groups I and II lack unity because the compounds are known in the art. For example, Mooberry et al (US 4,358,525 (MOOBERRY et al) 09 November 1982 (09/11/82)) teaches compounds that read on the instantly claimed structure 1E. See column 19-20, Table entry above compound No.11 and compounds 11-21 and "Example 3 - Preparation of Compound 16" located in columns 47-50, especially step 3.

The species listed above do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, the species lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons:

PCT Rule 13.2 states that unity of invention shall be fulfilled when there is a technical relationship among those inventions involving one or more of the same or corresponding special technical features". It further defines "special technical feature" as "those technical features that define a contribution which each of the claimed inventions, claimed as a whole, makes over the prior art". For example, unity of invention is fulfilled if:

- (a) all alternatives have a common property; and
- (b) (i) a common structure is present, i. e. a significant structural element is shared by all alternatives, or
- (b) (ii) in cases where the common structure can not be the unifying criterion, all alternatives belong to a recognized class of compounds in the art to which the invention pertains. (MPEP Section 1850).

In the instant case, part (a) above is fulfilled because all claimed species of ligand have a common property. However, the compounds encompassed by the instant formulas do not all possess a common structure (no shared significant structural element). Further, all of the species do not belong to a recognized class of compounds in the art to which they pertain. For the forgoing reasons, election under these rules is proper and required.



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁶ : A61K 31/40, 31/445, 38/00, 39/00, 39/44, 39/395, 51/00, G01N 33/53, 33/543, 33/566, C07D 207/26, 211/98, 409/06, 405/06	A3	(11) International Publication Number: WO 99/63929 (43) International Publication Date: 16 December 1999 (16.12.99)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US99/11789 (22) International Filing Date: 4 June 1999 (04.06.99) (30) Priority Data: 60/088,448 8 June 1998 (08.06.98) US 60/093,072 16 July 1998 (16.07.98) US (63) Related by Continuation (CON) or Continuation-in-Part (CIP) to Earlier Applications US 60/088,448 (CON) Filed on 8 June 1998 (08.06.98) US 60/093,072 (CON) Filed on 16 July 1998 (16.07.98) (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): ADVANCED MEDICINE, INC. [US/US]; 280 Utah Avenue, South San Francisco, CA 94080 (US). (72) Inventor; and (75) Inventor/Applicant (for US only): GRIFFIN, John, H. [US/US]; 56 Walnut Avenue, Atherton, CA 94027 (US).	(74) Agents: SWISS, Gerald, F. et al.; Burns, Doane, Swecker & Mathis, L.L.P., P.O. Box 1404, Alexandria, VA 22313-1404 (US). (81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). Published <i>With international search report.</i> (88) Date of publication of the international search report: 3 February 2000 (03.02.00)	
(54) Title: MULTIBINDING INHIBITORS OF MICROSOMAL TRIGLYCERIDE TRANSFERASE PROTEIN (57) Abstract <p>Disclosed are multibinding compounds which inhibit microsomal triglyceride transferase protein (MTP), a protein which mediates the transfer of lipids during the assembly of lipoproteins and related biomolecules. The multibinding compounds contain from 2 to 10 ligands covalently attached to one or more linkers. The multibinding compounds of this invention are useful for lowering serum lipid, cholesterol and/or triglyceride levels, and for preventing and treating disorders associated with hyperlipemia, hyperlipidemia, hyperlipoproteinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertriglyceridemia and the like, such as atherosclerosis.</p>		

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece		Republic of Macedonia	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon		Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

5

MULTIBINDING INHIBITORS OF MICROSOMAL TRIGLYCERIDE TRANSFERASE PROTEIN

10

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application claims the benefit of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 60/088,448, filed June 8, 1998; and U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 60/093,072, filed July 16, 1998; the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

15

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Field of the Invention

This invention relates to novel multibinding compounds (agents) that inhibit microsomal triglyceride transferase protein (MTP) and to pharmaceutical compositions comprising such compounds. Accordingly, the multibinding compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention are useful in preventing and treating various disorders associated with hyperlipidemia and related disorders, such as atherosclerosis.

25

References

The following publications are cited in this application as superscript numbers:

30

- ¹ J. R. Wetterau et al., *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* **1997**, 1345, 136-150.
- ² D.A. Gordon et al., *Trends Cell Biol.* **1995**, 5, 317-321.

--2--

- 3 Robbins *Pathological Basis of Disease*, 5th Edition (1994), pp.
473-484.
- 5 4 S. L. Ohringer et al., *Acta Crystallogr., Sect. D: Biol.*
Crystallogr. **1996**, D52(1), 224-225.
- 5 5 J. R. Wetterau et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* **1990**, 265, 9800-9807.
- 6 6 J. R. Wetterau et al., *Biochemistry* **1991**, 30, 4406-4412.
- 10 7 C.C. Shoulders et al., *J. Hum. Mol. Genet.* **1993**, 2, 2109-2116.
- 8 8 R. Raag et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* **1988**, 200, 553-569.
- 15 9 P. A. Timmins et al., *Science* **1992**, 257, 652-655.
- 10 10 A. Atzel et al., *Biochemistry* **1993**, 32, 10444-10450.
- 11 11 A. Atzel et al., *Biochemistry* **1994**, 33, 15382-15388.
- 20 12 H. Jamil et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* **1995**, 270, 6549-6554.
- 13 13 H. Jamil et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **1996**, 93, 11991-
11995.
- 25 14 J. P. Kane et al., *The Metabolic Basis of Inherited Disease*,
Scriver et al., Eds.; McGraw-Hill, NY, Ed. 7, 1995, pp. 1853-
1885.
- 30 15 M. F. Linton et al., *J. Lipid Res.* **1993**, 34, 521-541.
- 16 16 U.S. Patent No. 5,712,279, issued January 27, 1998 to Biller et
al.
- 35 17 U.S. Patent No. 5,739,135, issued April 14, 1998 to Biller et al.
- 18 18 U.S. Patent No. 5,760,246, issued June 2, 1998 to Biller et al.
- 19 19 U.S. Patent No. 5,827,875, issued October 27, 1998 to Dickson
40 Jr. et al.
- 20 20 U.S. Statutory Invention Registration No. H1729, published May
5, 1998 by Biller et al.

--3--

- 21 WO 96/40640, published December 19, 1996.
- 22 WO 97/26240, published July 24, 1997.
- 5 23 WO 97/43255, published November 20, 1997.
- 24 WO 98/03069, published January 29, 1998.
- 25 WO 98/03174, published January 29, 1998.
- 10 26 WO 98/23593, published June 4, 1998.
- 27 WO 98/27979, published July 2, 1998.
- 15 28 WO 98/31225, published July 23, 1998.
- 29 WO 98/31366, published July 23, 1998.
- 30 WO 98/31367, published July 23, 1998.
- 20 31 EP 0 643 057 A1, published March 15, 1995.
- 32 M. Haghpassand et al., *J. Lipid Res.* **1996**, 37, 1468-1480.
- 25 33 F. Benoist et al., *Eur. J. Biochem.* **1996**, 240, 713-720.
- 34 J. R. Wetterau et al., *Science* **1998**, 282, 751-754.

30 All of the above publications are herein incorporated by reference in their entirety to the same extent as if each individual publication was specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference in its entirety.

State of the Art

35 Microsomal triglyceride transferase protein (MTP) is a lipid transfer protein which mediates the transport of lipids, such as triglycerides, cholesterol esters, and phosphatidylcholine, between membranes.^{1,2} Accordingly, MTP is believed to play a role in the assembly of lipoproteins and related biomolecules. In this regard, MTP has been implicated as a probable agent in the assembly of

--4--

apolipoprotein B (Apo B)-containing lipoproteins which are known to contribute to the formation of atherosclerotic lesions. Thus, effective inhibitors of MTP would be useful in preventing the onset and progression of atherosclerosis, including myocardial infarction, stroke, peripheral vascular disease and the like, which accounts for one-half of deaths in the United States.³

MTP was originally isolated from the microsomal fraction of bovine liver and has subsequently been found within the lumen of microsomes isolated from both the liver and intestine.¹ Since its initial isolation, MTP has been extensively characterized.^{4,5,6} MTP is a soluble, heterodimeric protein composed of 58 and 97 kDa subunits, both of which are required for activity. The protein is localized within the lumen of the endoplasmic reticulum. The 58 kDa subunit is identical to protein disulfide isomerase (PDI), though the complex exhibits no PDI activity and isolated PDI does not exhibit MTP activity. The noncovalent MTP heterodimer does not display significant dissociation/reassociation and is either asymmetric and/or highly hydrated. The unique 97 kDa subunit bears homology to other lipid-transporting proteins, including the lipovitellin-phosvitin complex (LPC) and, to a lesser extent, plasma cholesteryl ester transfer protein (CETP).⁷ Structural characterization of LPC reveals that it comprises a large cavity that complexes multiple copies of phospholipid.^{8,9}

Kinetic analysis of the MTP-mediated lipid transport processes have revealed ping pong bi bi kinetics which is consistent with a mechanism of action in which MTP binds and shuttles lipid molecules between membranes.¹⁰ This suggests that stable MTP-lipid complexes are formed during the transfer process, which is further supported by the observation that incubation of MTP with donor vesicles containing a variety of radio-labeled lipids followed by re-isolation affords MTP containing up to three molecules of lipid.^{11,12} The ability of lipid molecules to occupy distinct binding sites on MTP is suggested by the observation of biphasic kinetics for transfer of phosphatidyl choline, which binds

--5--

with a 2:1 stoichiometry to the enzyme.¹² Moreover, an MTP inhibitor has been shown to fully ablate the MTP-mediated transfer of triglycerides and cholesterol esters but not that of phosphatidyl choline.¹³

5 The ability of MTP inhibitors to prevent the onset and progression of atherosclerosis and related disorders is supported by the observation that mutations in MTP are the only known bases for abetalipoproteinemia, an autosomal recessive disorder characterized by the virtual absence of apoB-containing plasma lipoproteins.^{1,2,14} Abetalipoproteinemia subjects are free of
10 atherosclerosis, but they suffer from a variety of side effects as a result of the extreme nature of their condition. This suggests that non-complete inhibition of MTP would be requisite in an agent designed for human therapy. In this regard, hypobetalipoproteinemia is a relevant model for MTP inhibition. This condition is displayed by individuals who are heterozygous for mutations in
15 apolipoproteinB.¹⁵ These subjects have levels of apoB-containing lipoproteins half that of normal subjects and, as a result, they enjoy extended lifespans.

Inhibitors of MTP have been described in the patent and technical literature. See, by way of example, U.S. Patent No. 5,712,279;¹⁶ U.S. Patent
20 No. 5,739,135;¹⁷ U.S. Patent No. 5,760,246;¹⁸ U.S. Patent No. 5,827,875;¹⁹ U.S. Statutory Invention Registration No. H1729;²⁰ WO 96/40640;²¹ WO 97/26240;²² WO 97/43255;²³ WO 98/03069;²⁴ WO 98/03174;²⁵ WO 98/23593;²⁶ WO 98/27979;²⁷ WO 98/31225;²⁸ WO 98/31366;²⁹ WO 98/31367;³⁰ EP 0 643 057 A1;³¹ M. Haghpasand et al.;³² F. Benoist et al.;³³ and J. R. Wetterau
25 et al.³⁴ Notwithstanding such inhibitors, a need exists for effective MTP inhibitors having improved biological and/or therapeutic effects.

It has now been discovered that MTP inhibitors having surprising and unexpected properties can be prepared by linking from 2 to 10 ligands capable of
30 binding to MTP to one or more linkers. The chemical structure of one known

--6--

inhibitor of MTP, i.e. BMS-201038, is illustrated in Fig. 1A.^{16,34} Without being limited to theory, a potential complex of this compound with MTP is illustrated in Figure 1B. Based on the distinct multiple binding sites believed to be present in MTP, various multibinding compounds are illustrated in Figure 1B. Such multibinding compounds provide greater biological and/or therapeutic effects than the aggregate of the unlinked ligands due to their multibinding properties.

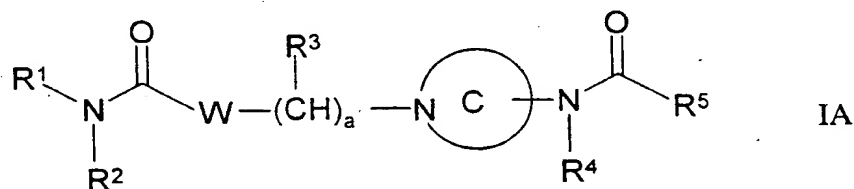
SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

This invention is directed to novel multibinding compounds (agents) that inhibit microsomal triglyceride transferase protein (MTP). The multibinding compounds of this invention are useful in the prevention and treatment of diseases associated with hyperlipemia, hyperlipidemia, hyperlipoproteinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertriglyceridemia and the like, such as atherosclerosis.

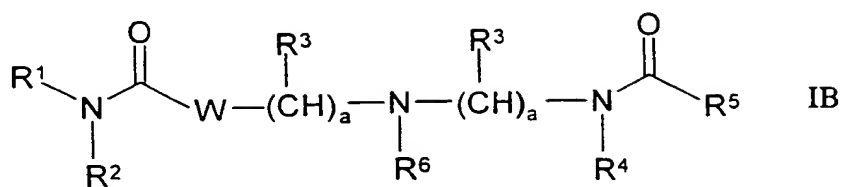
Accordingly, in one of its composition aspects, this invention provides a multibinding compound of formula I:



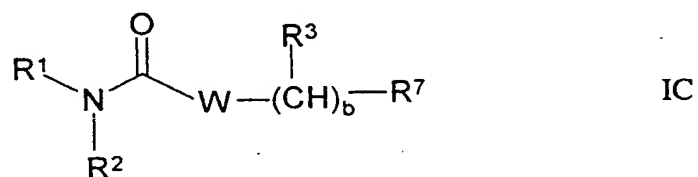
wherein each X is independently a linker; p is an integer of from 2 to 10; and q is an integer of from 1 to 20; and each L is independently a ligand selected from the group consisting of:



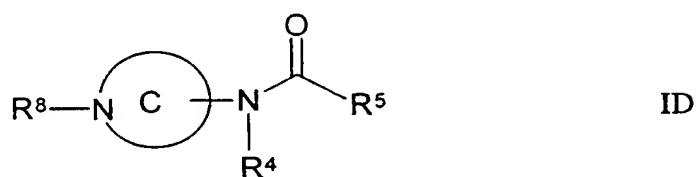
--7--



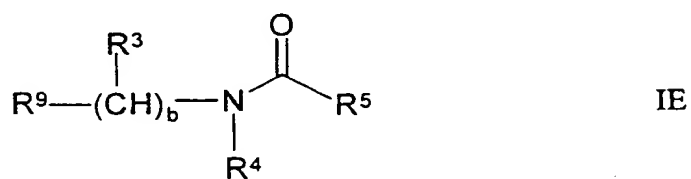
5



10



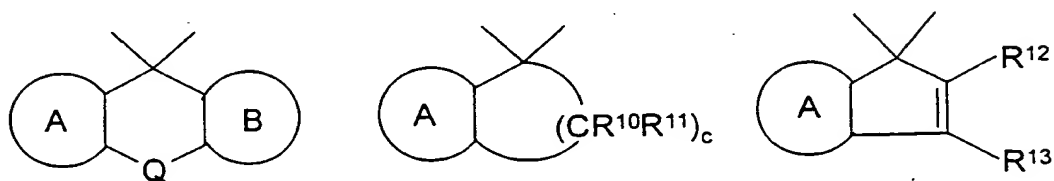
15



20

wherein

each W is a divalent radical independently selected from the group consisting of:



25

--8--

each R¹ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl and a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

5 each R² is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl and a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

10 each R³ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl and halo;

 each R⁴ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl and a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

15 each R⁵ is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkoxy, substituted cycloalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, amino, substituted amino and a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker; or R⁴ and R⁵ may be joined, together with the >NC(O)-
20 group to which they are attached, to form a heterocyclic ring;

 each R⁶ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl and a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

25 each R⁷ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic, a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker and -NR¹⁴R¹⁵, where R¹⁴ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl,
30 substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted

--9--

cycloalkenyl, aryl and heteroaryl; and R^{15} is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

each R^8 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, acyl, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic, a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker

each R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic, a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker and $-NR^{14}R^{15}$, where R^{14} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl and heteroaryl; and R^{15} is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

each R^{10} , R^{11} , R^{12} and R^{13} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkoxy, substituted cycloalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, halo, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, acyloxy, aminoacyl, aminocarbonyl, $-S(O)R^{16}$ and $-SO_2R^{16}$, where each R^{16} is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl;

each ring *A*, together with the atoms to which it is attached, forms a carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring selected from the group consisting of aryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic;

each ring *B*, together with the atoms to which it is attached, forms a carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring selected from the group consisting of aryl,

--10--

cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic;

each ring *C*, together with the nitrogen atom to which it is attached, forms a heterocyclic ring;

- 5 each *Q* is independently selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond, -O-, -S-, -S(O)-, -SO₂-, alkylene, substituted alkylene, alkenylene, substituted alkenylene and -NR¹⁷-, where R¹⁷ is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl and
- 10 heteroaryl;

each *a* is independently an integer of from 2 to 6;

each *b* is independently an integer of from 0 to 6;

each *c* is independently an integer of from 2 to 4;

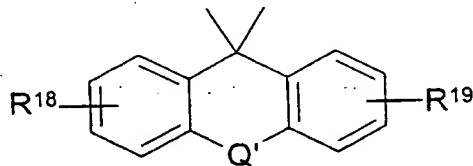
and pharmaceutically-acceptable salts or pro-drugs thereof;

- 15 provided that when *p* is 2, *q* is 1 and a first ligand has formula IA or IB, where R¹ or R² is a covalent bond linking the first ligand to the linker, then a second ligand does not have formula ID or IE, where R⁸ or R⁹ are a covalent bond linking the second ligand to the linker.

- 20 Preferably *q* is less than *p* in the multibinding compounds of this invention.

Preferably, *W* in formulae IA, IB and IC is a divalent radical having the formula:

25



30

wherein

--11--

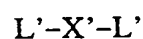
each R^{18} and R^{19} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen or halo; and

Q' is a covalent bond, $-O-$ or $-S-$.

- 5 Preferably, each R^5 group is independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic, cycloalkyl and substituted cycloalkyl. Additionally, each R^5 group is preferably substituted with from 1 to 4 substituents and one of the substituents is attached to the ring atom in the position adjacent to the atom attached to the $-C(O)-$ group. Still more preferably, each
- 10 R^5 is a 2-(4'-trifluoromethylphenyl)phenyl group.

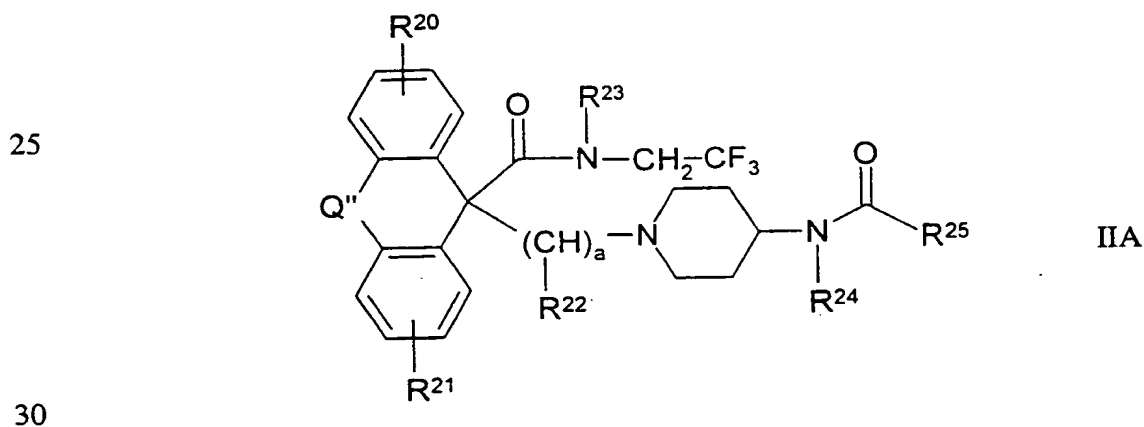
Preferably, ring C in formulae IA and ID forms a piperidine or a 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline ring.

- 15 In another of its composition aspects, this invention provides a multibinding compound of formula II:



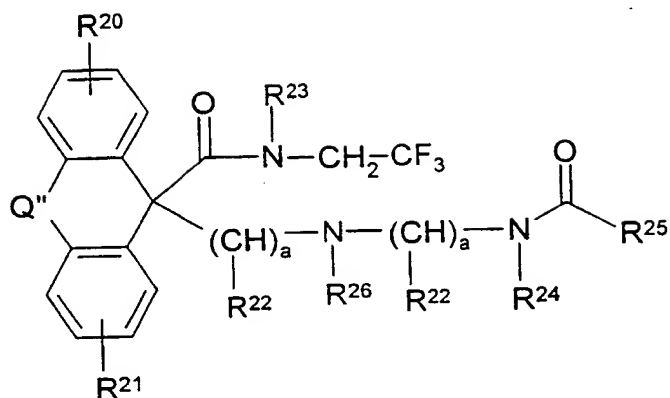
II

- 20 wherein X' is a linker; and each L' is a ligand independently selected from the group consisting of:



--12--

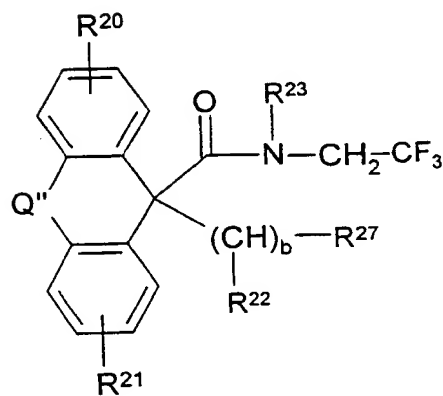
5



IIB

10

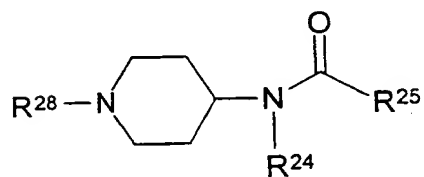
15



IIC

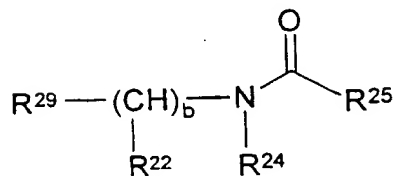
20

25



IID

30



IIE

--13--

wherein

each R^{20} and R^{21} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and halo;

5 each R^{22} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl and halo;

each R^{23} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and a covalent bond linking the ligand to the linker;

each R^{24} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and a covalent bond linking the ligand to the linker;

10 each R^{25} is independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl and a covalent bond linking the ligand to the linker;

each R^{26} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl and a covalent bond linking the ligand to the linker;

15 each R^{27} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker and $-NR^{30}R^{31}$, where R^{30} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; and R^{31} is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

each R^{28} is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

20 each R^{29} is independently selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker and $-NR^{30}R^{31}$, where R^{30} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; and R^{31} is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

25 each Q is independently selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond, $-O-$ and $-S-$

each a is independently an integer of from 2 to 6;

each b is independently an integer of from 0 to 6;

and pharmaceutically-acceptable salts or pro-drugs thereof;

30 provided that in each ligand only one of R^{23} , R^{24} , R^{25} , R^{26} , R^{27} , R^{28} and R^{29} is a covalent bond linking the ligand to the linker;

--14--

and further provided that when a first ligand has formula IIA or IIB, where R^{23} is a covalent bond linking the first ligand to the linker, then a second ligand does not have formula IID or IIE, where R^{28} or R^{29} are a covalent bond linking the second ligand to the linker.

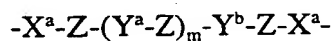
5

Preferably, each R^{25} group is independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic, cycloalkyl and substituted cycloalkyl. Additionally, each R^{25} group is preferably substituted with from 1 to 4 substituents and one of the substituents is attached to the ring atom in the position adjacent to the atom attached to the $-C(O)-$ group. More preferably, each R^{25} is a 2-(4'-trifluoromethylphenyl)phenyl group.

10

Preferably, in the multibinding compounds of this invention, each linker (i.e., X or X') independently has the formula:

15



wherein

m is an integer of from 0 to 20;

X^a at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of $-O-$, $-S-$, $-NR-$, $-C(O)-$, $-C(O)O-$, $-C(O)NR-$, $-C(S)-$, $-C(S)O-$, $-C(S)NR-$ or a covalent bond where R is as defined below;

20

Z is at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of alkylene, substituted alkylene, cycloalkylene, substituted cycloalkylene, alkenylene, substituted alkenylene, alkynylene, substituted alkynylene, cycloalkenylene, substituted cycloalkenylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclene, or a covalent bond;

25

Y^a and Y^b at each separate occurrence are selected from the group consisting of $-C(O)NR'-$, $-NR'C(O)-$, $-NR'C(O)NR'-$, $-C(=NR')-NR'-$, $-NR'-C(=NR')-$, $-NR'-C(O)-O-$, $-N=C(X^a)-NR'-$, $-P(O)(OR')-O-$, $-S(O)_nCR'R''-$, $-S(O)_n-NR'-$, $-S-S-$ and a covalent bond; where n is 0, 1 or 2; and

30

--15--

R, R' and R'' at each separate occurrence are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic.

5

In yet another of its composition aspects, this invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and an effective amount of a multibinding compound of formula I or II.

10

The multibinding compounds of this invention are effective inhibitors of microsomal triglyceride transferase protein (MTP), a protein which mediates the transfer of lipids during the assembly of lipoproteins and related biomolecules. Thus, the multibinding compounds of this invention are useful for treating disorders associated with hyperlipidemia and other lipid-related conditions or disorders. Accordingly, in one of its method aspects, this invention provides a method for preventing or treating atherosclerosis in a patient, the method comprising administering to a patient with atherosclerosis or at risk for developing atherosclerosis a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier and a therapeutically-effective amount of a multibinding compound of formulae I or II.

15

20

In another of its method aspects, this invention provides a method for lowering serum lipid, cholesterol and/or triglyceride levels in a patient, the method comprising administering to a patient a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier and a therapeutically-effective amount of a multibinding compound of formulae I or II.

25

And, in yet another of its method aspects, this invention provides a method for preventing or treating hyperlipemia, hyperlipidemia, hyperlipoproteinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertriglyceridemia, pancreatitis,

30

--16--

diabetes and/or obesity in a patient, the method comprising administering to a patient in need of such treatment a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier and a therapeutically-effective amount of a multibinding compound of formulae I or II.

5

This invention is also directed to general synthetic methods for generating large libraries of diverse multimeric compounds which multimeric compounds are candidates for possessing multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein. The diverse multimeric compound libraries provided by this invention are synthesized by combining a library of linkers with a library of ligands each having complementary functional groups permitting covalent linkage. The library of linkers is preferably selected to have diverse properties such as valency, linker length, linker geometry and rigidity, hydrophilicity or hydrophobicity, amphiphilicity, acidity, basicity, polarizability and polarization. The library of ligands is preferably selected to have diverse attachment points on the same ligand, different functional groups at the same site of otherwise the same ligand, and the like.

Additionally, this invention is directed to libraries of diverse multimeric compounds which multimeric compounds are candidates for possessing multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein. These libraries are prepared via the methods described above and permit the rapid and efficient evaluation of what molecular constraints impart multibinding properties to a ligand or a class of ligands for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein.

25

Accordingly, in one of its method aspects, this invention is directed to a method for identifying multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein, which method comprises:

--17--

(a) identifying a ligand or a mixture of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least one reactive functionality;

(b) identifying a library of linkers wherein each linker in said library comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand;

(c) preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the ligand or mixture of ligands identified in (a) with the library of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands; and

(d) assaying the multimeric ligand compounds produced in the library prepared in (c) above to identify multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein.

15 In another of its method aspects, this invention is directed to a method for identifying multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein, which method comprises:

(a) identifying a library of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least one reactive functionality;

20 (b) identifying a linker or mixture of linkers wherein each linker comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand;

(c) preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the library of ligands identified in (a) with the linker or mixture of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands; and

25 (d) assaying the multimeric ligand compounds produced in the library prepared in (c) above to identify multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein.

--18--

Preferably, in these methods, the preparation of the multimeric ligand compound library is achieved by either the sequential or concurrent combination of the two or more stoichiometric equivalents of the ligands identified in (a) with the linkers identified in (b).

Additionally, the multimeric ligand compounds comprising the multimeric ligand compound library are preferably dimeric. More preferably, the dimeric ligand compounds comprising the dimeric ligand compound library are heterodimeric. The heterodimeric ligand compound library is preferably prepared by sequential addition of a first and second ligand.

In a preferably embodiment of the above methods, prior to procedure (d), each member of the multimeric ligand compound library is isolated from the library. More preferably, each member of the library is isolated by preparative liquid chromatography mass spectrometry (LCMS).

In the above methods, the linker or linkers employed are preferably selected from the group comprising flexible linkers, rigid linkers, hydrophobic linkers, hydrophilic linkers, linkers of different geometry, acidic linkers, basic linkers, linkers of different polarization and/or polarizability and amphiphilic linkers. More preferably, the linkers comprise linkers of different chain length and/or having different complementary reactive groups. Still more preferably, the linkers are selected to have different linker lengths ranging from about 2 to 100Å.

The ligand or mixture of ligands employed in the above methods is preferably selected to have reactive functionality at different sites on said ligands. More preferably, the reactive functionality is selected from the group consisting of carboxylic acids, carboxylic acid halides, carboxyl esters, amines, halides,

--19--

pseudohalides, isocyanates, vinyl unsaturation, ketones, aldehydes, thiols, alcohols, anhydrides, boronates, and precursors thereof wherein the reactive functionality on the ligand is selected to be complementary to at least one of the reactive groups on the linker so that a covalent linkage can be formed between the linker and the ligand.

In one preferred embodiment of the above methods, the multimeric ligand compound library comprises homomeric ligand compounds. In another preferred embodiment, the multimeric ligand compound library comprises heteromeric ligand compounds.

In one of its composition aspects, this invention is directed to a library of multimeric ligand compounds which may possess multivalent properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein, which library is prepared by the method comprising:

- (a) identifying a ligand or a mixture of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least one reactive functionality;
- (b) identifying a library of linkers wherein each linker in said library comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand; and
- (c) preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the ligand or mixture of ligands identified in (a) with the library of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands.

In another of its composition aspects, this invention is directed to a library of multimeric ligand compounds which may possess multivalent properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein, which library is prepared by the method comprising:

--20--

(a) identifying a library of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least one reactive functionality;

(b) identifying a linker or mixture of linkers wherein each linker comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand; and

(c) preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the library of ligands identified in (a) with the linker or mixture of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands.

In a preferred embodiment, the linker or linkers employed are preferably selected from the group comprising flexible linkers, rigid linkers, hydrophobic linkers, hydrophilic linkers, linkers of different geometry, acidic linkers, basic linkers, linkers of different polarization and/or polarizability and amphiphilic linkers. More preferably, the linkers comprise linkers of different chain length and/or having different complementary reactive groups. Still more preferably, the linkers are selected to have different linker lengths ranging from about 2 to 100Å.

20

In the above libraries, the ligand or mixture of ligands is preferably selected to have reactive functionality at different sites on said ligands. Preferably, the reactive functionality is selected from the group consisting of carboxylic acids, carboxylic acid halides, carboxyl esters, amines, halides, pseudohalides, isocyanates, vinyl unsaturation, ketones, aldehydes, thiols, alcohols, anhydrides, boronates, and precursors thereof wherein the reactive functionality on the ligand is selected to be complementary to at least one of the reactive groups on the linker so that a covalent linkage can be formed between the linker and the ligand.

30

--21--

In one embodiment, the multimeric ligand compound library comprises homomeric ligand compounds (i.e., each of the ligands is the same, although it may be attached at different points). In another embodiment, the multimeric ligand compound library comprises heteromeric ligand compounds (i.e., at least one of the ligands is different from the other ligands).

In another of its method aspects, this invention is directed to an iterative method for identifying multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein, which method comprises:

- (a) preparing a first collection or iteration of multimeric compounds which is prepared by contacting at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the ligand or mixture of ligands which target a receptor with a linker or mixture of linkers wherein said ligand or mixture of ligands comprises at least one reactive functionality and said linker or mixture of linkers comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand wherein said contacting is conducted under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands;
- (b) assaying said first collection or iteration of multimeric compounds to assess which if any of said multimeric compounds possess multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein;
- (c) repeating the process of (a) and (b) above until at least one multimeric compound is found to possess multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein;
- (d) evaluating what molecular constraints imparted or are consistent with imparting multibinding properties to the multimeric compound or compounds found in the first iteration recited in (a)- (c) above;
- (e) creating a second collection or iteration of multimeric compounds which elaborates upon the particular molecular constraints imparting

--22--

multibinding properties to the multimeric compound or compounds found in said first iteration;

(f) evaluating what molecular constraints imparted or are consistent with imparting enhanced multibinding properties to the multimeric compound or compounds found in the second collection or iteration recited in (e) above;

(g) optionally repeating steps (e) and (f) to further elaborate upon said molecular constraints.

Preferably, steps (e) and (f) are repeated from 2-50 times. More preferably, steps (e) and (f) are repeated from 5-50 times.

Preferably, the ligands employed in the above methods and library compositions are selected from ligands of formula IA-IE, more preferably, from ligands of formula IIA-III.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1A illustrates a known inhibitor of microsomal triglyceride transferase protein (MTP). Figure 1B illustrates a various binding complexes of MTP with a known inhibitor of MTP and various multibinding compounds.

Figure 2 illustrates examples of multibinding compounds comprising 2 ligands attached in different formats to a linker.

Figure 3 illustrates examples of multibinding compounds comprising 3 ligands attached in different formats to a linker.

Figure 4 illustrates examples of multibinding compounds comprising 4 ligands attached in different formats to a linker.

--23--

Figure 5 illustrates examples of multibinding compounds comprising >4 ligands attached in different formats to a linker.

Figures 6, 7 and 8 illustrate multibinding compounds of this invention where ~ represents the linker.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

This invention is directed to multibinding compounds which inhibit microsomal triglyceride transferase protein (MTP), pharmaceutical compositions containing such multibinding compounds and methods for treating disorders associated with hyperlipidemia and other lipid-related conditions or disorders. When discussing such compounds, compositions or methods, the following terms have the following meanings unless otherwise indicated. Any undefined terms have their art recognized meanings.

15

The term "alkyl" refers to a monoradical branched or unbranched saturated hydrocarbon chain preferably having from 1 to 40 carbon atoms, more preferably 1 to 10 carbon atoms, and even more preferably 1 to 6 carbon atoms. This term is exemplified by groups such as methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, *iso*-propyl, *n*-butyl, *iso*-butyl, *n*-hexyl, *n*-decyl, tetradecyl, and the like.

20

The term "substituted alkyl" refers to an alkyl group as defined above, having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocycloxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocycloxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl,

30

--24--

-SO-heteroaryl, -SO₂-alkyl, -SO₂-substituted alkyl, -SO₂-aryl and -SO₂-heteroaryl.

5 The term "alkylene" refers to a diradical of a branched or unbranched saturated hydrocarbon chain, preferably having from 1 to 40 carbon atoms, more preferably 1 to 10 carbon atoms and even more preferably 1 to 6 carbon atoms. This term is exemplified by groups such as methylene (-CH₂-), ethylene (-CH₂CH₂-), the propylene isomers (e.g., -CH₂CH₂CH₂- and -CH(CH₃)CH₂-) and the like.

10 The term "substituted alkylene" refers to an alkylene group, as defined above, having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, 15 azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocyclooxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocyclooxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO₂-alkyl, -SO₂-substituted alkyl, -SO₂-aryl and 20 -SO₂-heteroaryl. Additionally, such substituted alkylene groups include those where 2 substituents on the alkylene group are fused to form one or more cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heterocyclic or heteroaryl groups fused to the alkylene group. Preferably such fused groups contain from 1 to 3 fused ring structures.

25

The term "alkaryl" refers to the groups -alkylene-aryl and -substituted alkylene-aryl where alkylene, substituted alkylene and aryl are defined herein. Such alkaryl groups are exemplified by benzyl, phenethyl and the like.

--25--

The term "alkoxy" refers to the groups alkyl-O-, alkenyl-O-, cycloalkyl-O-, cycloalkenyl-O-, and alkynyl-O-, where alkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, and alkynyl are as defined herein. Preferred alkoxy groups are alkyl-O- and include, by way of example, methoxy, ethoxy, *n*-propoxy, *iso*-propoxy, *n*-butoxy, *tert*-butoxy, *sec*-butoxy, *n*-pentoxy, *n*-hexoxy, 1,2-dimethylbutoxy, and the like.

The term "substituted alkoxy" refers to the groups substituted alkyl-O-, substituted alkenyl-O-, substituted cycloalkyl-O-, substituted cycloalkenyl-O-, and substituted alkynyl-O- where substituted alkyl, substituted alkenyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkenyl and substituted alkynyl are as defined herein.

The term "alkylalkoxy" refers to the groups -alkylene-O-alkyl, alkylene-O-substituted alkyl, substituted alkylene-O-alkyl and substituted alkylene-O-substituted alkyl wherein alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkylene and substituted alkylene are as defined herein. Preferred alkylalkoxy groups are alkylene-O-alkyl and include, by way of example, methylenemethoxy (-CH₂OCH₃), ethylenemethoxy (-CH₂CH₂OCH₃), *n*-propylene-*iso*-propoxy (-CH₂CH₂CH₂OCH(CH₃)₂), methylene-*t*-butoxy (-CH₂-O-C(CH₃)₃) and the like.

The term "alkylthioalkoxy" refers to the group -alkylene-S-alkyl, alkylene-S-substituted alkyl, substituted alkylene-S-alkyl and substituted alkylene-S-substituted alkyl wherein alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkylene and substituted alkylene are as defined herein. Preferred alkylthioalkoxy groups are alkylene-S-alkyl and include, by way of example, methylenethiomethoxy (-CH₂SCH₃), ethylenethiomethoxy (-CH₂CH₂SCH₃), *n*-propylene-*iso*-thiopropoxy (-CH₂CH₂CH₂SCH(CH₃)₂), methylene-*t*-thiobutoxy (-CH₂SC(CH₃)₃) and the like.

--26--

The term "alkenyl" refers to a monoradical of a branched or unbranched unsaturated hydrocarbon group preferably having from 2 to 40 carbon atoms, more preferably 2 to 10 carbon atoms and even more preferably 2 to 6 carbon atoms and having at least 1 and preferably from 1-6 sites of vinyl unsaturation.

- 5 Preferred alkenyl groups include ethenyl ($-\text{CH}=\text{CH}_2$), *n*-propenyl ($-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CH}_2$), *iso*-propenyl ($-\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)=\text{CH}_2$), and the like.

The term "substituted alkenyl" refers to an alkenyl group as defined above having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from
10 the group consisting of alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocycloxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy,
15 aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocycloxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO₂-alkyl, -SO₂-substituted alkyl, -SO₂-aryl and -SO₂-heteroaryl.

The term "alkenylene" refers to a diradical of a branched or unbranched
20 unsaturated hydrocarbon group preferably having from 2 to 40 carbon atoms, more preferably 2 to 10 carbon atoms and even more preferably 2 to 6 carbon atoms and having at least 1 and preferably from 1-6 sites of vinyl unsaturation. This term is exemplified by groups such as ethenylene ($-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$), the propenylene isomers (e.g., $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$ and $-\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)=\text{CH}-$) and the like.

25 The term "substituted alkenylene" refers to an alkenylene group as defined above having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably from 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl,
30

--27--

azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocyclooxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocyclooxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO₂-alkyl, -SO₂-substituted alkyl, -SO₂-aryl and -SO₂-heteroaryl. Additionally, such substituted alkenylene groups include those where 2 substituents on the alkenylene group are fused to form one or more cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heterocyclic or heteroaryl groups fused to the alkenylene group.

The term "alkynyl" refers to a monoradical of an unsaturated hydrocarbon preferably having from 2 to 40 carbon atoms, more preferably 2 to 20 carbon atoms and even more preferably 2 to 6 carbon atoms and having at least 1 and preferably from 1-6 sites of acetylene (triple bond) unsaturation. Preferred alkynyl groups include ethynyl ($\text{-C}\equiv\text{CH}$), propargyl ($\text{-CH}_2\text{C}\equiv\text{CH}$) and the like.

The term "substituted alkynyl" refers to an alkynyl group as defined above having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocyclooxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocyclooxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO₂-alkyl, -SO₂-substituted alkyl, -SO₂-aryl and -SO₂-heteroaryl.

The term "alkynylene" refers to a diradical of an unsaturated hydrocarbon preferably having from 2 to 40 carbon atoms, more preferably 2 to 10 carbon

--28--

atoms and even more preferably 2 to 6 carbon atoms and having at least 1 and preferably from 1-6 sites of acetylene (triple bond) unsaturation. Preferred alkynylene groups include ethynylene ($-C\equiv C-$), propargylene ($-CH_2C\equiv C-$) and the like.

5

The term "substituted alkynylene" refers to an alkynylene group as defined above having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocyclooxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocyclooxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO₂-alkyl, -SO₂-substituted alkyl, -SO₂-aryl and -SO₂-heteroaryl.

10
15

The term "acyl" refers to the groups $HC(O)-$, $alkyl-C(O)-$, substituted $alkyl-C(O)-$, $cycloalkyl-C(O)-$, substituted $cycloalkyl-C(O)-$, $cycloalkenyl-C(O)-$, substituted $cycloalkenyl-C(O)-$, $aryl-C(O)-$, $heteroaryl-C(O)-$ and $heterocyclic-C(O)-$ where alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic are as defined herein.

20

The term "acylamino" or "aminocarbonyl" refers to the group $-C(O)NRR$ where each R is independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic or where both R groups are joined to form a heterocyclic group (e.g., morpholino) wherein alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic are as defined herein.

25

30

--29--

The term "aminoacyl" refers to the group -NRC(O)R where each R is independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, or heterocyclic wherein alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic are as defined herein.

5

The term "aminoacyloxy" or "alkoxycarbonylamino" refers to the group -NRC(O)OR where each R is independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, or heterocyclic wherein alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic are as defined herein.

10

The term "acyloxy" refers to the groups alkyl-C(O)O-, substituted alkyl-C(O)O-, cycloalkyl-C(O)O-, substituted cycloalkyl-C(O)O-, aryl-C(O)O-, heteroaryl-C(O)O-, and heterocyclic-C(O)O- wherein alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and heterocyclic are as defined herein.

15

The term "aryl" refers to an unsaturated aromatic carbocyclic group of from 6 to 20 carbon atoms having a single ring (e.g., phenyl) or multiple condensed (fused) rings (e.g., naphthyl or anthryl). Preferred aryls include phenyl, naphthyl and the like.

20

Unless otherwise constrained by the definition for the aryl substituent, such aryl groups can optionally be substituted with from 1 to 5 substituents, preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of acyloxy, hydroxy, thiol, acyl, alkyl, alkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted alkyl, substituted alkoxy, substituted alkenyl, substituted alkynyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, acylamino, alkaryl, aryl, aryloxy, azido, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, cyano, halo, nitro, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocycloxy,

25

--30--

aminoacyloxy, oxyacylamino, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO₂-alkyl, -SO₂-substituted alkyl, -SO₂-aryl, -SO₂-heteroaryl and trihalomethyl. Preferred aryl substituents include alkyl, alkoxy, halo, cyano, nitro,

5 trihalomethyl, and thioalkoxy.

The term "aryloxy" refers to the group aryl-O- wherein the aryl group is as defined above including optionally substituted aryl groups as also defined above.

10

The term "arylene" refers to the diradical derived from aryl (including substituted aryl) as defined above and is exemplified by 1,2-phenylene, 1,3-phenylene, 1,4-phenylene, 1,2-naphthylene and the like.

15

The term "amino" refers to the group -NH₂.

The term "substituted amino" refers to the group -NRR where each R is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl,

20 cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic provided that both R's are not hydrogen.

The term "carboxyalkyl" or "alkoxycarbonyl" refers to the groups "-C(O)O-alkyl", "-C(O)O-substituted alkyl", "-C(O)O-cycloalkyl", "-C(O)O-substituted cycloalkyl", "-C(O)O-alkenyl", "-C(O)O-substituted alkenyl",

25 "-C(O)O-alkynyl" and "-C(O)O-substituted alkynyl" where alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl and substituted alkynyl are as defined herein.

--31--

The term "cycloalkyl" refers to cyclic alkyl groups of from 3 to 20 carbon atoms having a single cyclic ring or multiple condensed rings. Such cycloalkyl groups include, by way of example, single ring structures such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclooctyl, and the like, or multiple ring structures such as adamantanyl, and the like.

The term "substituted cycloalkyl" refers to cycloalkyl groups having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocyclooxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocycloxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO₂-alkyl, -SO₂-substituted alkyl, -SO₂-aryl and -SO₂-heteroaryl.

The term "cycloalkenyl" refers to cyclic alkenyl groups of from 4 to 20 carbon atoms having a single cyclic ring and at least one point of internal unsaturation. Examples of suitable cycloalkenyl groups include, for instance, cyclobut-2-enyl, cyclopent-3-enyl, cyclooct-3-enyl and the like.

The term "substituted cycloalkenyl" refers to cycloalkenyl groups having from 1 to 5 substituents, and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocyclooxy, thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy,

--32--

aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocycloxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO₂-alkyl, -SO₂-substituted alkyl, -SO₂-aryl and -SO₂-heteroaryl.

5 The term "halo" or "halogen" refers to fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo.

 The term "heteroaryl" refers to an aromatic group of from 1 to 15 carbon atoms and 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from oxygen, nitrogen and sulfur within at least one ring (if there is more than one ring).

10

 Unless otherwise constrained by the definition for the heteroaryl substituent, such heteroaryl groups can be optionally substituted with 1 to 5 substituents, preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of acyloxy, hydroxy, thiol, acyl, alkyl, alkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted alkyl, substituted alkoxy, substituted alkenyl, substituted alkynyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl, acylamino, alkaryl, aryl, aryloxy, azido, carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, cyano, halo, nitro, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heterocyclic, heterocycloxy, aminoacyloxy, oxyacylamino, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, -SO-alkyl, -SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO₂-alkyl, -SO₂-substituted alkyl, -SO₂-aryl, -SO₂-heteroaryl and trihalomethyl. Preferred aryl substituents include alkyl, alkoxy, halo, cyano, nitro, trihalomethyl, and thioalkoxy. Such heteroaryl groups can have a single ring (e.g., pyridyl or furyl) or multiple condensed rings (e.g., indolizinyll or benzothienyl). Preferred heteroaryls include pyridyl, pyrrolyl and furyl.

25

 The term "heteroaryloxy" refers to the group heteroaryl-O-.

 The term "heteroarylene" refers to the diradical group derived from heteroaryl (including substituted heteroaryl), as defined above, and is exemplified by the

--33--

groups 2,6-pyridylene, 2,4-pyridiylene, 1,2-quinolinylenes, 1,8-quinolinylenes, 1,4-benzofuranylene, 2,5-pyridiylene, 2,5-indolenyl and the like.

The term "heterocycle" or "heterocyclic" refers to a monoradical saturated
5 unsaturated group having a single ring or multiple condensed rings, from 1 to 40
carbon atoms and from 1 to 10 hetero atoms, preferably 1 to 4 heteroatoms,
selected from nitrogen, sulfur, phosphorus, and/or oxygen within the ring.

Unless otherwise constrained by the definition for the heterocyclic
10 substituent, such heterocyclic groups can be optionally substituted with 1 to 5,
and preferably 1 to 3 substituents, selected from the group consisting of alkoxy,
substituted alkoxy, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted
cycloalkenyl, acyl, acylamino, acyloxy, amino, substituted amino, aminoacyl,
aminoacyloxy, oxyaminoacyl, azido, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, keto, thioketo,
15 carboxyl, carboxylalkyl, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, thioheterocycloxy,
thiol, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy,
heterocyclic, heterocycloxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxyamino, nitro, -SO-alkyl, -
SO-substituted alkyl, -SO-aryl, -SO-heteroaryl, -SO₂-alkyl, -SO₂-substituted
alkyl, -SO₂-aryl and -SO₂-heteroaryl. Such heterocyclic groups can have a single
20 ring or multiple condensed rings. Preferred heterocyclics include morpholino,
piperidinyl, and the like.

Examples of nitrogen heterocycles and heteroaryls include, but are not
limited to, pyrrole, imidazole, pyrazole, pyridine, pyrazine, pyrimidine,
25 pyridazine, indolizine, isoindole, indole, indazole, purine, quinolizine,
isoquinoline, quinoline, phthalazine, naphthylpyridine, quinoxaline, quinazoline,
cinnoline, pteridine, carbazole, carboline, phenanthridine, acridine,
phenanthroline, isothiazole, phenazine, isoxazole, phenoxazine, phenothiazine,
imidazolidine, imidazoline, piperidine, piperazine, indoline, morpholino,

--34--

piperidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, and the like as well as N-alkoxy-nitrogen containing heterocycles.

The term "heterocyclooxy" refers to the group heterocyclic-O-.

5

The term "thioheterocyclooxy" refers to the group heterocyclic-S-.

The term "heterocyclene" refers to the diradical group formed from a heterocycle, as defined herein, and is exemplified by the groups 2,6-morpholino, 2,5-morpholino and the like.

10

The term "oxyacylamino" or "aminocarbonyloxy" refers to the group -OC(O)NRR where each R is independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, or heterocyclic wherein alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic are as defined herein.

15

The term "spiro-attached cycloalkyl group" refers to a cycloalkyl group attached to another ring via one carbon atom common to both rings.

20

The term "thiol" refers to the group -SH.

The term "thioalkoxy" refers to the group -S-alkyl.

The term "substituted thioalkoxy" refers to the group -S-substituted alkyl.

25

The term "thioaryloxy" refers to the group aryl-S- wherein the aryl group is as defined above including optionally substituted aryl groups also defined above.

--35--

The term "thioheteroaryloxy" refers to the group heteroaryl-S- wherein the heteroaryl group is as defined above including optionally substituted aryl groups as also defined above.

5 As to any of the above groups which contain one or more substituents, it is understood, of course, that such groups do not contain any substitution or substitution patterns which are sterically impractical and/or synthetically non-feasible. In addition, the compounds of this invention include all stereochemical isomers arising from the substitution of these compounds.

10

 The term "pharmaceutically-acceptable salt" refers to salts which retain the biological effectiveness and properties of the multibinding compounds of this invention and which are not biologically or otherwise undesirable. In many cases, the multibinding compounds of this invention are capable of forming acid
15 and/or base salts by virtue of the presence of amino and/or carboxyl groups or groups similar thereto.

 Pharmaceutically-acceptable base addition salts can be prepared from inorganic and organic bases. Salts derived from inorganic bases, include by way
20 of example only, sodium, potassium, lithium, ammonium, calcium and magnesium salts. Salts derived from organic bases include, but are not limited to, salts of primary, secondary and tertiary amines, such as alkyl amines, dialkyl amines, trialkyl amines, substituted alkyl amines, di(substituted alkyl) amines, tri(substituted alkyl) amines, alkenyl amines, dialkenyl amines, trialkenyl amines,
25 substituted alkenyl amines, di(substituted alkenyl) amines, tri(substituted alkenyl) amines, cycloalkyl amines, di(cycloalkyl) amines, tri(cycloalkyl) amines, substituted cycloalkyl amines, disubstituted cycloalkyl amine, trisubstituted cycloalkyl amines, cycloalkenyl amines, di(cycloalkenyl) amines, tri(cycloalkenyl) amines, substituted cycloalkenyl amines, disubstituted
30 cycloalkenyl amine, trisubstituted cycloalkenyl amines, aryl amines, diaryl

--36--

amines, triaryl amines, heteroaryl amines, diheteroaryl amines, triheteroaryl amines, heterocyclic amines, diheterocyclic amines, triheterocyclic amines, mixed di- and tri-amines where at least two of the substituents on the amine are different and are selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic, and the like. Also included are amines where the two or three substituents, together with the amino nitrogen, form a heterocyclic or heteroaryl group.

Examples of suitable amines include, by way of example only, isopropylamine, trimethyl amine, diethyl amine, tri(*iso*-propyl) amine, tri(*n*-propyl) amine, ethanolamine, 2-dimethylaminoethanol, tromethamine, lysine, arginine, histidine, caffeine, procaine, hydrabamine, choline, betaine, ethylenediamine, glucosamine, N-alkylglucamines, theobromine, purines, piperazine, piperidine, morpholine, N-ethylpiperidine, and the like. It should also be understood that other carboxylic acid derivatives would be useful in the practice of this invention, for example, carboxylic acid amides, including carboxamides, lower alkyl carboxamides, dialkyl carboxamides, and the like.

Pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts may be prepared from inorganic and organic acids. Salts derived from inorganic acids include hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid, and the like. Salts derived from organic acids include acetic acid, propionic acid, glycolic acid, pyruvic acid, oxalic acid, malic acid, malonic acid, succinic acid, maleic acid, fumaric acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, cinnamic acid, mandelic acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, *p*-toluene-sulfonic acid, salicylic acid, and the like.

The term "pharmaceutically-acceptable cation" refers to the cation of a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt.

--37--

The term "protecting group" or "blocking group" refers to any group which when bound to one or more hydroxyl, thiol, amino or carboxyl groups of the compounds (including intermediates thereof) prevents reactions from occurring at these groups and which protecting group can be removed by conventional chemical or enzymatic steps to reestablish the hydroxyl, thiol, amino or carboxyl group. The particular removable blocking group employed is not critical and preferred removable hydroxyl blocking groups include conventional substituents such as allyl, benzyl, acetyl, chloroacetyl, thiobenzyl, benzylidene, phenacyl, *t*-butyl-diphenylsilyl and any other group that can be introduced chemically onto a hydroxyl functionality and later selectively removed either by chemical or enzymatic methods in mild conditions compatible with the nature of the product.

Preferred removable thiol blocking groups include disulfide groups, acyl groups, benzyl groups, and the like.

Preferred removable amino blocking groups include conventional substituents such as *t*-butoxycarbonyl (*t*-BOC), benzyloxycarbonyl (CBZ), fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl (Fmoc), allyloxycarbonyl (ALOC), and the like which can be removed by conventional conditions compatible with the nature of the product.

Preferred carboxyl protecting groups include esters such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, *t*-butyl etc. which can be removed by mild conditions compatible with the nature of the product.

The term "optional" or "optionally" means that the subsequently described event, circumstance or substituent may or may not occur, and that the description

--38--

includes instances where said event or circumstance occurs and instances where it does not.

The term "ligand" as used herein denotes a compound that is capable of binding to microsomal triglyceride transferase protein. The specific region or regions of the ligand that is (are) recognized by the protein is designated as the "ligand domain". A ligand may be either capable of binding to the protein by itself, or may require the presence of one or more non-ligand components for binding (e.g., Ca^{+2} , Mg^{+2} or a water molecule is required for the binding of a ligand to various ligand binding sites).

Examples of ligands useful in this invention are described herein. Those skilled in the art will appreciate that portions of the ligand structure that are not essential for specific molecular recognition and binding activity may be varied substantially, replaced or substituted with unrelated structures (for example, with ancillary groups as defined below) and, in some cases, omitted entirely without affecting the binding interaction. The primary requirement for a ligand is that it has a ligand domain as defined above. It is understood that the term ligand is not intended to be limited to compounds known to be useful in binding to microsomal triglyceride transferase protein (e.g., known drugs). Those skilled in the art will understand that the term ligand can equally apply to a molecule that is not normally associated with binding properties. In addition, it should be noted that ligands that exhibit marginal activity or lack useful activity as monomers can be highly active as multivalent compounds because of the benefits conferred by multivalency.

The term "multibinding compound or agent" refers to a compound that is capable of multivalency, as defined below, and which has 2-10 ligands covalently bound to one or more linkers which may be the same or different. Multibinding compounds provide a biological and/or therapeutic effect greater than the

--39--

aggregate of unlinked ligands equivalent thereto which are made available for binding. That is to say that the biological and/or therapeutic effect of the ligands attached to the multibinding compound is greater than that achieved by the same amount of unlinked ligands made available for binding to the ligand binding sites (receptors). The phrase "increased biological or therapeutic effect" includes, for example: increased affinity, increased selectivity for target, increased specificity for target, increased potency, increased efficacy, decreased toxicity, improved duration of activity or action, decreased side effects, increased therapeutic index, improved bioavailability, improved pharmacokinetics, improved activity spectrum, and the like. The multibinding compounds of this invention will exhibit at least one and preferably more than one of the above-mentioned affects.

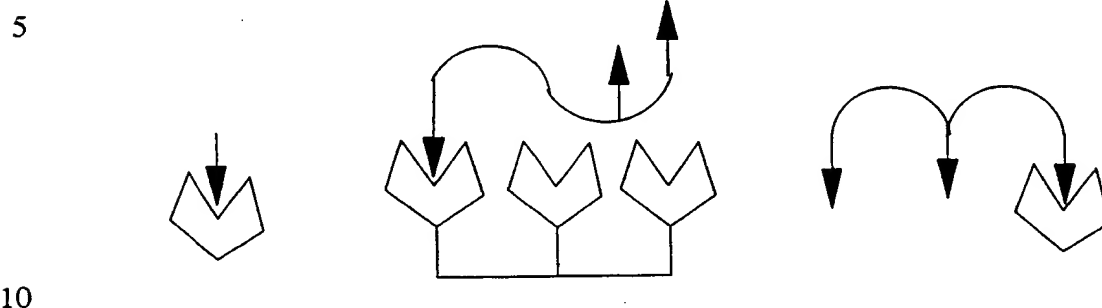
The term "multimeric compound" refers to a compound containing 2 to 10 ligands covalently connected through at least one linker which compound may or may not possess multibinding properties.

The term "potency" refers to the minimum concentration at which a ligand is able to achieve a desirable biological or therapeutic effect. The potency of a ligand is typically proportional to its affinity for its ligand binding site. In some cases, the potency may be non-linearly correlated with its affinity. In comparing the potency of two drugs, e.g., a multibinding agent and the aggregate of its unlinked ligand, the dose-response curve of each is determined under identical test conditions (e.g., in an *in vitro* or *in vivo* assay, in an appropriate animal model). The finding that the multibinding agent produces an equivalent biological or therapeutic effect at a lower concentration than the aggregate unlinked ligand is indicative of enhanced potency.

The term "univalency" as used herein refers to a single binding interaction between one ligand as defined herein with one ligand binding site as defined herein. It should be noted that a compound having multiple copies of a ligand (or

--40--

ligands) exhibit univalency when only one ligand is interacting with a ligand binding site. Examples of univalent interactions are depicted below.

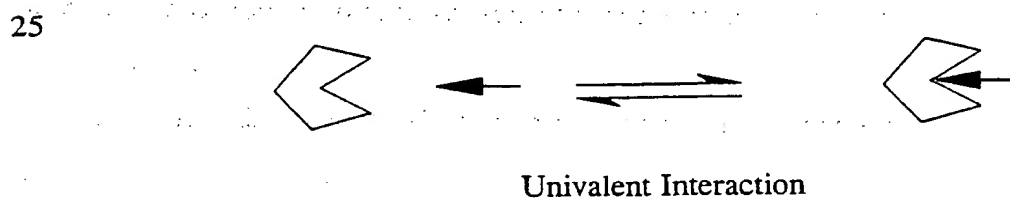


The term "multivalency" as used herein refers to the concurrent binding of from 2 to 10 linked ligands (which may be the same or different) and two or more corresponding receptors (ligand binding sites) on one or more biomolecules i.e., proteins or enzymes, which may be the same or different.

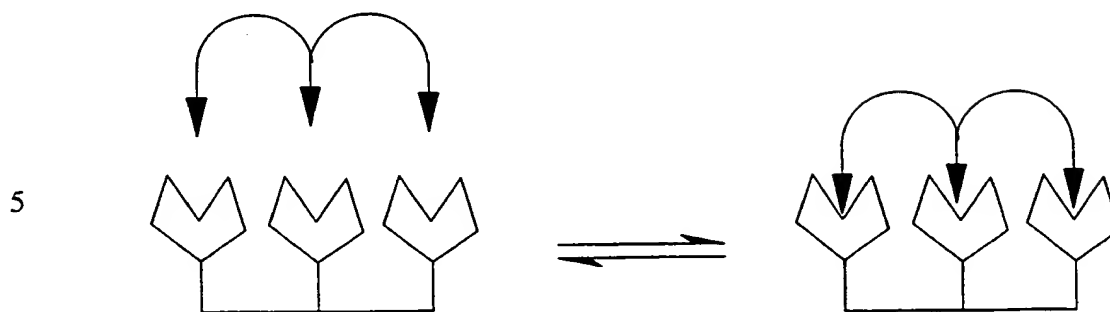
15

For example, two ligands connected through a linker that bind concurrently to two ligand binding sites would be considered as bivalency; three ligands thus connected would be an example of trivalency. An example of trivalent binding, illustrating a multibinding compound bearing three ligands versus a monovalent binding interaction, is shown below:

20



--41--



Trivalent Interaction

It should be understood that all compounds that contain multiple copies of a ligand attached to a linker or to linkers do not necessarily exhibit the phenomena of multivalency, i.e., that the biological and/or therapeutic effect of the multibinding agent is greater than the sum of the aggregate of unlinked ligands made available for binding to the ligand binding site (receptor). For multivalency to occur, the ligands that are connected by a linker or linkers have to be presented to their ligand binding sites by the linker(s) in a specific manner in order to bring about the desired ligand-orienting result, and thus produce a multibinding event.

The term "selectivity" or "specificity" is a measure of the binding preferences of a ligand for different ligand binding sites (receptors). The selectivity of a ligand with respect to its target ligand binding site relative to another ligand binding site is given by the ratio of the respective values of K_d (i.e., the dissociation constants for each ligand-receptor complex) or, in cases where a biological effect is observed below the K_d , the ratio of the respective EC_{50} 's (i.e., the concentrations that produce 50% of the maximum response for the ligand interacting with the two distinct ligand binding sites (receptors)).

--42--

The term "ligand binding site" denotes the site(s) on the microsomal triglyceride transferase protein that recognizes a ligand domain and provides a binding partner for the ligand. The ligand binding site may be defined by monomeric or multimeric structures. This interaction may be capable of producing a unique biological effect, for example, agonism, antagonism, modulatory effects, may maintain an ongoing biological event, and the like.

The terms "agonism" and "antagonism" are well known in the art. The term "modulatory effect" refers to the ability of the ligand to change the activity of an agonist or antagonist through binding to a ligand binding site.

It should be recognized that the ligand binding sites of the enzyme that participate in biological multivalent binding interactions are constrained to varying degrees by their intra- and inter-molecular associations (e.g., such macromolecular structures may be covalently joined to a single structure, noncovalently associated in a multimeric structure, embedded in a membrane or polymeric matrix, and so on) and therefore have less translational and rotational freedom than if the same structures were present as monomers in solution.

The term "inert organic solvent" or "inert solvent" means a solvent which is inert under the conditions of the reaction being described in conjunction therewith including, by way of example only, benzene, toluene, acetonitrile, tetrahydrofuran, dimethylformamide, chloroform, methylene chloride, diethyl ether, ethyl acetate, acetone, methylethyl ketone, methanol, ethanol, propanol, isopropanol, *t*-butanol, dioxane, pyridine, and the like. Unless specified to the contrary, the solvents used in the reactions described herein are inert solvents.

The term "treatment" refers to any treatment of a pathologic condition in a mammal, particularly a human, and includes:

-43-

(i) preventing the pathologic condition from occurring in a subject which may be predisposed to the condition but has not yet been diagnosed with the condition and, accordingly, the treatment constitutes prophylactic treatment for the disease condition;

5 (ii) inhibiting the pathologic condition, i.e., arresting its development;

(iii) relieving the pathologic condition, i.e., causing regression of the pathologic condition; or

(iv) relieving the conditions mediated by the pathologic condition.

10 The term "pathologic condition which is modulated by treatment with a ligand" covers all disease states (i.e., pathologic conditions) which are generally acknowledged in the art to be usefully treated with a ligand for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein in general, and those disease states which have been found to be usefully treated by a specific multibinding compound of our
15 invention. Such disease states include, by way of example only, the treatment of a mammal afflicted with atherosclerosis, hyperlipemia, hyperlipidemia, hyperlipoproteinemia, hypercholestroemia, hypertriglyceridemia, pancreatitis, diabetes, obesity and the like.

20 The term "therapeutically effective amount" refers to that amount of multibinding compound which is sufficient to effect treatment, as defined above, when administered to a mammal in need of such treatment. The therapeutically effective amount will vary depending upon the subject and disease condition being treated, the weight and age of the subject, the severity of the disease
25 condition, the manner of administration and the like, which can readily be determined by one of ordinary skill in the art.

The term "linker", identified where appropriate by the symbol X or X', refers to a group or groups that covalently links from 2 to 10 ligands (as
30 identified above) in a manner that provides for a compound capable of

--44--

multivalency. Each linker may be chiral or achiral. Among other features, the linker is a ligand-orienting entity that permits attachment of multiple copies of a ligand (which may be the same or different) thereto. In some cases, the linker may itself be biologically active. The term "linker" does not, however, extend to
5 cover solid inert supports such as beads, glass particles, fibers, and the like. But it is understood that the multibinding compounds of this invention can be attached to a solid support if desired. For example, such attachment to solid supports can be made for use in separation and purification processes and similar applications.

10 The extent to which multivalent binding is realized depends upon the efficiency with which the linker or linkers that joins the ligands presents these ligands to the array of available ligand binding sites. Beyond presenting these ligands for multivalent interactions with ligand binding sites, the linker or linkers spatially constrains these interactions to occur within dimensions defined by the
15 linker or linkers. Thus, the structural features of the linker (valency, geometry, orientation, size, flexibility, chemical composition, etc.) are features of multibinding agents that play an important role in determining their activities.

The linkers used in this invention are selected to allow multivalent binding
20 of ligands to the ligand binding sites of microsomal triglyceride transferase protein, whether such sites are located interiorly, both interiorly and on the periphery of the protein structure, or at any intermediate position thereof.

The ligands are covalently attached to the linker or linkers using
25 conventional chemical techniques providing for covalent linkage of the ligand to the linker or linkers. Reaction chemistries resulting in such linkages are well known in the art and involve the use of complementary functional groups on the linker and ligand. Preferably, the complementary functional groups on the linker are selected relative to the functional groups available on the ligand for bonding
30 or which can be introduced onto the ligand for bonding. Again, such

--45--

complementary functional groups are well known in the art. For example, reaction between a carboxylic acid of either the linker or the ligand and a primary or secondary amine of the ligand or the linker in the presence of suitable, well-known activating agents results in formation of an amide bond covalently linking the ligand to the linker; reaction between an amine group of either the linker or the ligand and a sulfonyl halide of the ligand or the linker results in formation of a sulfonamide bond covalently linking the ligand to the linker; and reaction between an alcohol or phenol group of either the linker or the ligand and an alkyl or aryl halide of the ligand or the linker results in formation of an ether bond covalently linking the ligand to the linker.

Table I below illustrates numerous complementary reactive groups and the resulting bonds formed by reaction there between.

15

Table I

Representative Complementary Binding Chemistries

<u>First Reactive Group</u>	<u>Second Reactive Group</u>	<u>Linkage</u>
hydroxyl	isocyanate	urethane
amine	epoxide	b-hydroxyamine
sulfonyl halide	amine	sulfonamide
carboxyl	amine	amide
hydroxyl	alkyl/aryl halide	ether

The linker is attached to the ligand at a position that retains ligand domain-ligand binding site interaction and specifically which permits the ligand domain of the ligand to orient itself to bind to the ligand binding site. Such positions and synthetic protocols for linkage are well known in the art. The term linker embraces everything that is not considered to be part of the ligand.

--46--

The relative orientation in which the ligand domains are displayed derives from the particular point or points of attachment of the ligands to the linker, and on the framework geometry. The determination of where acceptable substitutions can be made on a ligand is typically based on prior knowledge of structure-
5 activity relationships (SAR) of the ligand and/or congeners and/or structural information about ligand-receptor complexes (e.g., X-ray crystallography, NMR, and the like). Such positions and the synthetic methods for covalent attachment are well known in the art. Following attachment to the selected linker (or attachment to a significant portion of the linker, for example 2-10 atoms of the
10 linker), the univalent linker-ligand conjugate may be tested for retention of activity in the relevant assay.

Suitable linkers are discussed more fully below.

15 At present, it is preferred that the multibinding agent is a bivalent compound, e.g., two ligands which are covalently linked to linker X.

The term "library" refers to at least 3, preferably from 10^2 to 10^9 and more preferably from 10^2 to 10^4 multimeric compounds. Preferably, these compounds
20 are prepared as a multiplicity of compounds in a single solution or reaction mixture which permits the facile synthesis thereof. In one embodiment, the library of multimeric compounds can be directly assayed for multibinding properties. In another embodiment, each member of the library of multimeric compounds is first isolated and, optionally, characterized. This member is then
25 assayed for multibinding properties.

The term "collection" refers to a set of multimeric compounds which are prepared either sequentially or concurrently (e.g., combinatorially). The collection comprises at least 2 members; preferably from 2 to 10^9 members and
30 still more preferably from 10 to 10^4 members.

-47-

The term "pseudohalide" refers to a functional group which react in a displacement reaction in a manner similar to a halogen, e.g., functions as a leaving group is a displacement reaction. Such functional groups include, by way of example, mesyl, tosyl, azido, cyano and the like.

5

Methodology

The linker, when covalently attached to multiple copies of the ligands, provides a biocompatible, substantially non-immunogenic multibinding compound. The biological activity of the multibinding compound is highly sensitive to the valency, geometry, composition, size, flexibility or rigidity, etc. of the linker and, in turn, on the overall structure of the multibinding compound, as well as the presence or absence of anionic or cationic charge, the relative hydrophobicity/hydrophilicity of the linker, and the like on the linker. Accordingly, the linker is preferably chosen to maximize the biological activity of the multibinding compound. The linker may be chosen to enhance the biological activity of the molecule. In general, the linker may be chosen from any organic molecule construct that orients two or more ligands to their ligand binding sites to permit multivalency. In this regard, the linker can be considered as a "framework" on which the ligands are arranged in order to bring about the desired ligand-orienting result, and thus produce a multibinding compound.

For example, different orientations can be achieved by including in the framework groups containing mono- or polycyclic groups, including aryl and/or heteroaryl groups, or structures incorporating one or more carbon-carbon multiple bonds (alkenyl, alkenylene, alkynyl or alkynylene groups). Other groups can also include oligomers and polymers which are branched- or straight-chain species. In preferred embodiments, rigidity is imparted by the presence of cyclic groups (e.g., aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, etc.). In other preferred embodiments, the ring is a six or ten member ring. In still further

--48--

preferred embodiments, the ring is an aromatic ring such as, for example, phenyl or naphthyl.

Different hydrophobic/hydrophilic characteristics of the linker as well as the presence or absence of charged moieties can readily be controlled by the skilled artisan. For example, the hydrophobic nature of a linker derived from hexamethylene diamine ($\text{H}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2)_6\text{NH}_2$) or related polyamines can be modified to be substantially more hydrophilic by replacing the alkylene group with a poly(oxyalkylene) group such as found in the commercially available "Jeffamines".

The intersection of the framework (linker) and the ligand group, and indeed, the framework (linker) itself can have many different bonding patterns. Examples of acceptable patterns of three contiguous atom arrangements are shown in the following diagram:

	CCC	NCC	OCC	SCC	PCC
	CCN	NCN	OCN	SCN	PCN
	CCO	NCO	OCO	SCO	PCO
20	CCS	NCS	OCS	SCS	PCS
	CCP	NCP	OCP	SCP	PCP
	CNC	NNC	ONC	SNC	PNC
	CNN	NNN	ONN	<u>SNN</u>	PNN
25	CNO	NNO	<u>ONO</u>	SNO	PNO
	CNS	<u>NNS</u>	ONS	SNS	PNS
	CNP	<u>NNP</u>	ONP	SNP	PNP
	COC	NOC	<u>QOC</u>	SOC	POC
30	CON	<u>NON</u>	<u>QON</u>	SON	PON

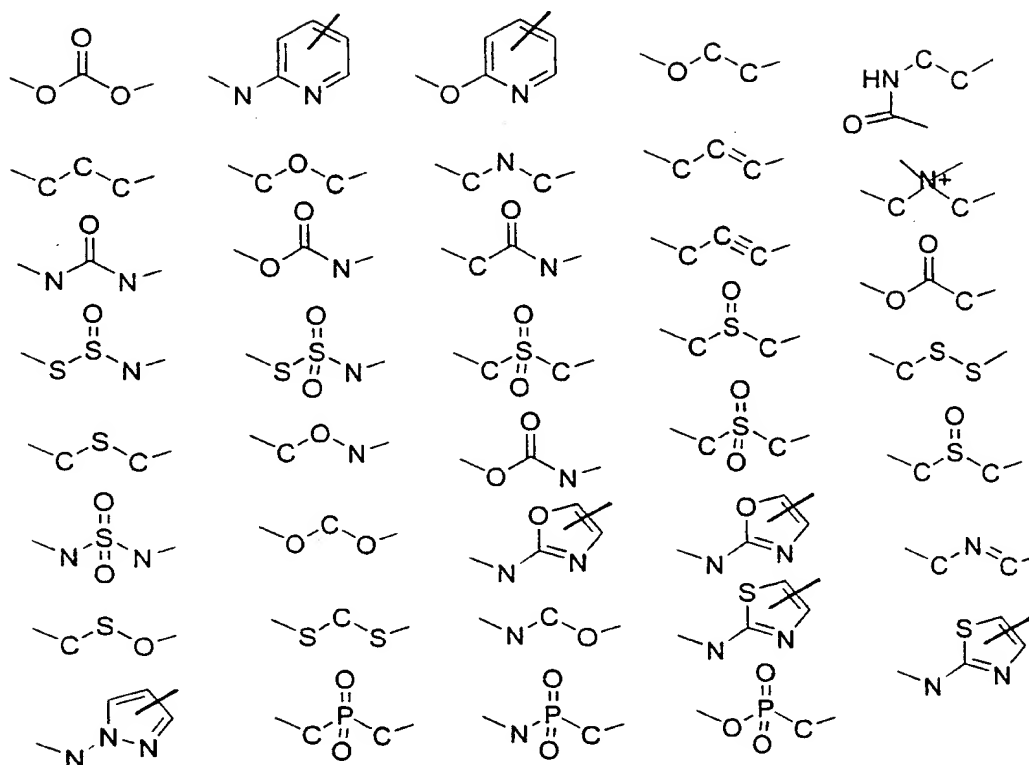
--49--

	<u>COO</u>	<u>NOO</u>	<u>OOO</u>	<u>SOO</u>	<u>POO</u>
	COS	<u>NOS</u>	<u>OOS</u>	<u>SOS</u>	<u>POS</u>
	COP	<u>NOP</u>	<u>OOP</u>	<u>SOP</u>	<u>POP</u>
5	CSC	NSC	OSC	SSC	PSC
	CSN	NSN	OSN	SSN	<u>PSN</u>
	CSO	NSO	OSO	<u>SSO</u>	<u>PSO</u>
	CSS	NSS	OSS	<u>SSS</u>	<u>PSS</u>
	CSP	<u>NSP</u>	<u>OSP</u>	<u>SSP</u>	<u>PSP</u>
10	CPC	NPC	OPC	SPC	<u>PPC</u>
	CPN	NPN	OPN	SPN	<u>PPN</u>
	CPO	NPO	OPO	SPO	<u>PPO</u>
	CPS	NPS	OPS	SPS	<u>PPS</u>
15	<u>CPP</u>	<u>NPP</u>	<u>OPP</u>	<u>SPP</u>	<u>PPP</u>

One skilled in the art would be able to identify bonding patterns that would produce multivalent compounds. Methods for producing these bonding arrangements are described in March, "Advanced Organic Chemistry", 4th Edition, Wiley-Interscience, New York, New York (1992). All of the possible arrangements for the five most preferred atoms are shown. Each atom has a variety of acceptable oxidation states. The bonding arrangements underlined are less acceptable and are not preferred.

Examples of molecular structures in which the above bonding patterns could be employed as components of the linker are shown below.

--50--



The identification of an appropriate framework geometry and size for ligand domain presentation are important steps in the construction of a multibinding compound with enhanced activity. Systematic spatial searching strategies can be used to aid in the identification of preferred frameworks through an iterative process. FIG. 2 illustrates a useful strategy for determining an optimal framework display orientation for ligand domains. Various other strategies are known to those skilled in the art of molecular design and can be used for preparing compounds of this invention.

10

As shown in FIG. 2, display vectors around similar central core structures such as a phenyl structure and a cyclohexane structure can be varied, as can the spacing of the ligand domain from the core structure (i.e., the length of the attaching moiety). It is to be noted that core structures other than those shown

--51--

here can be used for determining the optimal framework display orientation of the ligands. The process may require the use of multiple copies of the same central core structure or combinations of different types of display cores.

- 5 The above-described process can be extended to trimers (FIG. 3) and compound of higher valency.

Assays of each of the individual compounds of a collection generated as described above will lead to a subset of compounds with the desired enhanced
10 activities (e.g., potency, selectivity, etc.). The analysis of this subset using a technique such as Ensemble Molecular Dynamics will provide a framework orientation that favors the properties desired. A wide diversity of linkers is commercially available (see, e.g., Available Chemical Directory (ACD)). Many of the linkers that are suitable for use in this invention fall into this category.
15 Other can be readily synthesized by methods well known in the art and/or are described below.

Having selected a preferred framework geometry, the physical properties of the linker can be optimized by varying the chemical composition thereof. The
20 composition of the linker can be varied in numerous ways to achieve the desired physical properties for the multibinding compound.

It can therefore be seen that there is a plethora of possibilities for the composition of a linker. Examples of linkers include aliphatic moieties, aromatic
25 moieties, steroidal moieties, peptides, and the like. Specific examples are peptides or polyamides, hydrocarbons, aromatic groups, ethers, lipids, cationic or anionic groups, or a combination thereof.

Examples are given below, but it should be understood that various
30 changes may be made and equivalents may be substituted without departing from

--52--

the true spirit and scope of the invention. For example, properties of the linker can be modified by the addition or insertion of ancillary groups into or onto the linker, for example, to change the solubility of the multibinding compound (in water, fats, lipids, biological fluids, etc.), hydrophobicity, hydrophilicity, linker flexibility, antigenicity, stability, and the like. For example, the introduction of one or more poly(ethylene glycol) (PEG) groups onto or into the linker enhances the hydrophilicity and water solubility of the multibinding compound, increases both molecular weight and molecular size and, depending on the nature of the unPEGylated linker, may increase the *in vivo* retention time. Further PEG may decrease antigenicity and potentially enhances the overall rigidity of the linker.

Ancillary groups which enhance the water solubility/hydrophilicity of the linker and, accordingly, the resulting multibinding compounds are useful in practicing this invention. Thus, it is within the scope of the present invention to use ancillary groups such as, for example, small repeating units of ethylene glycols, alcohols, polyols (e.g., glycerin, glycerol propoxylate, saccharides, including mono-, oligosaccharides, etc.), carboxylates (e.g., small repeating units of glutamic acid, acrylic acid, etc.), amines (e.g., tetraethylenepentamine), and the like) to enhance the water solubility and/or hydrophilicity of the multibinding compounds of this invention. In preferred embodiments, the ancillary group used to improve water solubility/hydrophilicity will be a polyether .

The incorporation of lipophilic ancillary groups within the structure of the linker to enhance the lipophilicity and/or hydrophobicity of the multibinding compounds described herein is also within the scope of this invention. Lipophilic groups useful with the linkers of this invention include, by way of example only, aryl and heteroaryl groups which, as above, may be either unsubstituted or substituted with other groups, but are at least substituted with a group which allows their covalent attachment to the linker. Other lipophilic groups useful

--53--

with the linkers of this invention include fatty acid derivatives which do not form bilayers in aqueous medium until higher concentrations are reached.

Also within the scope of this invention is the use of ancillary groups which result in the multibinding compound being incorporated or anchored into a vesicle or other membranous structure such as a liposome or a micelle. The term "lipid" refers to any fatty acid derivative that is capable of forming a bilayer or a micelle such that a hydrophobic portion of the lipid material orients toward the bilayer while a hydrophilic portion orients toward the aqueous phase.

Hydrophilic characteristics derive from the presence of phosphato, carboxylic, sulfato, amino, sulfhydryl, nitro and other like groups well known in the art. Hydrophobicity could be conferred by the inclusion of groups that include, but are not limited to, long chain saturated and unsaturated aliphatic hydrocarbon groups of up to 20 carbon atoms and such groups substituted by one or more aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and/or heterocyclic group(s). Preferred lipids are phosphoglycerides and sphingolipids, representative examples of which include phosphatidylcholine, phosphatidylethanolamine, phosphatidylserine, phosphatidylinositol, phosphatidic acid, palmitoyleoyl phosphatidylcholine, lysophosphatidylcholine, lysophosphatidyl-ethanolamine, dipalmitoylphosphatidylcholine, dioleoylphosphatidylcholine, distearoyl-phosphatidylcholine or dilinoleoylphosphatidylcholine could be used. Other compounds lacking phosphorus, such as sphingolipid and glycosphingolipid families are also within the group designated as lipid. Additionally, the amphipathic lipids described above may be mixed with other lipids including triglycerides and sterols.

The flexibility of the linker can be manipulated by the inclusion of ancillary groups which are bulky and/or rigid. The presence of bulky or rigid groups can hinder free rotation about bonds in the linker or bonds between the linker and the ancillary group(s) or bonds between the linker and the functional

--54--

groups. Rigid groups can include, for example, those groups whose conformational lability is restrained by the presence of rings and/or multiple bonds within the group, for example, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, and heterocyclic groups. Other groups which can impart rigidity include

5 polypeptide groups such as oligo- or polyproline chains.

Rigidity may also be imparted by internal hydrogen bonding or by hydrophobic collapse.

10 Bulky groups can include, for example, large atoms, ions (e.g., iodine, sulfur, metal ions, etc.) or groups containing large atoms, polycyclic groups, including aromatic groups, non-aromatic groups and structures incorporating one or more carbon-carbon multiple bonds (i.e., alkenes and alkynes). Bulky groups can also include oligomers and polymers which are branched- or straight-chain

15 species. Species that are branched are expected to increase the rigidity of the structure more per unit molecular weight gain than are straight-chain species.

In preferred embodiments, rigidity is imparted by the presence of cyclic groups (e.g., aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, etc.). In other preferred

20 embodiments, the linker comprises one or more six-membered rings. In still further preferred embodiments, the ring is an aryl group such as, for example, phenyl or naphthyl.

Rigidity can also be imparted electrostatically. Thus, if the ancillary

25 groups are either positively or negatively charged, the similarly charged ancillary groups will force the presenter linker into a configuration affording the maximum distance between each of the like charges. The energetic cost of bringing the like-charged groups closer to each other will tend to hold the linker in a configuration that maintains the separation between the like-charged ancillary

30 groups. Further ancillary groups bearing opposite charges will tend to be

--55--

attracted to their oppositely charged counterparts and potentially may enter into both inter- and intramolecular ionic bonds. This non-covalent mechanism will tend to hold the linker into a conformation which allows bonding between the oppositely charged groups. The addition of ancillary groups which are charged, or alternatively, bear a latent charge when deprotected, following addition to the linker, include deprotection of a carboxyl, hydroxyl, thiol or amino group by a change in pH, oxidation, reduction or other mechanisms known to those skilled in the art which result in removal of the protecting group, is within the scope of this invention.

10

In view of the above, it is apparent that the appropriate selection of a linker group providing suitable orientation, restricted/unrestricted rotation, the desired degree of hydrophobicity/hydrophilicity, etc. is well within the skill of the art. Eliminating or reducing antigenicity of the multibinding compounds described herein is also within the scope of this invention. In certain cases, the antigenicity of a multibinding compound may be eliminated or reduced by use of groups such as, for example, poly(ethylene glycol).

15

As explained above, the multibinding compounds described herein comprise 2-10 ligands attached to a linker that links the ligands in such a manner that they are presented to the target receptor for multivalent interactions with ligand binding sites thereon/therein. The linker spatially constrains these interactions to occur within dimensions defined by the linker. This and other factors increases the biological activity of the multibinding compound as compared to the same number of ligands made available in monobinding form.

20
25

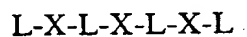
The compounds of this invention are preferably represented by the empirical formula $(L)_p(X)_q$ where L, X, p and q are as defined above. This is intended to include the several ways in which the ligands can be linked together

--56--

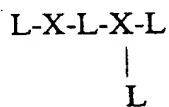
in order to achieve the objective of multivalency, and a more detailed explanation is described below.

As noted previously, the linker may be considered as a framework to
 5 which ligands are attached. Thus, it should be recognized that the ligands can be attached at any suitable position on this framework, for example, at the termini of a linear chain or at any intermediate position.

The simplest and most preferred multibinding compound is a bivalent
 10 compound which can be represented as L-X-L, where each L is independently a ligand which may be the same or different and each X is independently the linker. Examples of such bivalent compounds are provided in FIG. 2 where each shaded circle represents a ligand. A trivalent compound could also be represented in a linear fashion, i.e., as a sequence of repeated units L-X-L-X-L, in which L is a
 15 ligand and is the same or different at each occurrence, as can X. However, a trimer can also be a radial multibinding compound comprising three ligands attached to a central core, and thus represented as (L)₃X, where the linker X could include, for example, an aryl or cycloalkyl group. Illustrations of trivalent and tetravalent compounds of this invention are found in FIG.s 3 and 4
 20 respectively where, again, the shaded circles represent ligands. Tetravalent compounds can be represented in a linear array, e.g.,



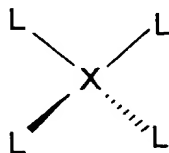
25 in a branched array, e.g.,



30

--57--

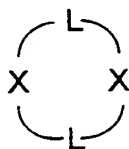
(a branched construct analogous to the isomers of butane -- *n*-butyl, *iso*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, and *t*-butyl) or in a tetrahedral array, e.g.,



where X and L are as defined herein. Alternatively, it could be represented as an
5 alkyl, aryl or cycloalkyl derivative as above with four (4) ligands attached to the
core linker.

The same considerations apply to higher multibinding compounds of this
invention containing 5-10 ligands as illustrated in FIG. 5 where, as before, the
10 shaded circles represent ligands. However, for multibinding agents attached to a
central linker such as aryl or cycloalkyl, there is a self-evident constraint that
there must be sufficient attachment sites on the linker to accommodate the number
of ligands present; for example, a benzene ring could not directly accommodate
more than 6 ligands, whereas a multi-ring linker (e.g., biphenyl) could
15 accommodate a larger number of ligands.

Certain of the above described compounds may alternatively be
represented as cyclic chains of the form:



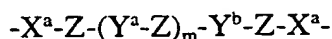
and variants thereof.

20

--58--

All of the above variations are intended to be within the scope of the invention defined by the formula $(L)_p(X)_q$.

With the foregoing in mind, a preferred linker may be represented by the
5 following formula:



in which:

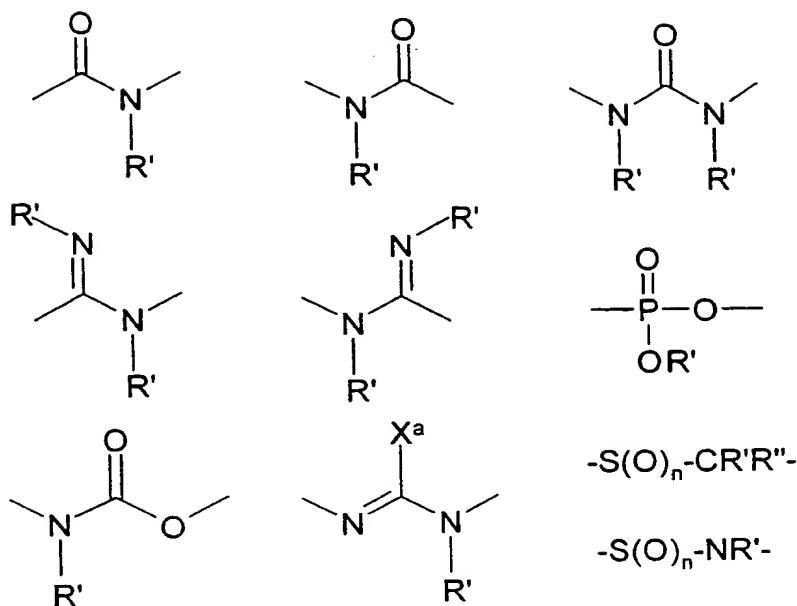
10 m is an integer of from 0 to 20;

X^a at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of -O-, -S-, -NR-, -C(O)-, -C(O)O-, -C(O)NR-, -C(S), -C(S)O-, -C(S)NR- or a covalent bond where R is as defined below;

15 Z is at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of alkylene, substituted alkylene, cycloalkylene, substituted cycloalkylene, alkenylene, substituted alkenylene, alkynylene, substituted alkynylene, cycloalkenylene, substituted cycloalkenylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclene, or a covalent bond;

20 Y^a and Y^b at each separate occurrence are selected from the group consisting of:

--59--



-S-S- or a covalent bond;

in which:

n is 0, 1 or 2; and

R , R' and R'' at each separate occurrence are selected from the group
 5 consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted
 cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl,
 alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic.

Additionally, the linker moiety can be optionally substituted at any atom
 10 therein by one or more alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl,
 alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkynyl,
 substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic group.

In one embodiment of this invention, the linker (i.e., X or X') is selected
 15 from those shown in Table II:

--60--

Table II
Representative Linkers

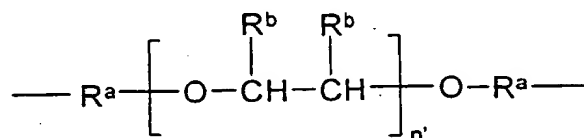
5	Linker
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₂ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₂ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₃ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₄ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
10	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₅ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₆ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₇ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₈ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₉ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
15	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₁₀ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₁₁ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₁₂ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-Z-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH- where Z is 1,2-phenyl
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-Z-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH- where Z is 1,3-phenyl
20	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-Z-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH- where Z is 1,4-phenyl
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-Z-O-Z-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH- where Z is 1,4-phenyl
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₂ -CH(NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₈ -CH ₃)-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₂ -O-(CH ₂) ₂ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
25	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-Z-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH- where Z is 5-(<i>n</i> -octadecyloxy)-1,3-phenyl
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₂ -CH(NH-C(O)-Z)-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH- where Z is 4-biphenyl
30	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-Z-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH- where Z is 5-(<i>n</i> -butyloxy)-1,3-phenyl

--61--

Linker	
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₈ - <i>trans</i> -(CH=CH)-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₂ -CH(NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₁₂ -CH ₃)-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
5	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₂ -CH(NH-C(O)-Z)-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH- where Z is 4-(n-octyl)-phenyl
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -Z-O-(CH ₂) ₆ -O-Z-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH- where Z is 1,4-phenyl
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₃ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₂ -CH(NH-C(O)-Ph)-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
10	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₂ -N+((CH ₂) ₉ -CH ₃)(CH ₂ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH ₂)-(CH ₂)-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₂ -N((CH ₂) ₉ -CH ₃)-(CH ₂)-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-(CH ₂) ₃ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-
15	-HN-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH-C(O)-Z-C(O)-NH-(CH ₂) ₂ -NH- where Z is 5-hydroxy-1,3-phenyl

In another embodiment of this invention, the linker (i.e., X, X' or X'') has the formula:

20



25

wherein

each R^a is independently selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond, alkylene, substituted alkylene and arylene;

each R^b is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl and substituted alkyl; and

30

n' is an integer ranging from 1 to about 20.

--62--

In yet another embodiment, the linker (i.e., X or X') has the formula: $-(CH_2)_n-$, where n' is an integer ranging from 1 to about 20, preferably from 2 to 6.

5 In view of the above description of the linker, it is understood that the term "linker" when used in combination with the term "multibinding compound" includes both a covalently contiguous single linker (e.g., L-X-L) and multiple covalently non-contiguous linkers (L-X-L-X-L) within the multibinding compound.

10

Preparation of Multibinding Compounds

The multibinding compounds of this invention can be prepared from readily available starting materials using the following general methods and procedures. It will be appreciated that where typical or preferred process
15 conditions (i.e., reaction temperatures, times, mole ratios of reactants, solvents, pressures, etc.) are given, other process conditions can also be used unless otherwise stated. Optimum reaction conditions may vary with the particular reactants or solvent used, but such conditions can be determined by one skilled in the art by routine optimization procedures.

20

Additionally, as will be apparent to those skilled in the art, conventional protecting groups may be necessary to prevent certain functional groups from undergoing undesired reactions. The choice of a suitable protecting group for a particular functional group as well as suitable conditions for protection and
25 deprotection are well known in the art. For example, numerous protecting groups, and their introduction and removal, are described in T. W. Greene and G. M. Wuts, *Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis*, Second Edition, Wiley, New York, 1991, and references cited therein.

--63--

Any compound which inhibits or binds to microsomal triglyceride transferase protein can be used as a ligand in this invention. As discussed in further detail below, numerous such compounds are known in the art and any of these known compounds or derivatives thereof may be employed as ligands in this invention. Typically, a compound selected for use as a ligand will have at least one functional group, such as an amino, amido, hydroxyl, thiol or carboxyl group and the like, which allows the compound to be readily coupled to the linker. Compounds having such functionality are either known in the art or can be prepared by routine modification of known compounds using conventional reagents and procedures. The patents and publications set forth below provide numerous examples of suitably functionalized compounds with inhibit or bind to microsomal triglyceride transferase protein and intermediates thereof which may be used as ligands in this invention.

The ligand can be covalently attached to the linker through any available position on the ligand, provided that when the ligand is attached to the linker, the ligand retains its ability to inhibit or bind to microsomal triglyceride transferase protein.

A preferred group of ligands for use in this invention are those ligands having formulae IA-IE. A more preferred group of ligands are those having formulae IIA-III. Examples of multibinding compounds of this invention having specific ligands are illustrated in Figures 6-8, wherein ~ represents the linker.

Ligands of formula IA-IE and IIA-III are either known in the art or can be readily prepared using art-recognized starting materials, reagents and reaction conditions. By way of illustration, the following patents and publications disclose compounds, intermediates and procedures useful in the preparation of ligands of formulae IA-IE and IIA-III or related compounds suitable for use in this invention: U.S. Patent No. 5,712,279, issued January 27, 1998 to Biller et al.;

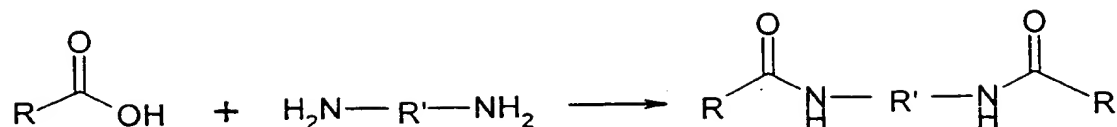
--64--

U.S. Patent No. 5,739,135, issued April 14, 1998 to Biller et al.; U.S. Patent No. 5,760,246, issued June 2, 1998 to Biller et al.; U.S. Patent No. 5,827,875, issued October 27, 1998 to Dickson Jr. et al.; U.S. Statutory Invention Registration No. H1729, published May 5, 1998 by Biller et al.; WO 96/40640, published December 19, 1996; WO 97/26240, published July 24, 1997; WO 97/43255, published November 20, 1997; WO 98/03069, published January 29, 1998; WO 98/03174, published January 29, 1998; WO 98/23593, published June 4, 1998; WO 98/27979, published July 2, 1998; WO 98/31225, published July 23, 1998; WO 98/31366, published July 23, 1998; WO 98/31367, published July 23, 1998; and EP 0 643 057 A1, published March 15, 1995. Each of these patents and publications is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety to the same extent as if each individual patent or publication was specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference in its entirety. The syntheses of specific ligands or ligand precursors (i.e., Synthons A-I) are described in further detail in the Examples set forth below.

The compounds of formula I are typically prepared by coupling two or more ligands to a linker using conventional coupling procedures. Such coupling reactions are typically conducted by reacting to complimentary functional groups, such as carboxylic acid and an amine, to form a stable covalent bond, e.g. an amide. Suitable complimentary functional groups are described herein above.

By way of example, two or more ligands containing a carboxylic acid functional group can be coupled with a polyamine to form a polyamide as illustrated in Scheme 1 (where for purposes of illustration, R represents the ligand and R' represents the linking group).

--65--

Scheme 1

Typically, this reaction is conducted by first activating the carboxylic acid, i.e., by conversion to a carboxylic acid anhydride or acid halide, and then
5 coupling the activated carboxylic acid with a polyamine. For example, a carboxylic acid may be converted into a mixed trifluoroacetic anhydride by contacting the carboxylic acid with one molar equivalent of trifluoroacetic anhydride in an inert diluent, such as THF, at ambient temperature for about 0.5 to 6 hours. The resulting mixed anhydride intermediate is typically not isolated,
10 but is contacted *in situ* with a polyamine having one molar equivalent of amine groups. This reaction is typically conducted in an inert diluent, such as THF, at a temperature ranging from about 0°C to about 100°C for about 1 to 48 hours. Upon completion of the reaction, the compound of formula I is typically isolated and purified using conventional techniques, extraction, precipitation,
15 chromatography, filtration, and the like.

Additionally, if desired, the carboxylic acid can be converted into an acid halide and the acid halide coupled with a polyamine to provide compounds of formula I. Acid halides can be prepared by contacting the carboxylic acid with
20 an inorganic acid halide, such as thionyl chloride, phosphorous trichloride, phosphorous tribromide or phosphorous penta-chloride, or preferably, with oxalyl chloride under conventional conditions. Generally, this reaction is conducted using about 1 to 5 molar equivalents of the inorganic acid halide or oxalyl chloride, either neat or in an inert solvent, such as dichloromethane or
25 carbon tetrachloride, at temperature in the range of about 0°C to about 80°C for

--66--

about 1 to about 48 hours. A catalyst, such as DMF, may also be used in this reaction.

The acid halide is then contacted with a polyamine containing one molar equivalent of amino groups in an inert diluent, such as dichloromethane, at a temperature ranging from about -70°C to about 40°C for about 1 to about 24 hours. Preferably, this reaction is conducted in the presence of a suitable base to scavenge the acid generated during the reaction. Suitable bases include, by way of example, tertiary amines, such as triethylamine, diisopropylethylamine, *N*-methylmorpholine and the like. Alternatively, the reaction can be conducted under Schotten-Baumann-type conditions using aqueous alkali, such as sodium hydroxide and the like. Upon completion of the reaction, the compound of formula I is recovered by conventional methods including neutralization, extraction, precipitation, chromatography, filtration, and the like.

15

Alternatively, the carboxylic acid may be directed coupled with the polyamine using well-known coupling reagents such as carbodiimides, BOP reagent (benzotriazol-1-yloxy-tris(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate) and the like. Suitable carbodiimides include, by way of example, dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC), 1-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide (EDC) and the like. If desired, polymer supported forms of carbodiimide coupling reagents may also be used including, for example, those described in *Tetrahedron Letters*, 34(48), 7685 (1993). Additionally, well-known coupling promoters, such as *N*-hydroxysuccinimide, 1-hydroxybenzotriazole and the like, may be used to facilitate the coupling reaction.

25

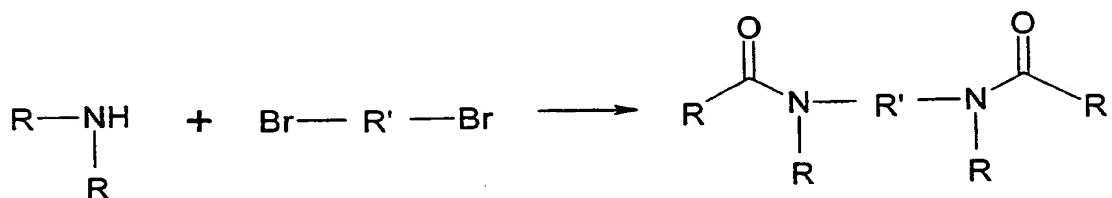
This coupling reaction is typically conducted by contacting the carboxylic acid with about 1 to about 2 equivalents of the coupling reagent and with a polyamine containing one molar equivalent of amino groups in an inert diluent, such as dichloromethane, chloroform, acetonitrile, tetrahydrofuran, *N,N*-

30

--67--

dimethylformamide and the like. Generally, this reaction is conducted at a temperature ranging from about 0°C to about 37°C for about 12 to about 24 hours. Upon completion of the reaction, the compound of formula I is recovered by conventional methods including neutralization, extraction, precipitation, chromatography, filtration, and the like.

Compounds of formula I can also be prepared by reacting two or more ligands containing a primary or secondary amine functional group with an alkyl poly(halide) to form a polyamine as shown in Scheme 2 (where for purposes of illustration, R represents a portion of the ligand or hydrogen and R' represents the linking group).

Scheme 2

This coupling reaction is typically conducted by contacting the amine compound with a suitable alkali or alkaline earth metal base, such as potassium carbonate, in an inert diluent, such as DMF and the like, in the presence of a alkyl poly(halide) having one molar equivalent halide groups. Generally, this reaction is conducted at a temperature ranging from about 25°C to about 100°C for about 24 to about 72 hours. Optionally, a catalytic amount of sodium or potassium iodide may be added to the reaction mixture when an alkyl poly(chloride) or poly(bromide) is employed in the reaction. Upon completion of the reaction, the compound of formula I is recovered by conventional methods including neutralization, extraction, precipitation, chromatography, filtration, and the like.

--68--

Other methods and reaction conditions for preparing compounds of formula I are described in further detail in the Examples set forth below. As will be readily apparent to those of ordinary skill in the art, the synthetic procedures described herein or those known in the art may be readily modified to afford a wide variety of compounds within the scope of this invention.

Combinatorial Libraries

The methods described herein lend themselves to combinatorial approaches for identifying multimeric compounds which possess multibinding properties.

Specifically, factors such as the proper juxtaposition of the individual ligands of a multibinding compound with respect to the relevant array of binding sites on a target or targets is important in optimizing the interaction of the multibinding compound with its target(s) and to maximize the biological advantage through multivalency. One approach is to identify a library of candidate multibinding compounds with properties spanning the multibinding parameters that are relevant for a particular target. These parameters include: (1) the identity of ligand(s), (2) the orientation of ligands, (3) the valency of the construct, (4) linker length, (5) linker geometry, (6) linker physical properties, and (7) linker chemical functional groups.

Libraries of multimeric compounds potentially possessing multibinding properties (i.e., candidate multibinding compounds) and comprising a multiplicity of such variables are prepared and these libraries are then evaluated via conventional assays corresponding to the ligand selected and the multibinding parameters desired. Considerations relevant to each of these variables are set forth below:

30

--69--

Selection of Ligand(s)

A single ligand or set of ligands is (are) selected for incorporation into the libraries of candidate multibinding compounds which library is directed against a particular biological target or targets, i.e., inhibition of MTP. The only
5 requirement for the ligands chosen is that they are capable of interacting with the selected target(s). Thus, ligands may be known drugs, modified forms of known drugs, substructures of known drugs or substrates of modified forms of known drugs (which are competent to interact with the target), or other compounds. Ligands are preferably chosen based on known favorable properties that may be
10 projected to be carried over to or amplified in multibinding forms. Favorable properties include demonstrated safety and efficacy in human patients, appropriate PK/ADME profiles, synthetic accessibility, and desirable physical properties such as solubility, logP, etc. However, it is crucial to note that ligands which display an unfavorable property from among the previous list may obtain a
15 more favorable property through the process of multibinding compound formation; i.e., ligands should not necessarily be excluded on such a basis. For example, a ligand that is not sufficiently potent at a particular target so as to be efficacious in a human patient may become highly potent and efficacious when presented in multibinding form. A ligand that is potent and efficacious but not of
20 utility because of a non-mechanism-related toxic side effect may have increased therapeutic index (increased potency relative to toxicity) as a multibinding compound. Compounds that exhibit short *in vivo* half-lives may have extended half-lives as multibinding compounds. Physical properties of ligands that limit their usefulness (e.g. poor bioavailability due to low solubility, hydrophobicity,
25 hydrophilicity) may be rationally modulated in multibinding forms, providing compounds with physical properties consistent with the desired utility.

Orientation: Selection of Ligand Attachment Points and Linking Chemistry

Several points are chosen on each ligand at which to attach the ligand to
30 the linker. The selected points on the ligand/linker for attachment are

--70--

functionalized to contain complementary reactive functional groups. This permits probing the effects of presenting the ligands to their target binding site(s) in multiple relative orientations, an important multibinding design parameter. The only requirement for choosing attachment points is that attaching to at least one of these points does not abrogate activity of the ligand. Such points for attachment can be identified by structural information when available. For example, inspection of a co-crystal structure of a ligand bound to its target allows one to identify one or more sites where linker attachment will not preclude the ligand/target interaction. Alternatively, evaluation of ligand/target binding by nuclear magnetic resonance will permit the identification of sites non-essential for ligand/target binding. See, for example, Fesik, et al., U.S. Patent No. 5,891,643, the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. When such structural information is not available, utilization of structure-activity relationships (SAR) for ligands will suggest positions where substantial structural variations are and are not allowed. In the absence of both structural and SAR information, a library is merely selected with multiple points of attachment to allow presentation of the ligand in multiple distinct orientations. Subsequent evaluation of this library will indicate what positions are suitable for attachment.

20

It is important to emphasize that positions of attachment that do abrogate the activity of the monomeric ligand may also be advantageously included in candidate multibinding compounds in the library provided that such compounds bear at least one ligand attached in a manner which does not abrogate intrinsic activity. This selection derives from, for example, heterobivalent interactions within the context of a single target molecule. For example, consider a ligand bound to its target, and then consider modifying this ligand by attaching to it a second copy of the same ligand with a linker which allows the second ligand to interact with the same target at sites proximal to the first binding site, which include elements of the target that are not part of the formal ligand binding site

30

--71--

and/or elements of the matrix surrounding the formal binding site, such as the membrane. Here, the most favorable orientation for interaction of the second ligand molecule may be achieved by attaching it to the linker at a position which abrogates activity of the ligand at the first binding site. Another way to consider this is that the SAR of individual ligands within the context of a multibinding structure is often different from the SAR of those same ligands in monomeric form.

The foregoing discussion focused on bivalent interactions of dimeric compounds bearing two copies of the same ligand joined to a single linker through different attachment points, one of which may abrogate the binding/activity of the monomeric ligand. It should also be understood that bivalent advantage may also be attained with heterodimeric constructs bearing two different ligands that bind to common or different targets.

Once the ligand attachment points have been chosen, one identifies the types of chemical linkages that are possible at those points. The most preferred types of chemical linkages are those that are compatible with the overall structure of the ligand (or protected forms of the ligand) readily and generally formed, stable and intrinsically innocuous under typical chemical and physiological conditions, and compatible with a large number of available linkers. Amide bonds, ethers, amines, carbamates, ureas, and sulfonamides are but a few examples of preferred linkages.

Linker Selection

In the library of linkers employed to generate the library of candidate multibinding compounds, the selection of linkers employed in this library of linkers takes into consideration the following factors:

--72--

Valency: In most instances the library of linkers is initiated with divalent linkers. The choice of ligands and proper juxtaposition of two ligands relative to their binding sites permits such molecules to exhibit target binding affinities and specificities more than sufficient to confer biological advantage. Furthermore, 5 divalent linkers or constructs are also typically of modest size such that they retain the desirable biodistribution properties of small molecules.

Linker Length: Linkers are chosen in a range of lengths to allow the spanning of a range of inter-ligand distances that encompass the distance 10 preferable for a given divalent interaction. In some instances the preferred distance can be estimated rather precisely from high-resolution structural information of targets. In other instances where high-resolution structural information is not available, one can make use of simple models to estimate the maximum distance between binding sites either on adjacent receptors or at 15 different locations on the same receptor. In situations where two binding sites are present on the same target (or target subunit for multisubunit targets), preferred linker distances are 2-20 Å, with more preferred linker distances of 3-12 Å. In situations where two binding sites reside on separate target sites, preferred linker distances are 20-100 Å, with more preferred distances of 30-70 Å.

20

Linker Geometry and Rigidity: The combination of ligand attachment site, linker length, linker geometry, and linker rigidity determine the possible ways in which the ligands of candidate multibinding compounds may be displayed in three dimensions and thereby presented to their binding sites. Linker geometry 25 and rigidity are nominally determined by chemical composition and bonding pattern, which may be controlled and are systematically varied as another spanning function in a multibinding array. For example, linker geometry is varied by attaching two ligands to the ortho, meta, and para positions of a benzene ring, or in *cis*- or *trans*-arrangements at the 1,1- vs. 1,2- vs. 1,3- vs. 30 1,4- positions around a cyclohexane core or in *cis*- or *trans*-arrangements at a

--73--

point of ethylene unsaturation. Linker rigidity is varied by controlling the number and relative energies of different conformational states possible for the linker. For example, a divalent compound bearing two ligands joined by 1,8-octyl linker has many more degrees of freedom, and is therefore less rigid than a
5 compound in which the two ligands are attached to the 4,4' positions of a biphenyl linker.

Linker Physical Properties: The physical properties of linkers are nominally determined by the chemical constitution and bonding patterns of the
10 linker, and linker physical properties impact the overall physical properties of the candidate multibinding compounds in which they are included. A range of linker compositions is typically selected to provide a range of physical properties (hydrophobicity, hydrophilicity, amphiphilicity, polarization, acidity, and basicity) in the candidate multibinding compounds. The particular choice of
15 linker physical properties is made within the context of the physical properties of the ligands they join and preferably the goal is to generate molecules with favorable PK/ADME properties. For example, linkers can be selected to avoid those that are too hydrophilic or too hydrophobic to be readily absorbed and/or distributed *in vivo*.

20

Linker Chemical Functional Groups: Linker chemical functional groups are selected to be compatible with the chemistry chosen to connect linkers to the ligands and to impart the range of physical properties sufficient to span initial examination of this parameter.

25

Combinatorial Synthesis

Having chosen a set of n ligands (n being determined by the sum of the number of different attachment points for each ligand chosen) and m linkers by the process outlined above, a library of $(n!)m$ candidate divalent multibinding
30 compounds is prepared which spans the relevant multibinding design parameters

--74--

for a particular target. For example, an array generated from two ligands, one which has two attachment points (A1, A2) and one which has three attachment points (B1, B2, B3) joined in all possible combinations provide for at least 15 possible combinations of multibinding compounds:

5

A1-A1	A1-A2	A1-B1	A1-B2	A1-B3	A2-A2	A2-B1	A2-B2
A2-B3	B1-B1	B1-B2	B1-B3	B2-B2	B2-B3	B3-B3	

When each of these combinations is joined by 10 different linkers, a library of 150 candidate multibinding compounds results.

Given the combinatorial nature of the library, common chemistries are preferably used to join the reactive functionalities on the ligands with complementary reactive functionalities on the linkers. The library therefore lends itself to efficient parallel synthetic methods. The combinatorial library can employ solid phase chemistries well known in the art wherein the ligand and/or linker is attached to a solid support. Alternatively and preferably, the combinatorial library is prepared in the solution phase. After synthesis, candidate multibinding compounds are optionally purified before assaying for activity by, for example, chromatographic methods (e.g., HPLC).

Analysis of the Library

Various methods are used to characterize the properties and activities of the candidate multibinding compounds in the library to determine which compounds possess multibinding properties. Physical constants such as solubility under various solvent conditions and logD/clogD values are determined. A combination of NMR spectroscopy and computational methods is used to determine low-energy conformations of the candidate multibinding compounds in fluid media. The ability of the members of the library to bind to the desired target and other targets is determined by various standard methods, which include

--75--

radioligand displacement assays for receptor and ion channel targets, and kinetic inhibition analysis for many enzyme targets. *In vitro* efficacy, such as for receptor agonists and antagonists, ion channel blockers, and antimicrobial activity, are also determined. Pharmacological data, including oral absorption, everted gut penetration, other pharmacokinetic parameters and efficacy data are determined in appropriate models. In this way, key structure-activity relationships are obtained for multibinding design parameters which are then used to direct future work.

10 The members of the library which exhibit multibinding properties, as defined herein, can be readily determined by conventional methods. First those members which exhibit multibinding properties are identified by conventional methods as described above including conventional assays (both *in vitro* and *in vivo*).

15 Second, ascertaining the structure of those compounds which exhibit multibinding properties can be accomplished via art recognized procedures. For example, each member of the library can be encrypted or tagged with appropriate information allowing determination of the structure of relevant members at a later time. See, for example, Dower, et al., International Patent Application Publication No. WO 93/06121; Brenner, et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA, 89:5181 (1992); Gallop, et al., U.S. Patent No. 5,846,839; each of which are incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. Alternatively, the structure of relevant multivalent compounds can also be determined from soluble and untagged libraries of candidate multivalent compounds by methods known in the art such as those described by Hindsgaul, et al., Canadian Patent Application No. 2,240,325 which was published on July 11, 1998. Such methods couple frontal affinity chromatography with mass spectroscopy to determine both the structure and relative binding affinities of candidate multibinding compounds to receptors.

30

--76--

The process set forth above for dimeric candidate multibinding compounds can, of course, be extended to trimeric candidate compounds and higher analogs thereof.

5 Follow-up Synthesis and Analysis of Additional Libraries

Based on the information obtained through analysis of the initial library, an optional component of the process is to ascertain one or more promising multibinding "lead" compounds as defined by particular relative ligand orientations, linker lengths, linker geometries, etc. Additional libraries can then
10 be generated around these leads to provide for further information regarding structure to activity relationships. These arrays typically bear more focused variations in linker structure in an effort to further optimize target affinity and/or activity at the target (antagonism, partial agonism, etc.), and/or alter physical properties. By iterative redesign/analysis using the novel principles of
15 multibinding design along with classical medicinal chemistry, biochemistry, and pharmacology approaches, one is able to prepare and identify optimal multibinding compounds that exhibit biological advantage towards their targets and as therapeutic agents.

20 To further elaborate upon this procedure, suitable divalent linkers include, by way of example only, those derived from dicarboxylic acids, disulfonylhalides, dialdehydes, diketones, dihalides, diisocyanates, diamines, diols, mixtures of carboxylic acids, sulfonylhalides, aldehydes, ketones, halides, isocyanates, amines and diols. In each case, the carboxylic acid, sulfonylhalide,
25 aldehyde, ketone, halide, isocyanate, amine and diol functional group is reacted with a complementary functionality on the ligand to form a covalent linkage. Such complementary functionality is well known in the art as illustrated in the following table:

30

--77--

Representative Complementary Binding Chemistries

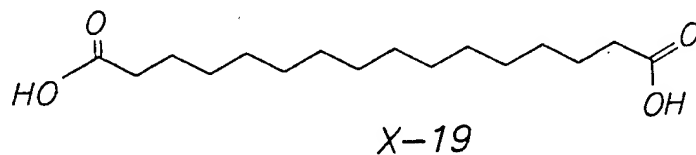
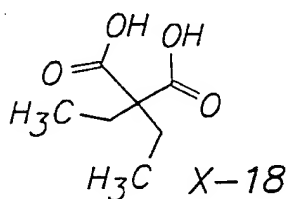
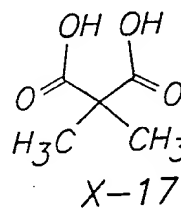
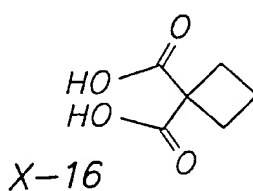
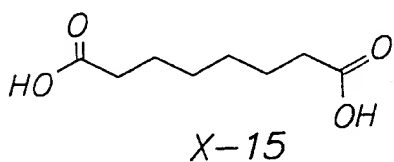
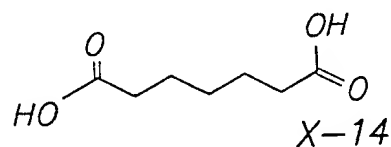
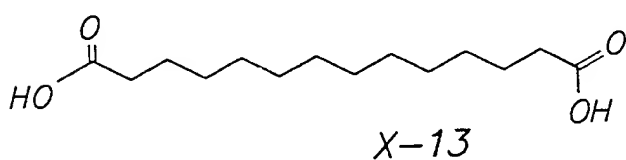
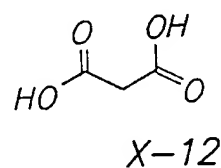
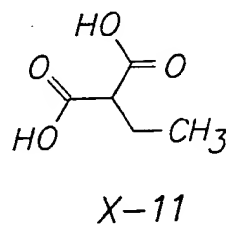
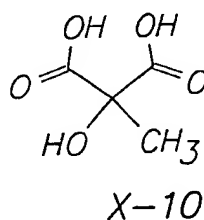
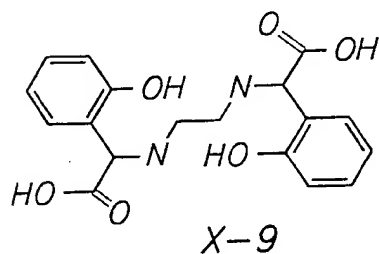
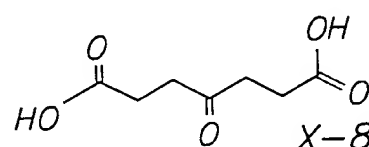
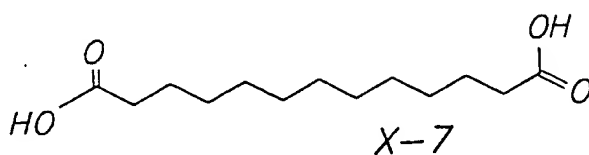
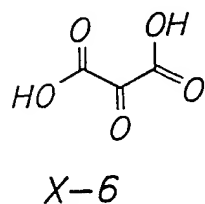
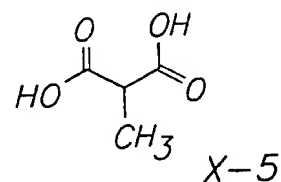
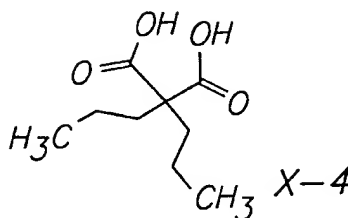
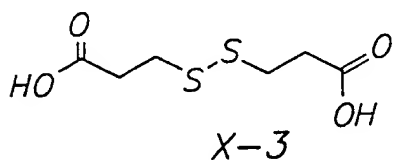
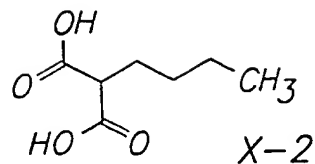
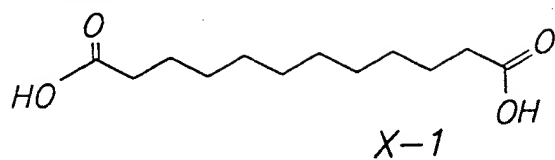
	<u>First Reactive Group</u>	<u>Second Reactive Group</u>	<u>Linkage</u>
5	hydroxyl	isocyanate	carbamate
	amine	epoxide	β -hydroxyamine
	sulfonyl halide	amine	sulfonamide
	carboxyl acid	amine	amide
	hydroxyl	alkyl/aryl halide	ether
10	aldehyde	amine(+ reducing agent)	amine
	ketone	amine(+ reducing agent)	amine
	amine	isocyanate	urea

Exemplary linkers include the following linkers identified as X-1 through X-418 as set forth below:

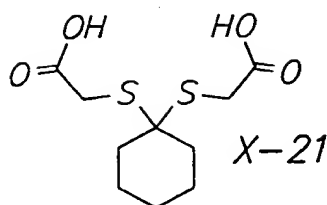
15

--78a--

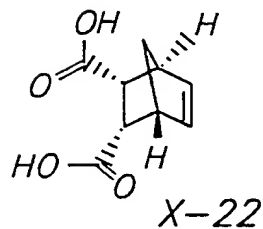
Diacids



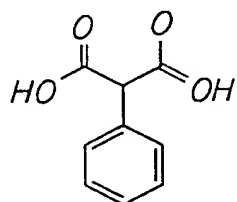
X-20



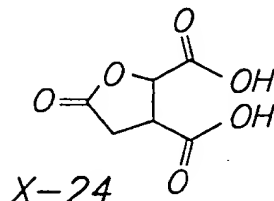
X-21



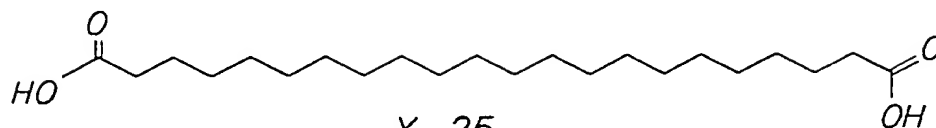
X-22



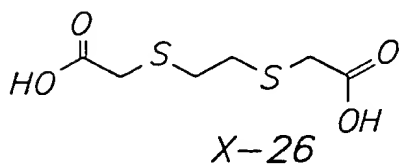
X-23



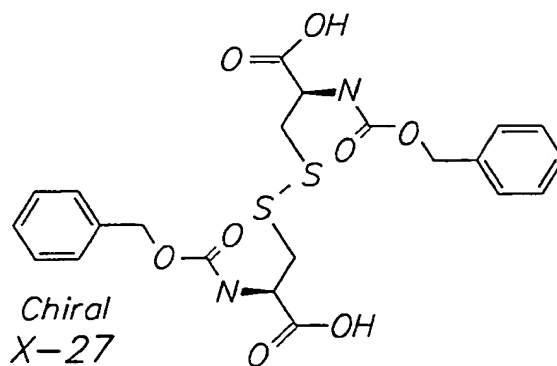
X-24



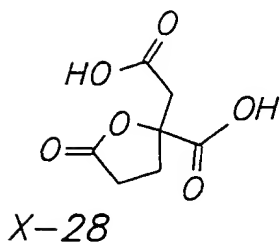
X-25



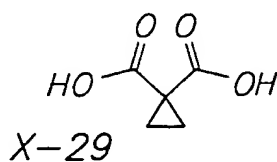
X-26



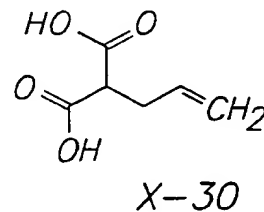
Chiral
X-27



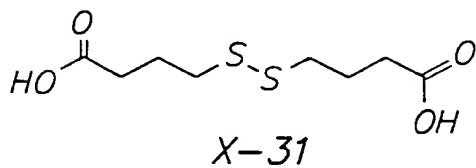
X-28



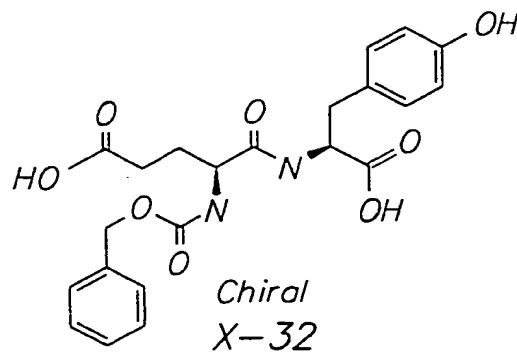
X-29



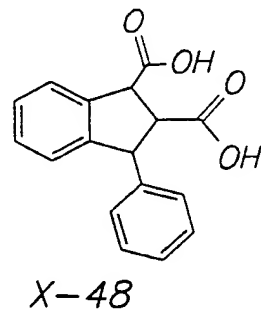
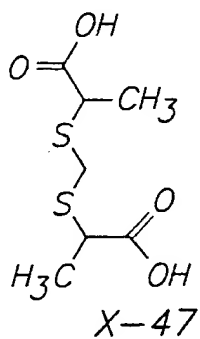
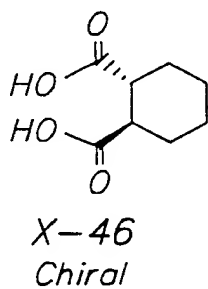
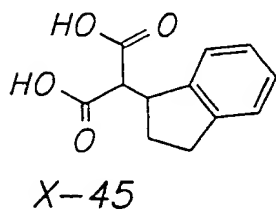
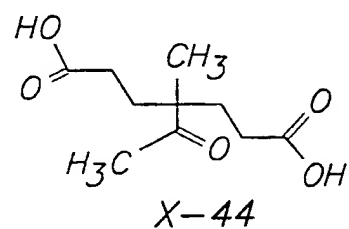
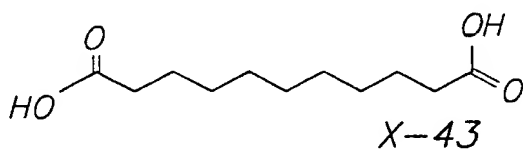
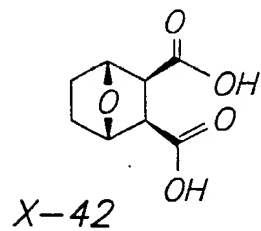
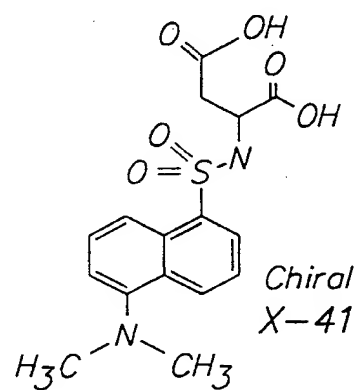
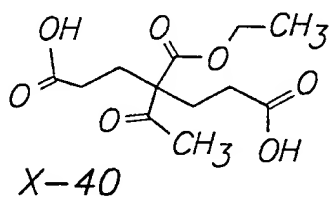
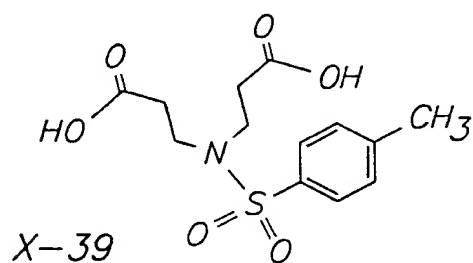
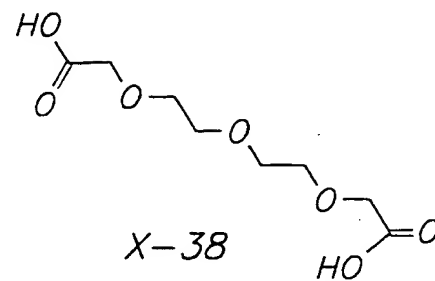
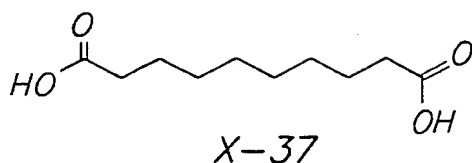
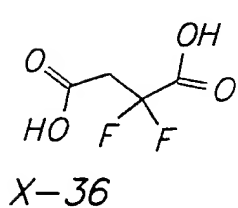
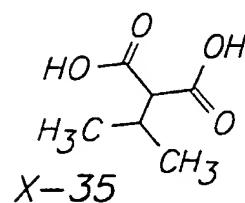
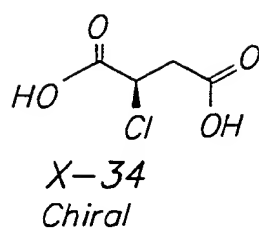
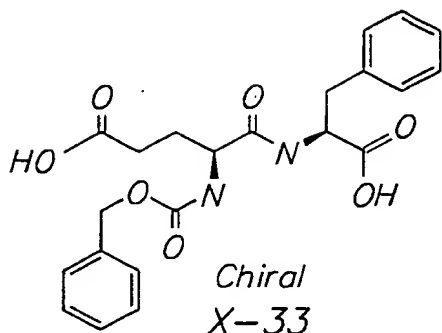
X-30

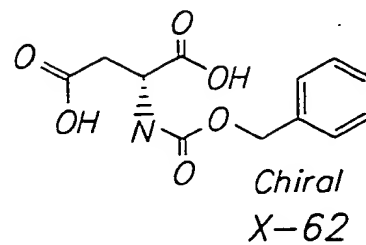
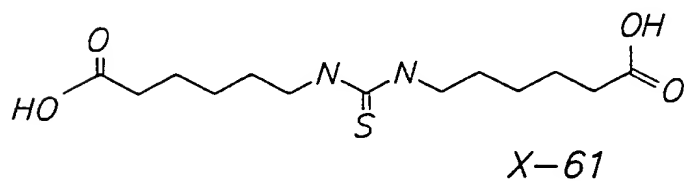
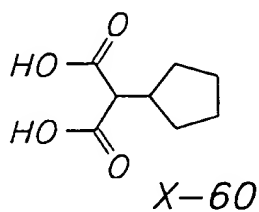
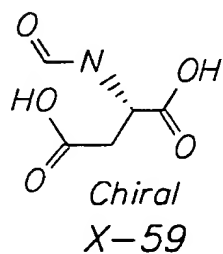
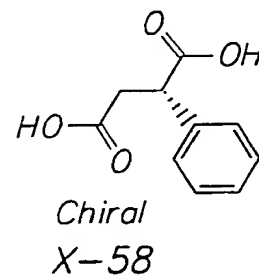
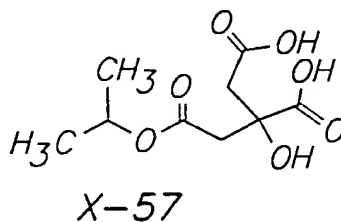
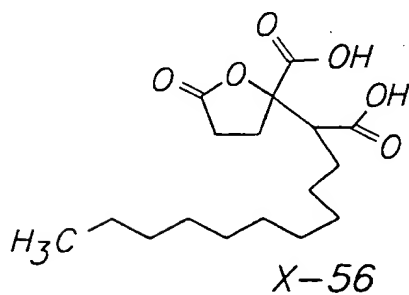
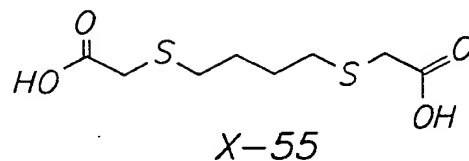
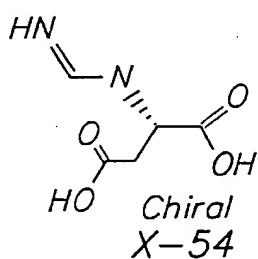
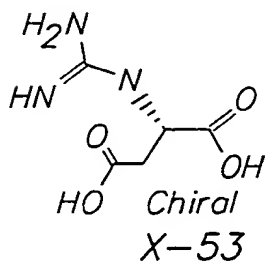
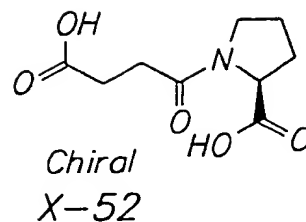
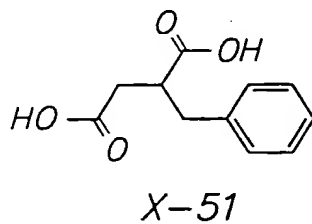
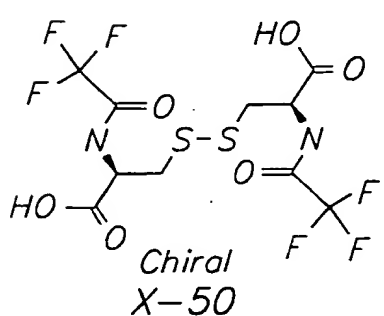
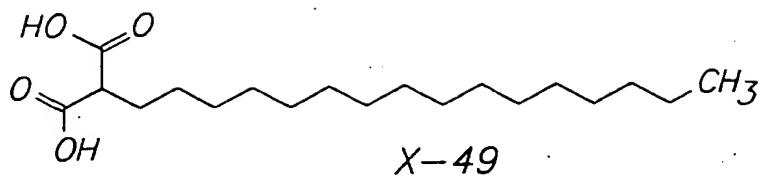


X-31

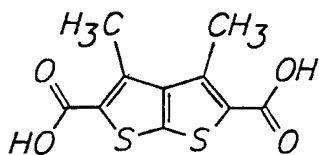


Chiral
X-32

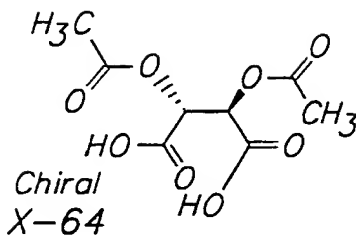
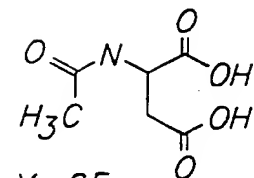




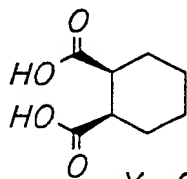
--78e--



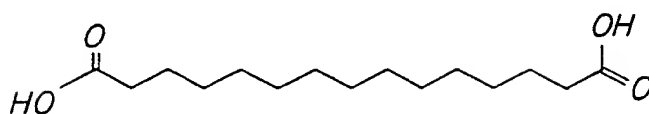
X-63

Chiral
X-64

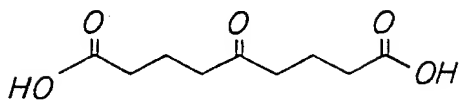
X-65



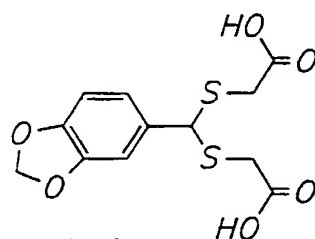
X-66



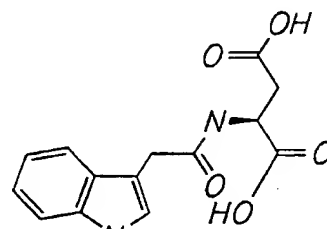
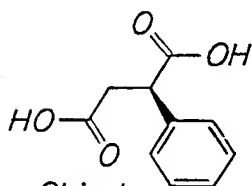
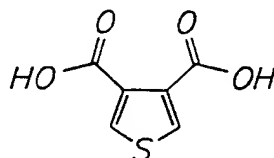
X-67



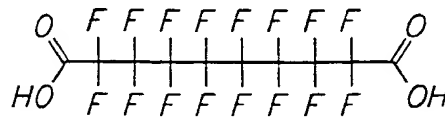
X-68



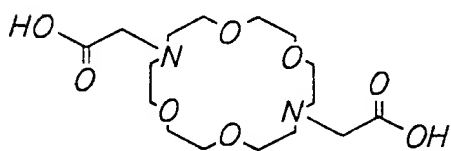
X-69

Chiral
X-70Chiral
X-71

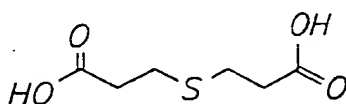
X-72



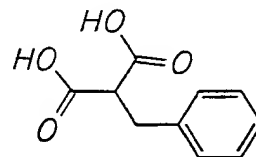
X-73



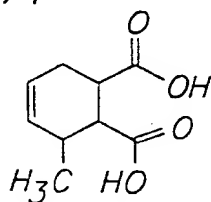
X-74



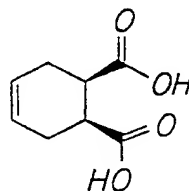
X-75



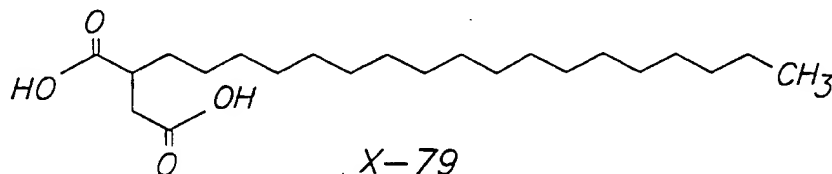
X-76



X-77

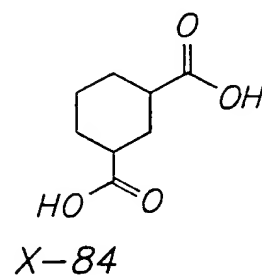
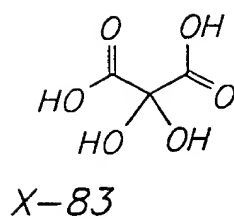
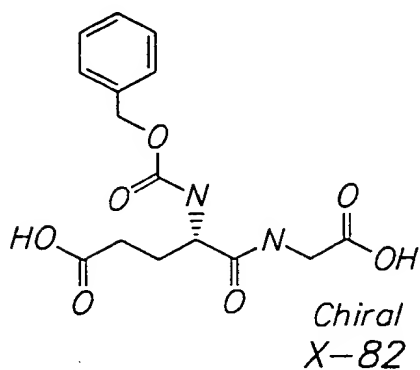
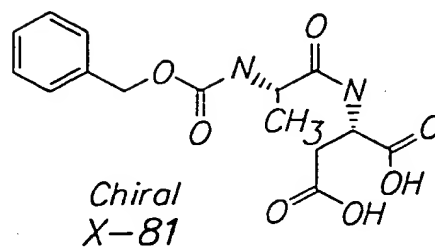
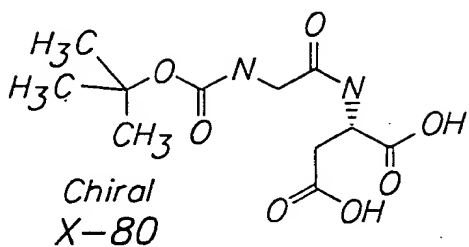


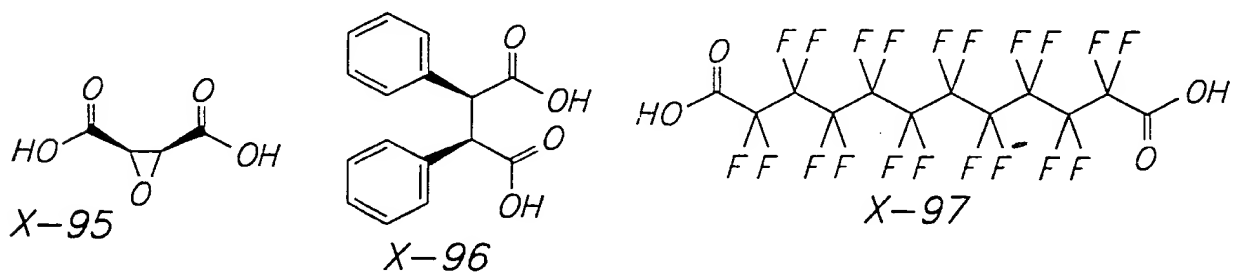
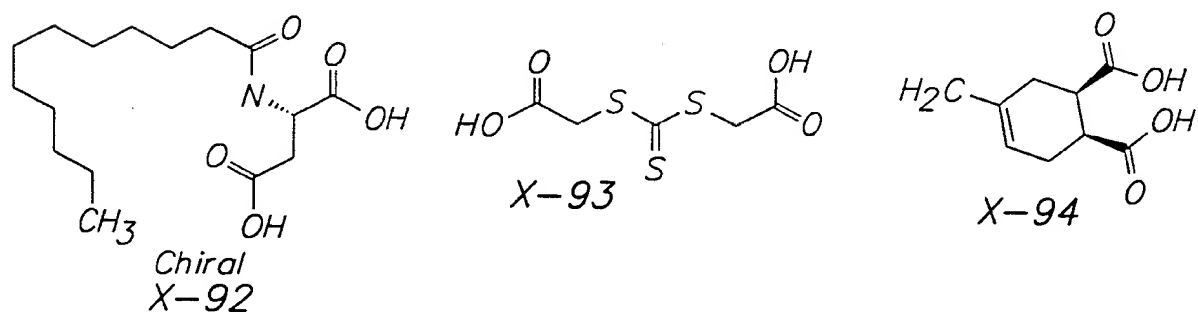
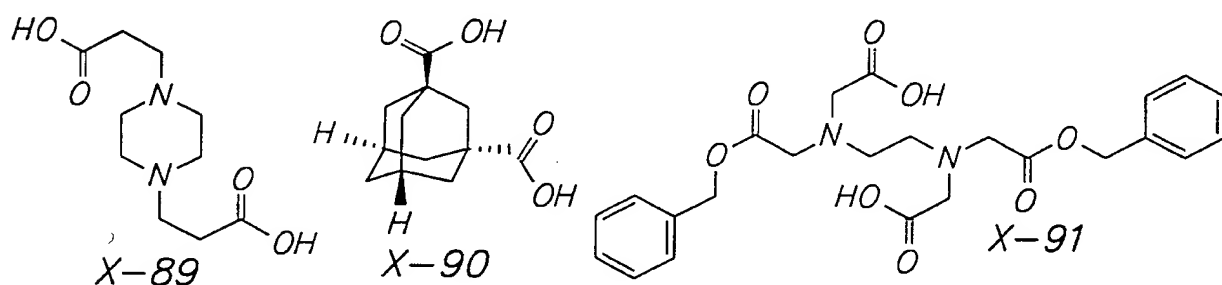
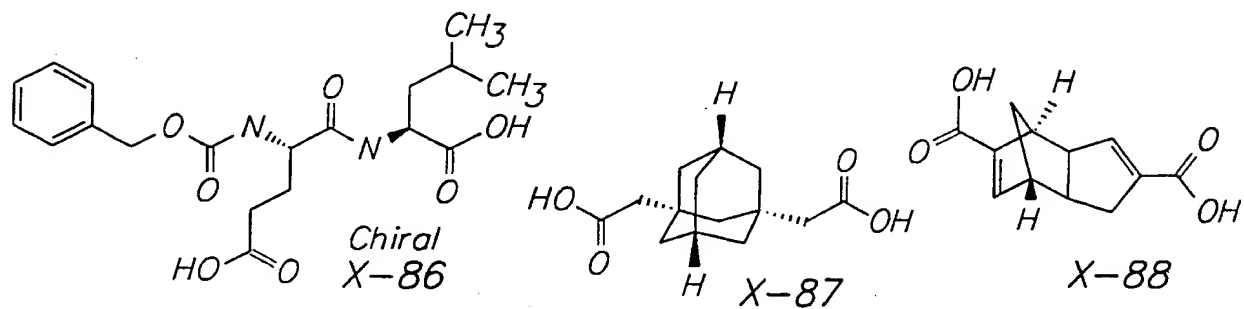
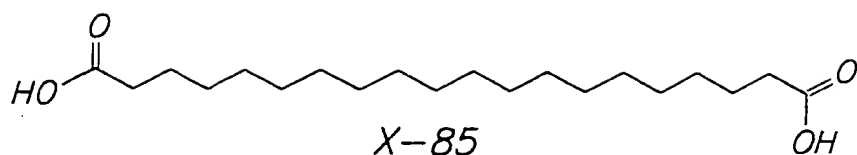
X-78



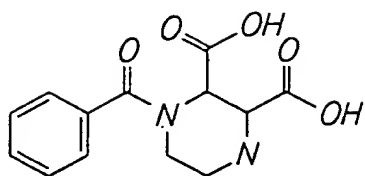
X-79

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

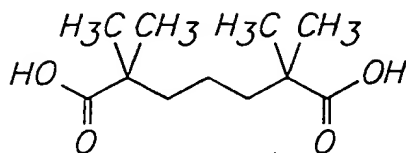




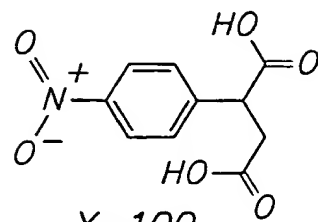
--79b--



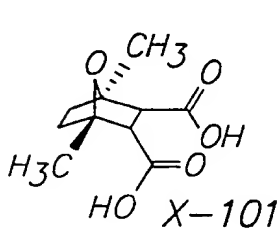
X-98



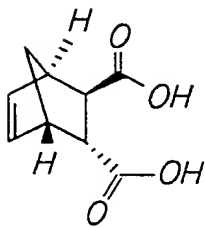
X-99



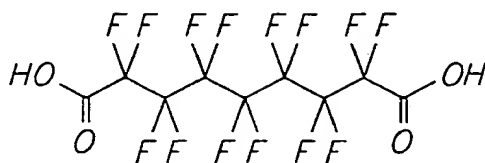
X-100



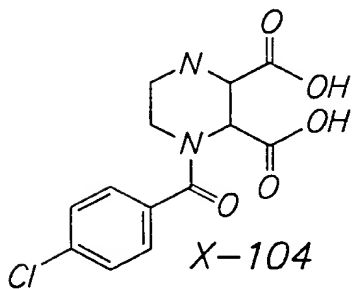
X-101



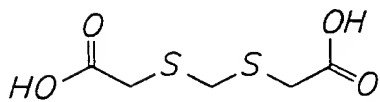
X-102



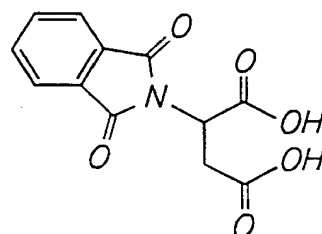
X-103



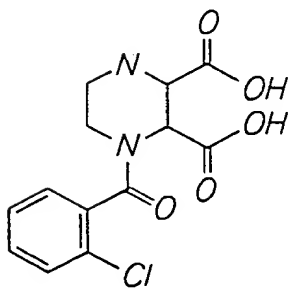
X-104



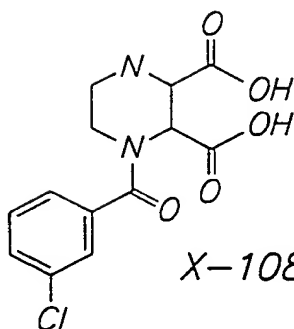
X-105



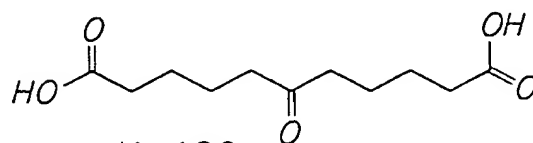
X-106



X-107

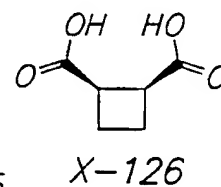
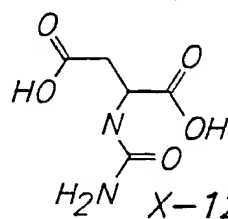
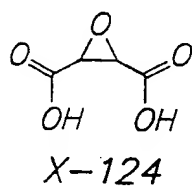
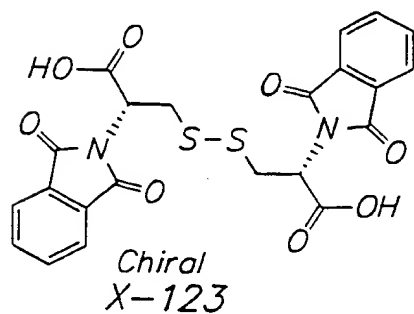
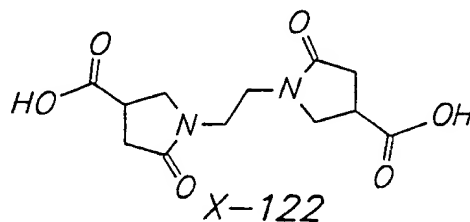
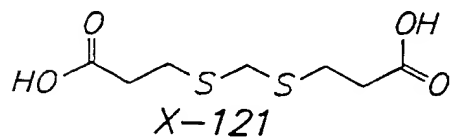
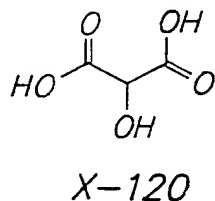
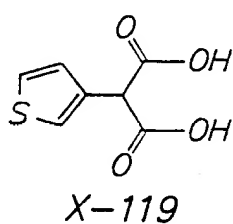
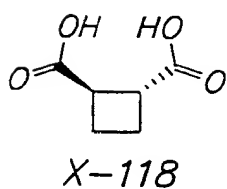
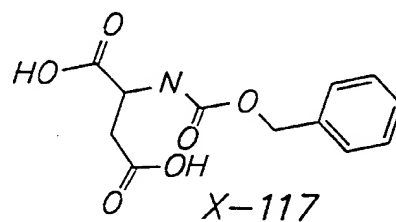
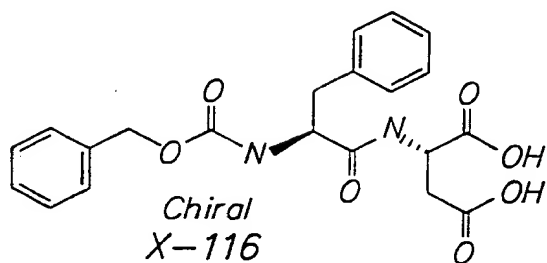
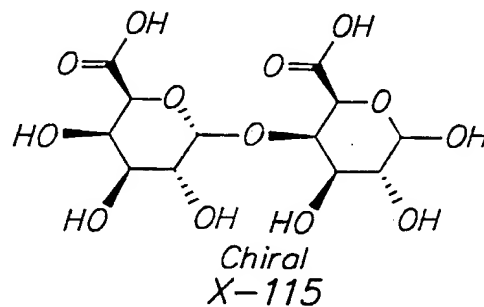
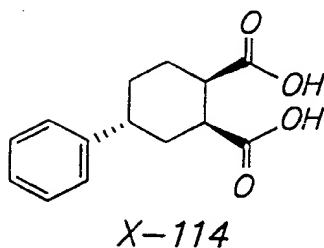
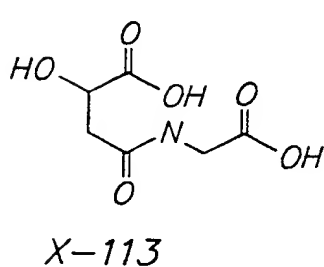
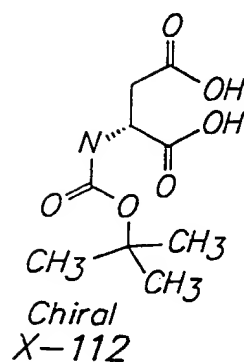
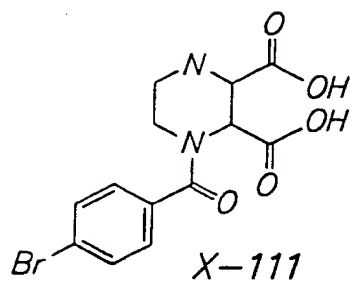
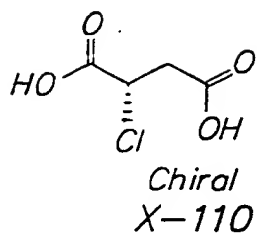


X-108

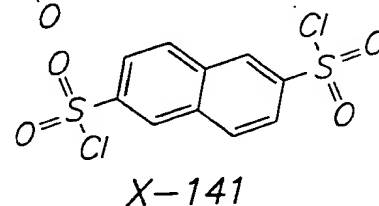
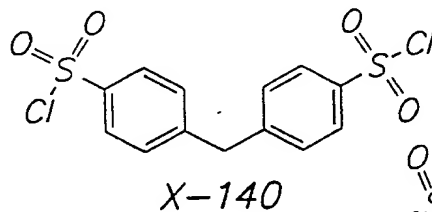
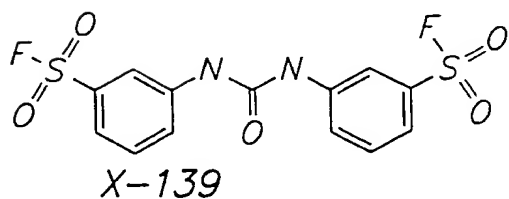
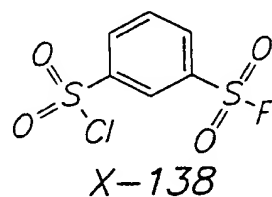
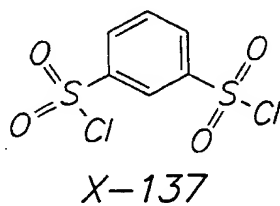
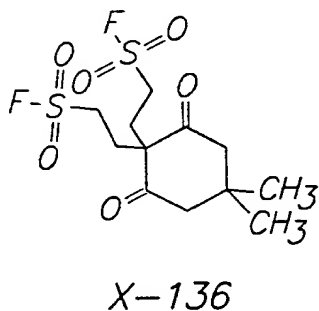
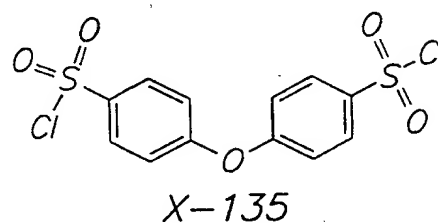
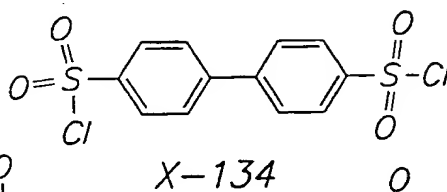
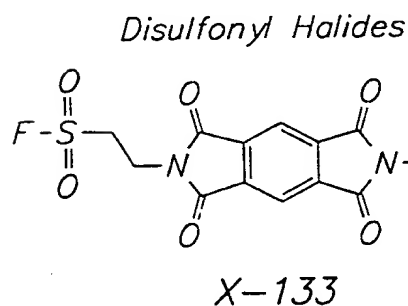
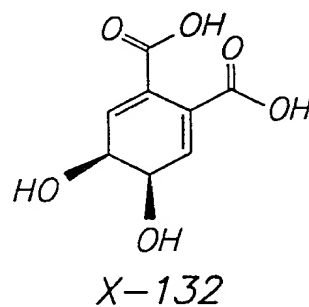
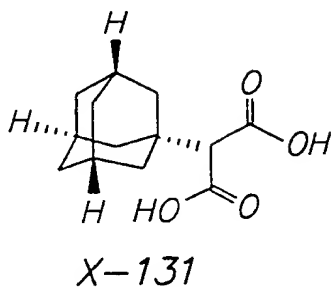
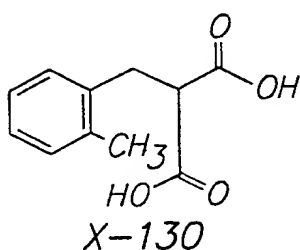
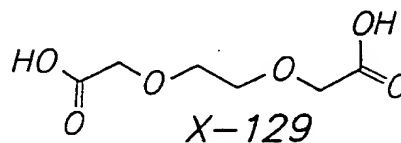
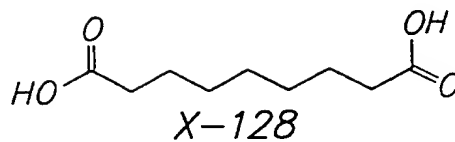
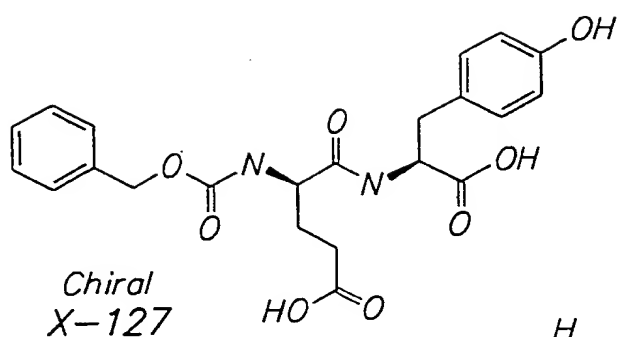


X-109

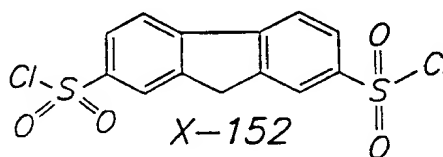
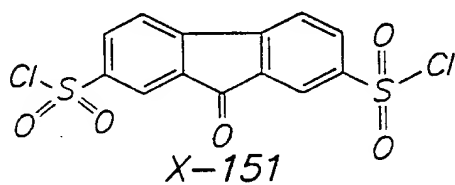
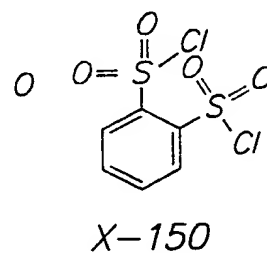
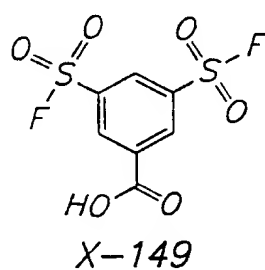
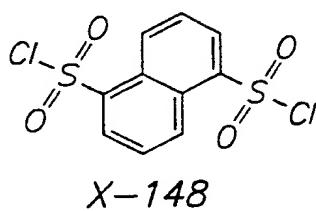
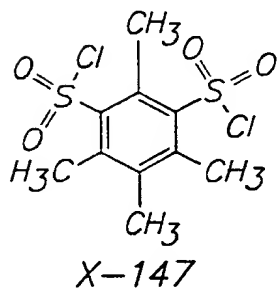
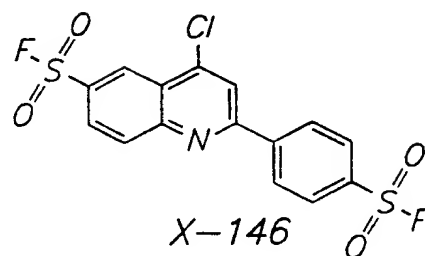
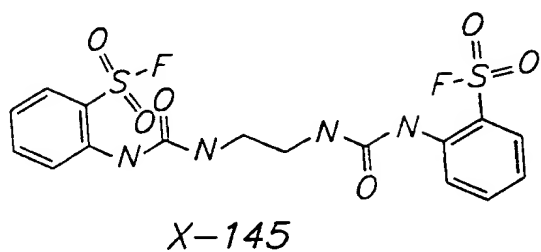
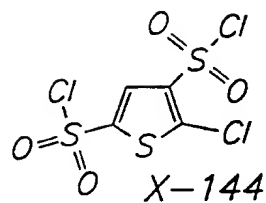
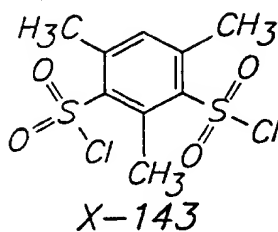
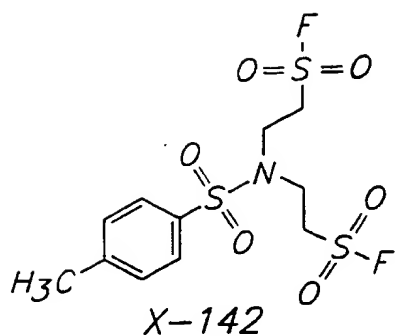
--79c--



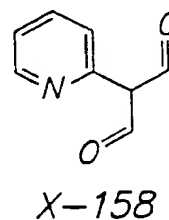
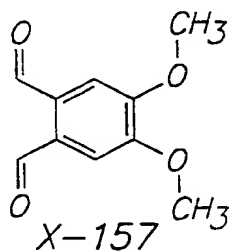
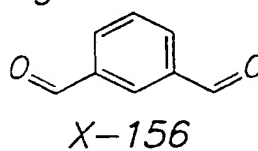
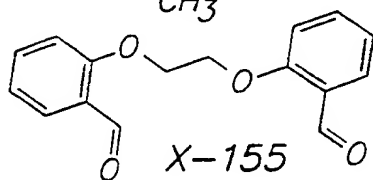
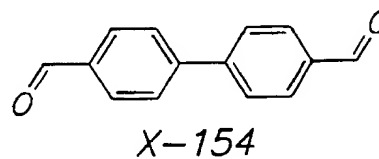
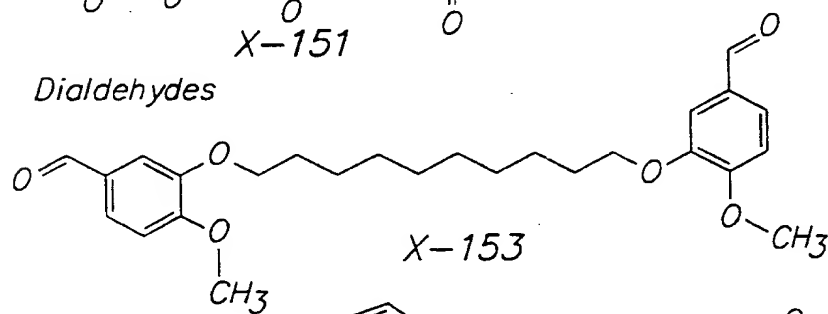
--79d--

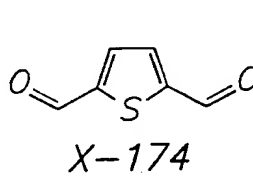
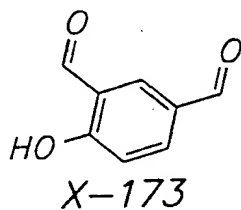
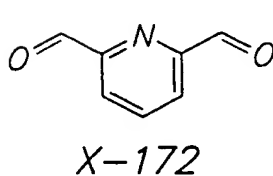
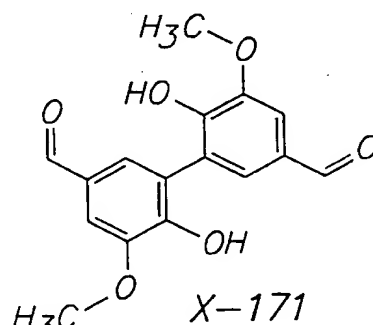
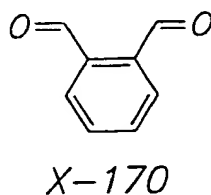
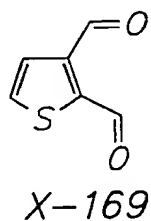
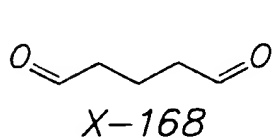
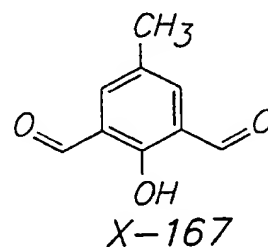
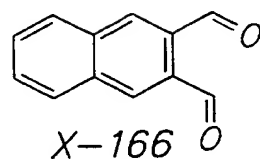
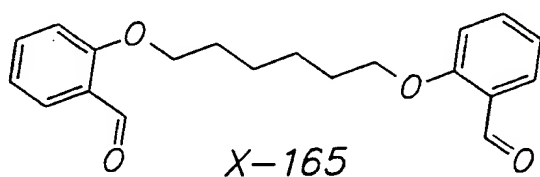
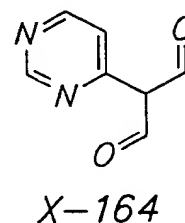
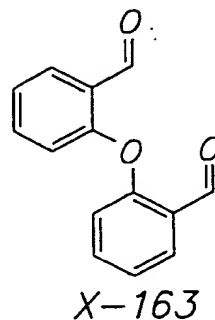
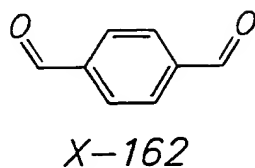
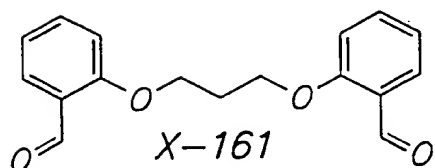
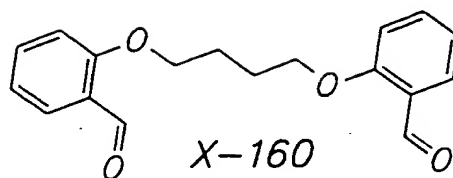
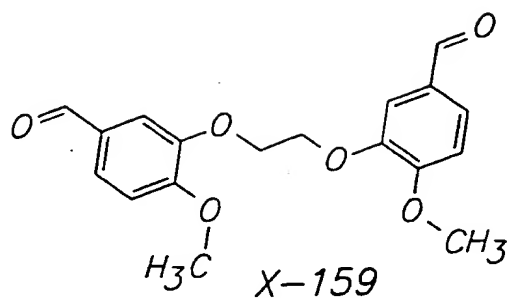


--79e--

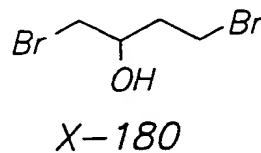
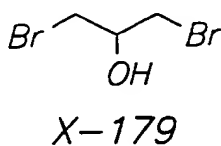
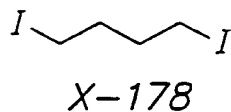
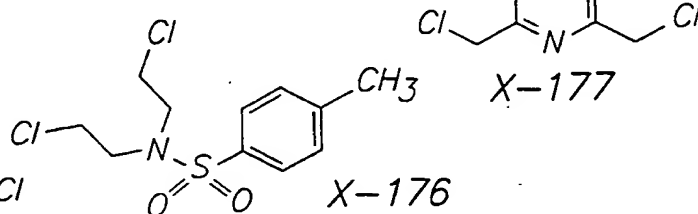
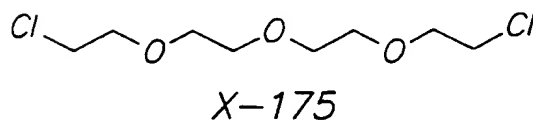


Dialdehydes

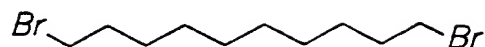




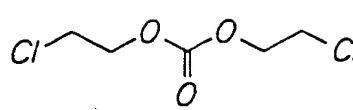
Dihalides



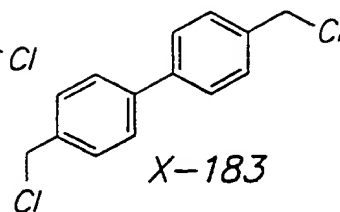
--80b--



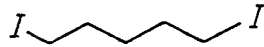
X-181



X-182



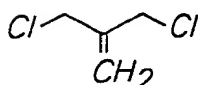
X-183



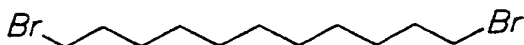
X-184



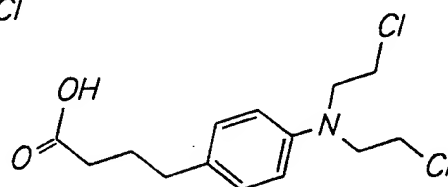
X-185



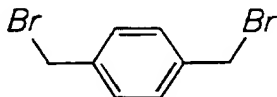
X-186



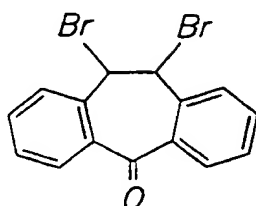
X-187



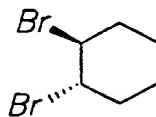
X-188



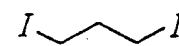
X-189



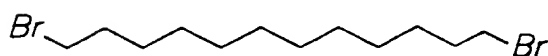
X-190



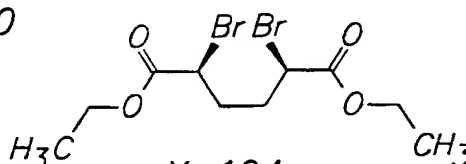
X-191



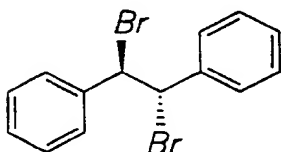
X-192



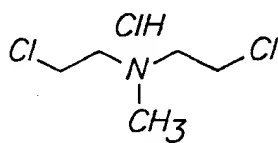
X-193



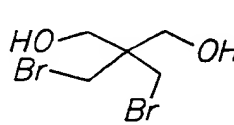
X-194



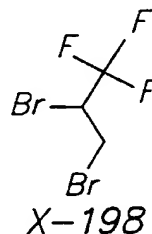
X-195



X-196



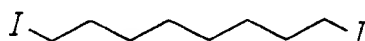
X-197



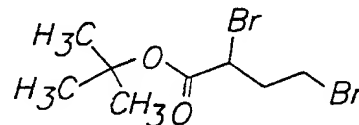
X-198



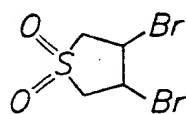
X-199



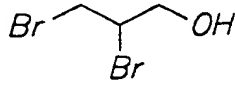
X-200



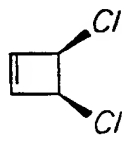
X-201



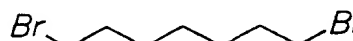
X-202



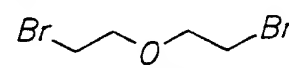
X-203



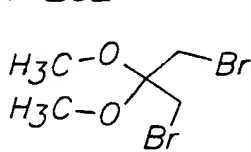
X-204



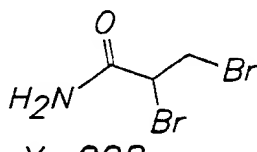
X-205



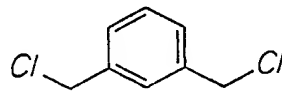
X-206



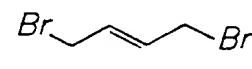
X-207



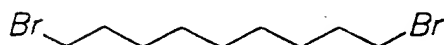
X-208



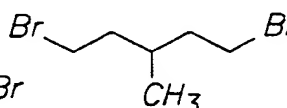
X-209



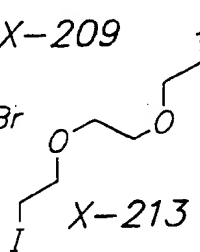
X-210



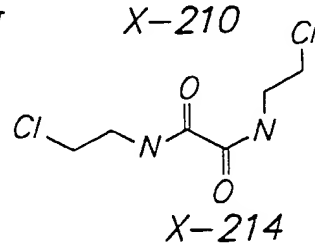
X-211



X-212



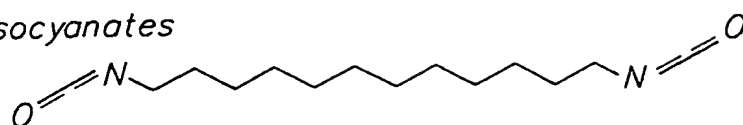
X-213



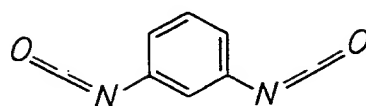
X-214

--80c--

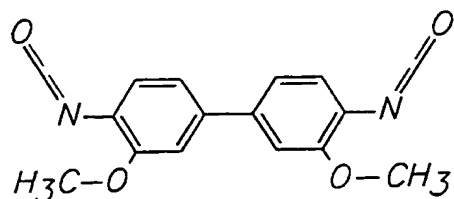
Diisocyanates



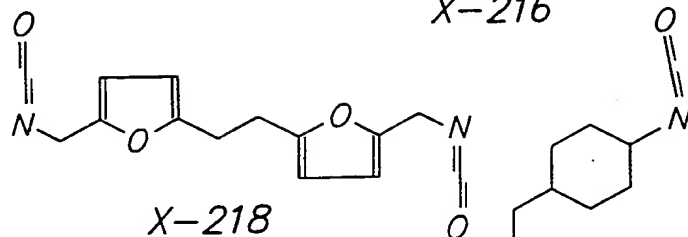
X-215



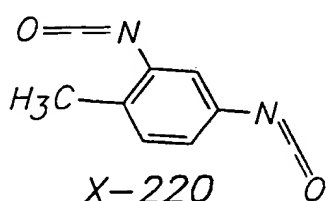
X-216



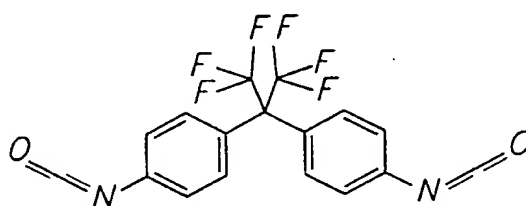
X-217



X-218

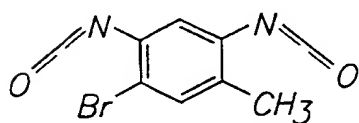


X-220

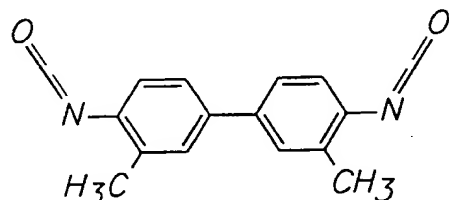


X-221

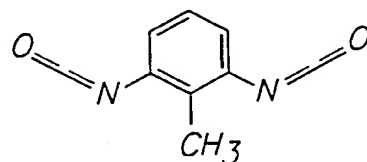
X-219



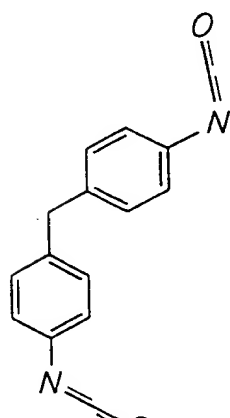
X-222



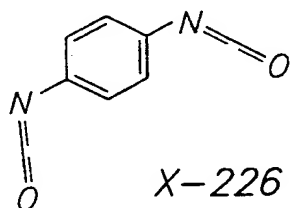
X-223



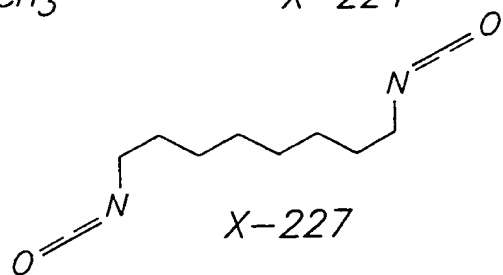
X-224



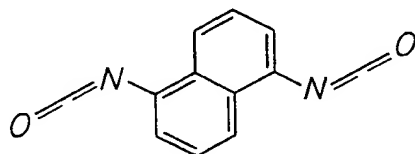
X-225



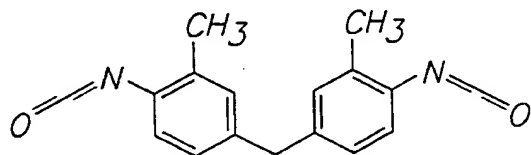
X-226



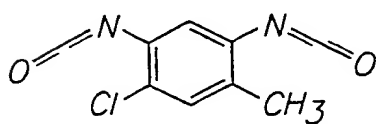
X-227



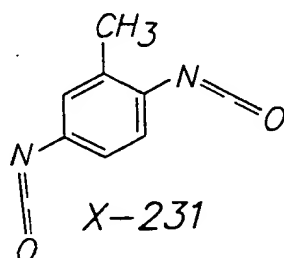
X-228



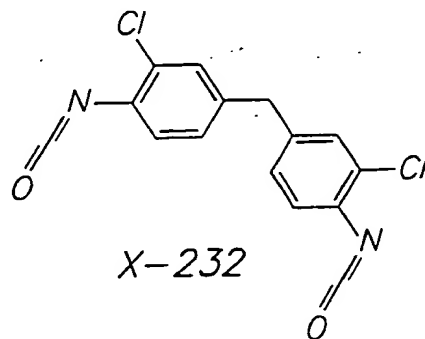
X-229



X-230

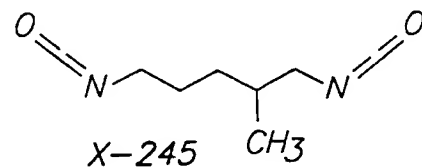
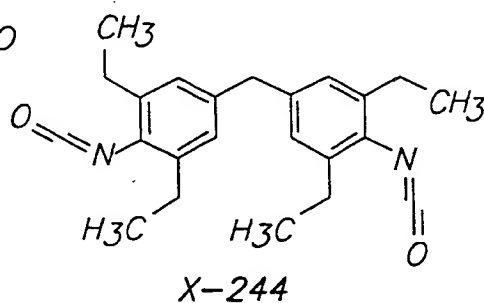
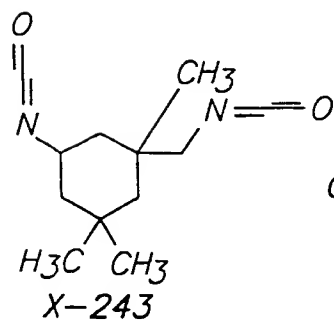
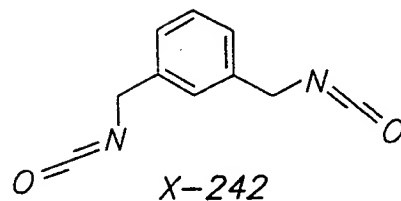
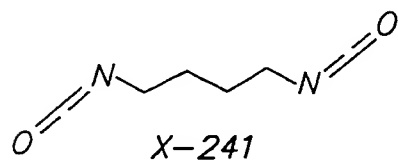
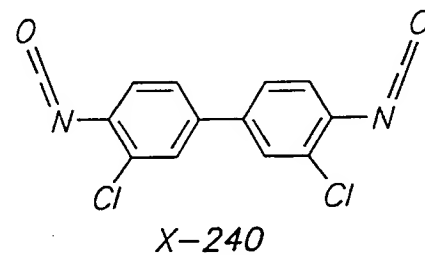
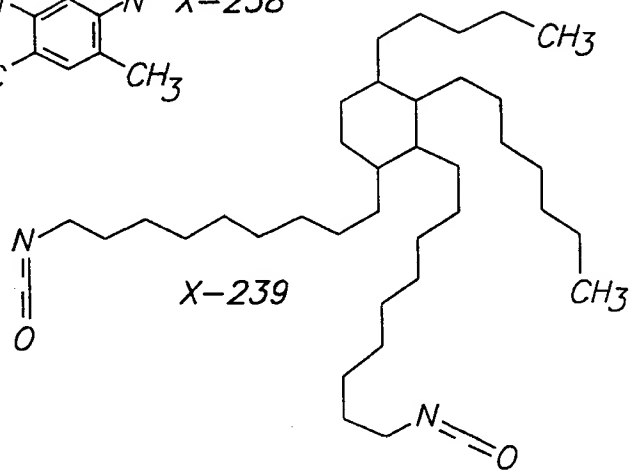
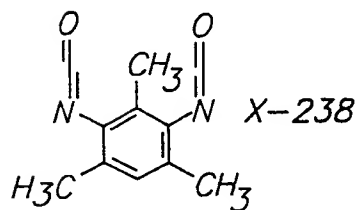
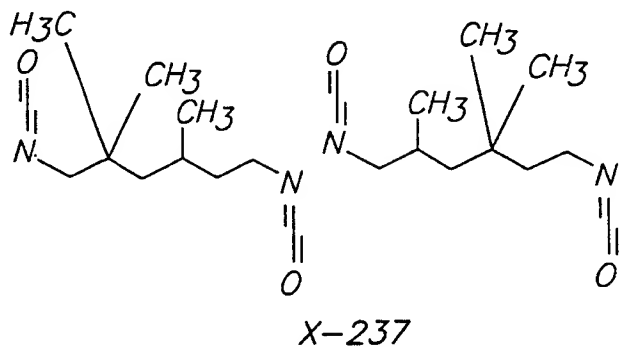
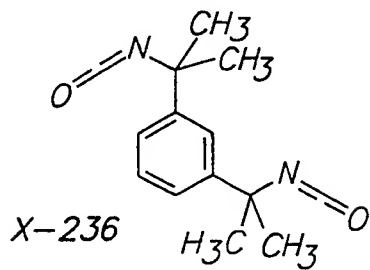
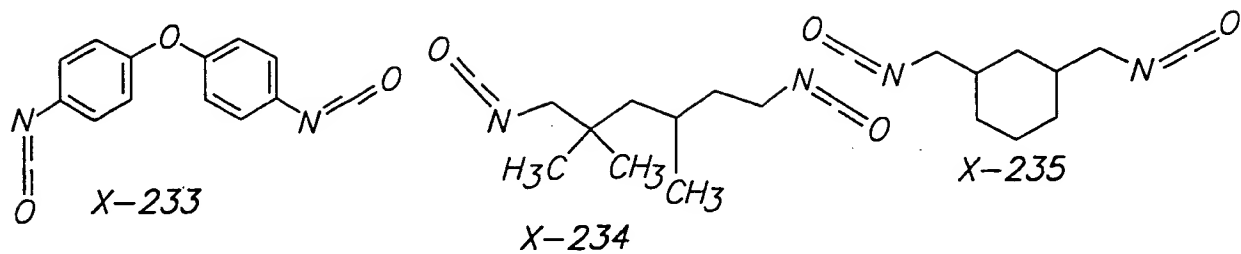


X-231

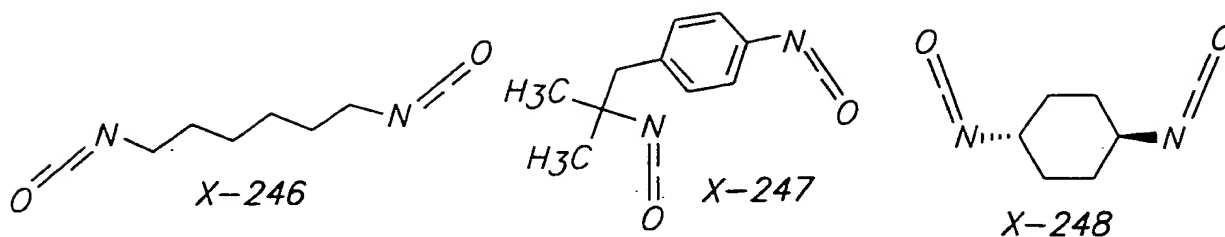
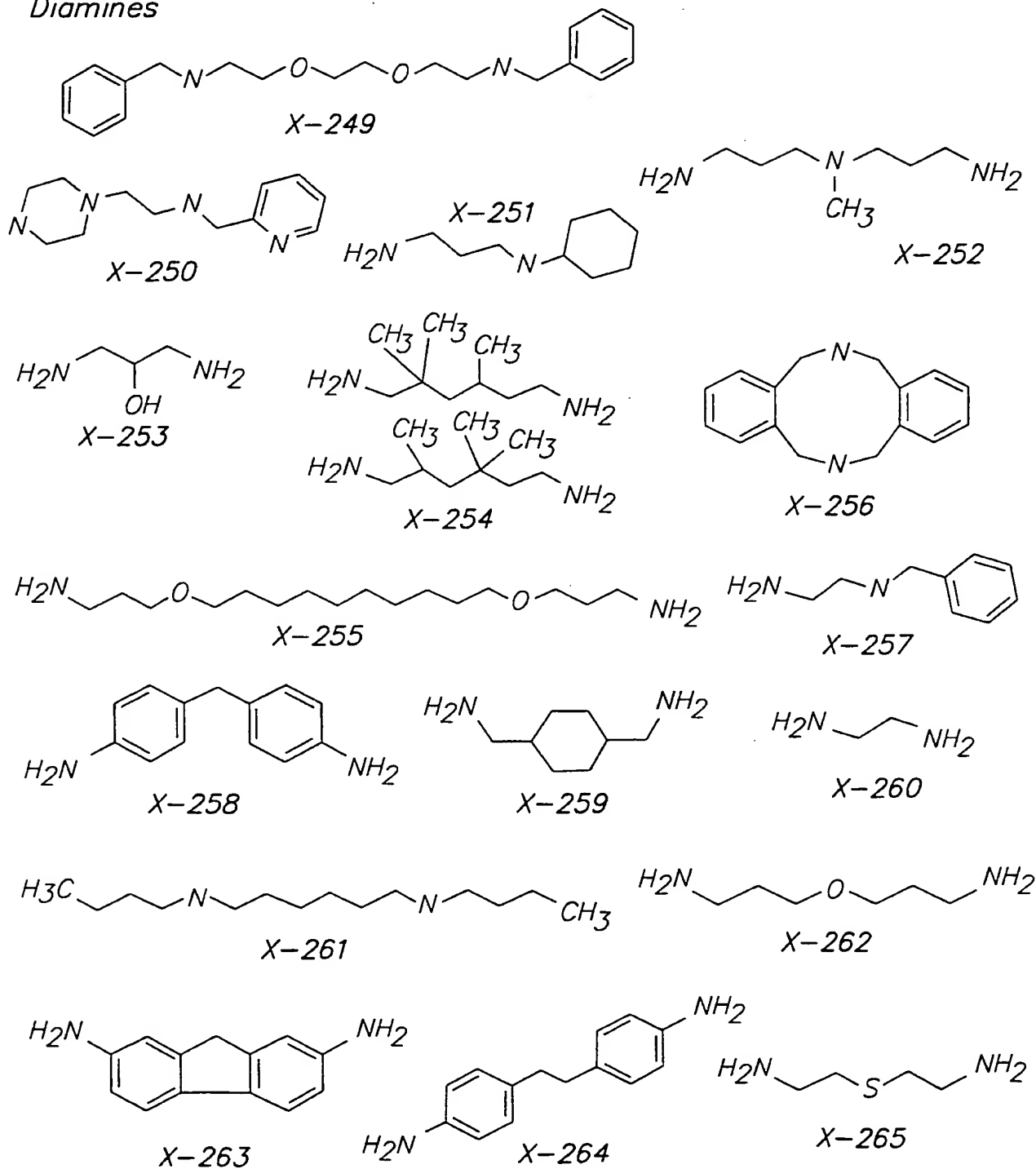


X-232

--81a--

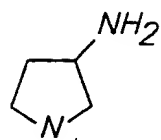


--81b--

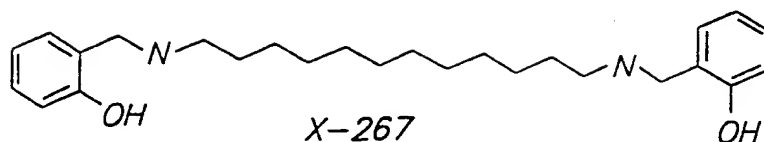
*Diamines*

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

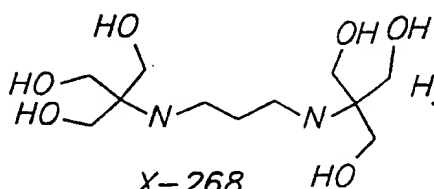
--81c--



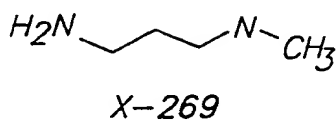
X-266



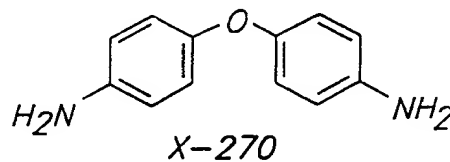
X-267



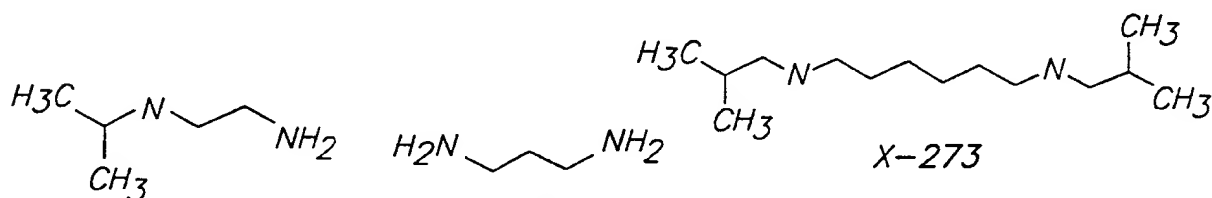
X-268



X-269



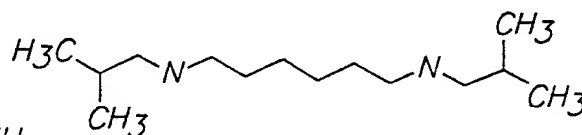
X-270



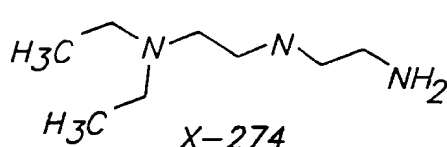
X-271



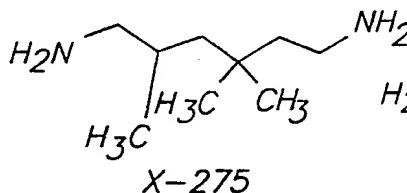
X-272



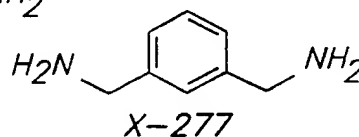
X-273



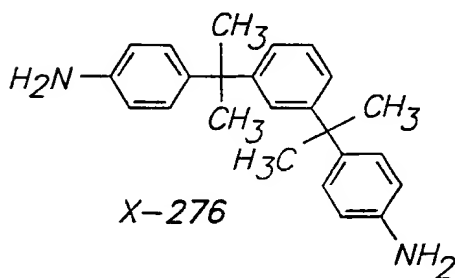
X-274



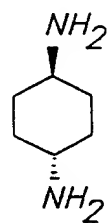
X-275



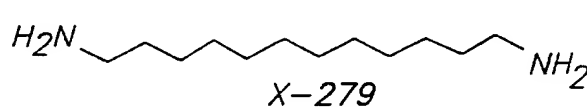
X-277



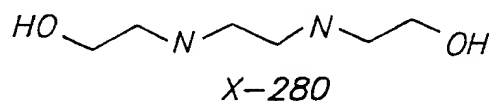
X-276



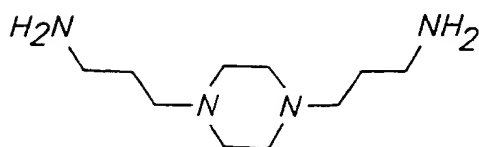
X-278



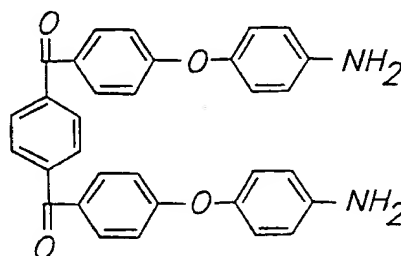
X-279



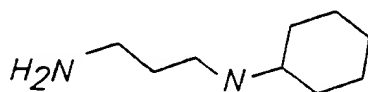
X-280



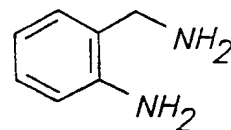
X-281



X-282

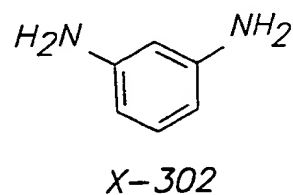
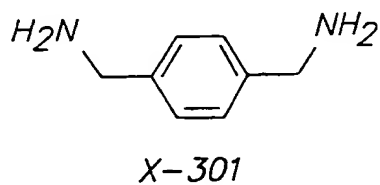
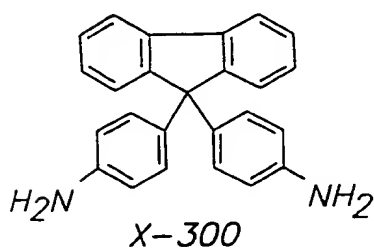
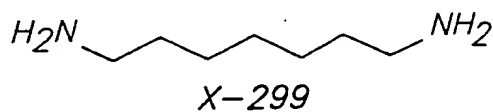
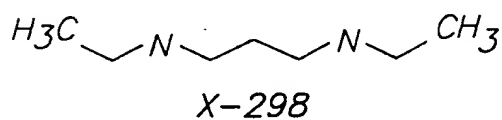
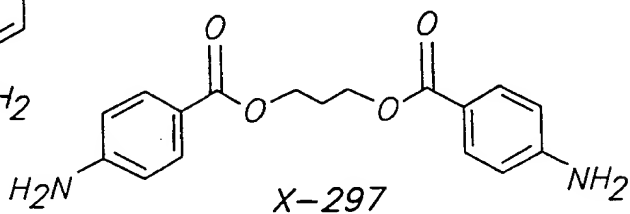
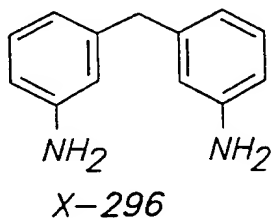
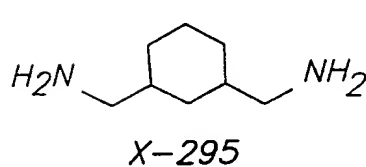
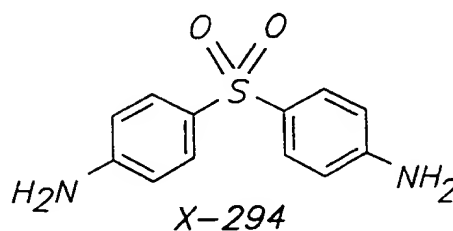
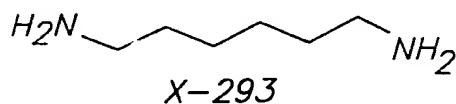
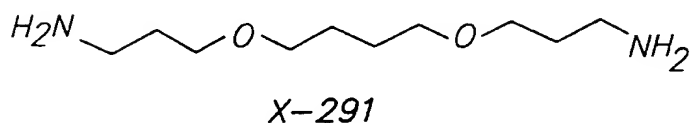
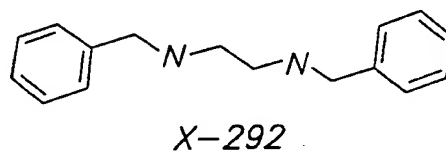
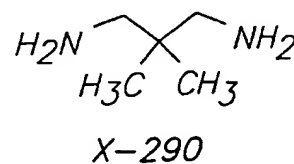
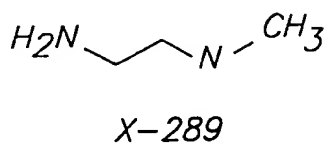
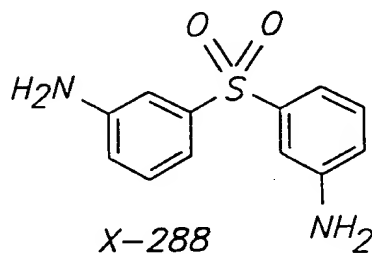
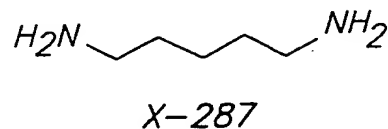
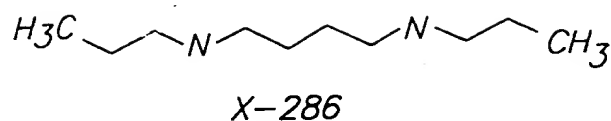
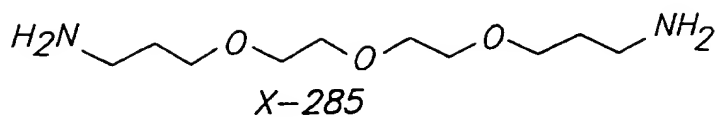


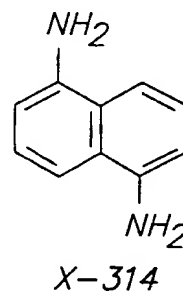
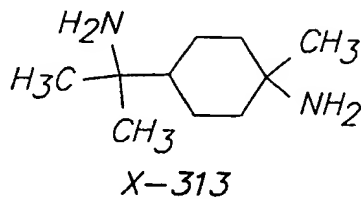
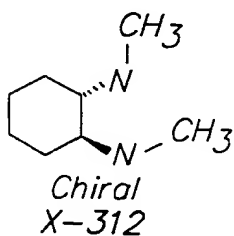
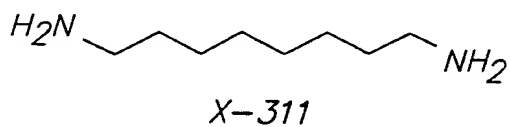
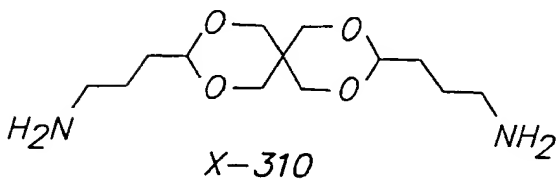
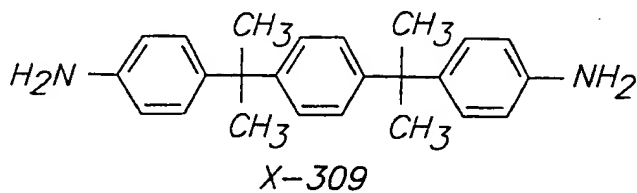
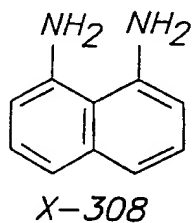
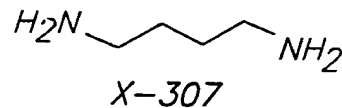
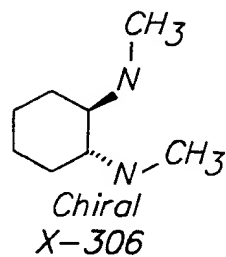
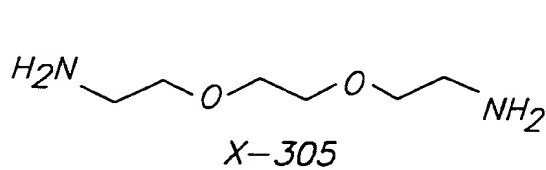
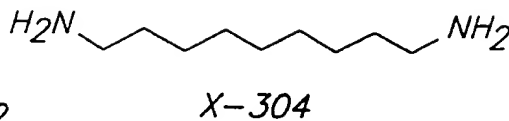
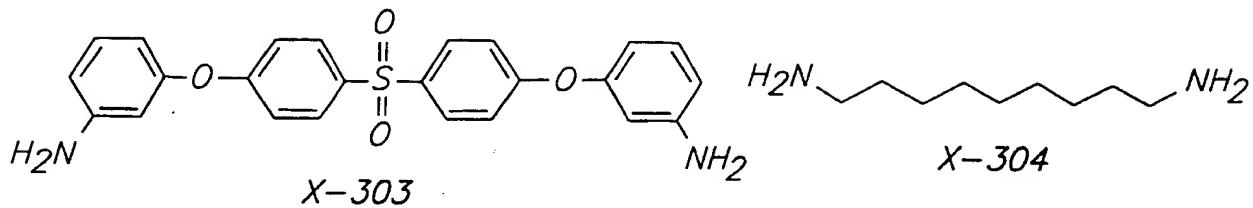
X-283

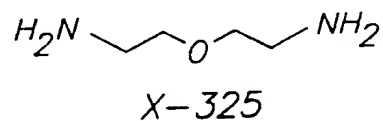
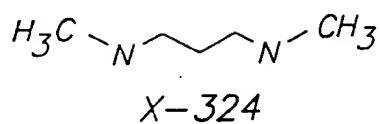
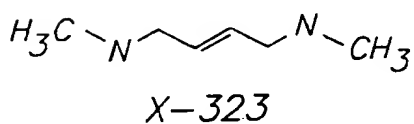
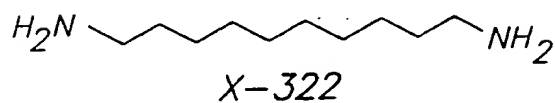
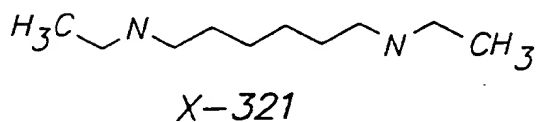
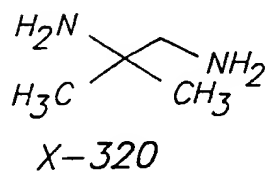
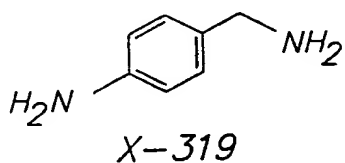
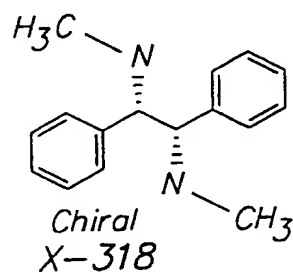
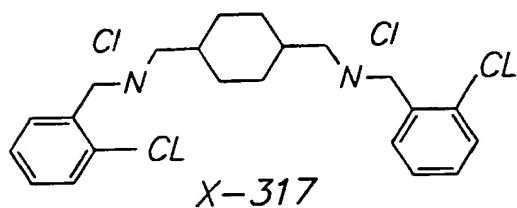
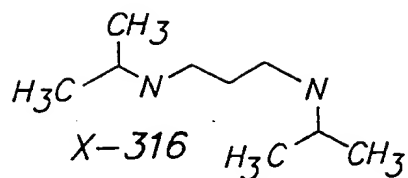
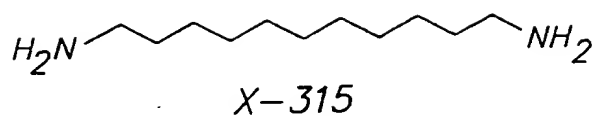


X-284

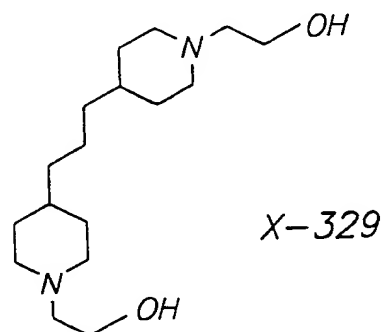
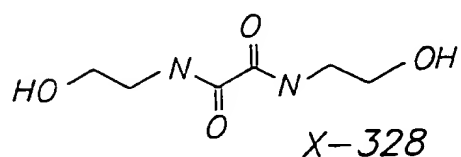
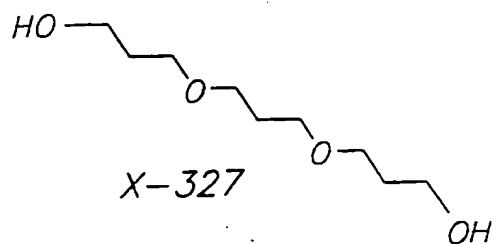
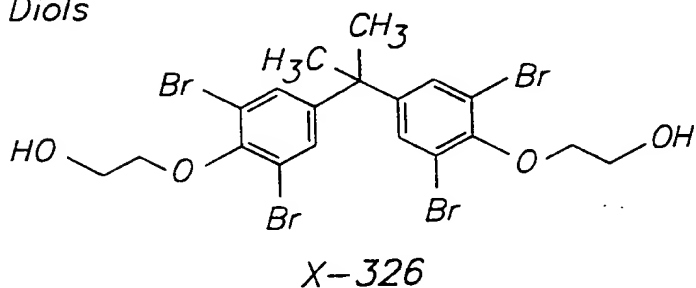
--81d--



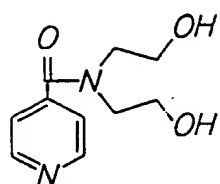




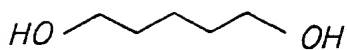
Diols



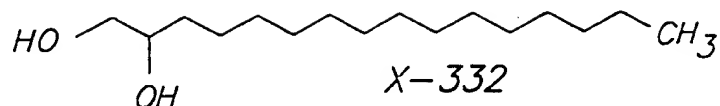
--82b--



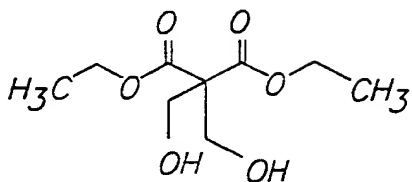
X-330



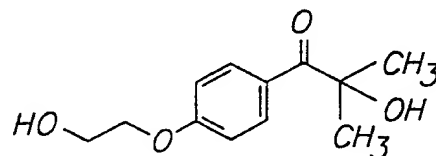
X-331



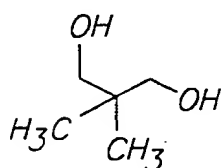
X-332



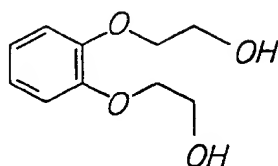
X-333



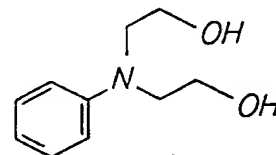
X-334



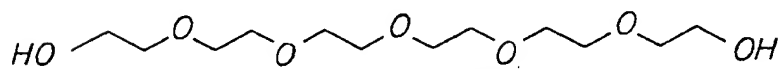
X-335



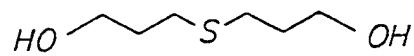
X-336



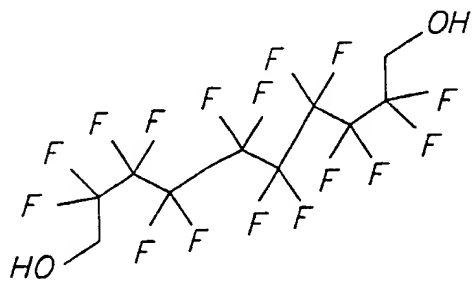
X-337



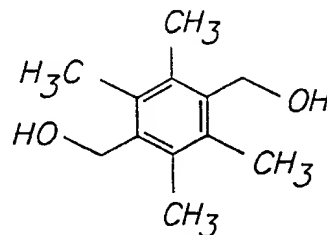
X-338



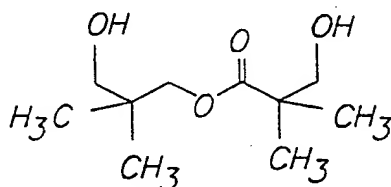
X-339



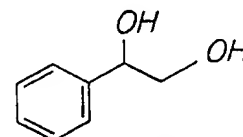
X-340



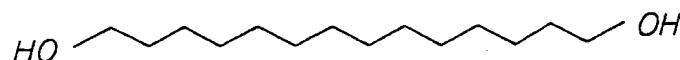
X-341



X-342

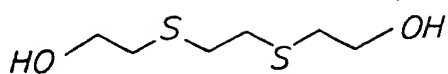


X-343

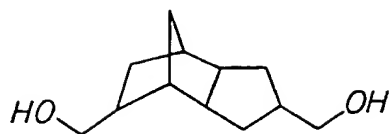


X-344

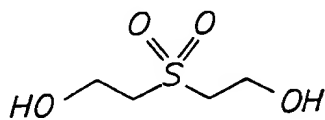
--82c--



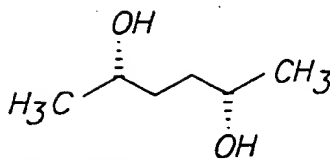
X-345



X-346



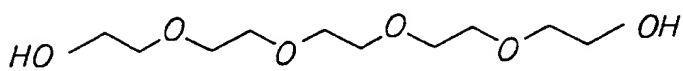
X-347



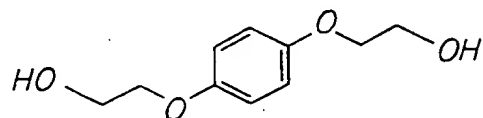
X-348



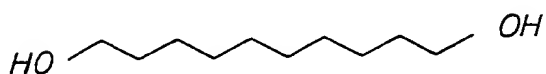
X-349



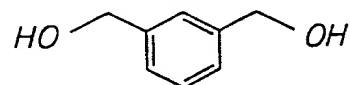
X-350



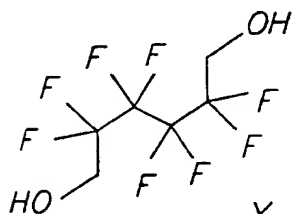
X-351



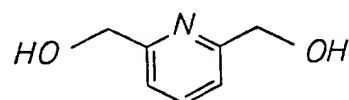
X-352



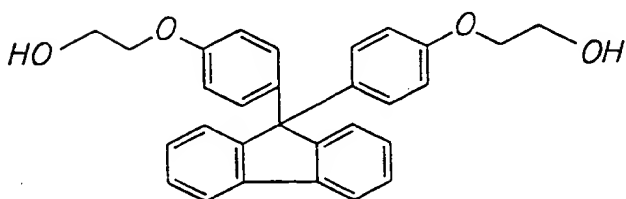
X-353



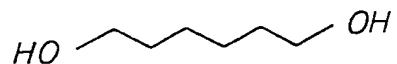
X-354



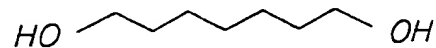
X-355



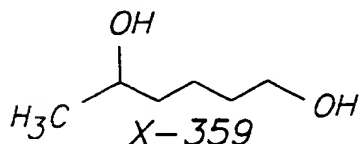
X-356



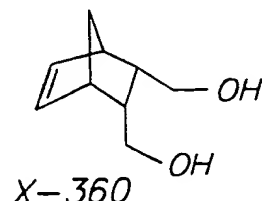
X-357



X-358

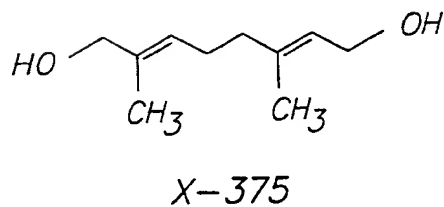
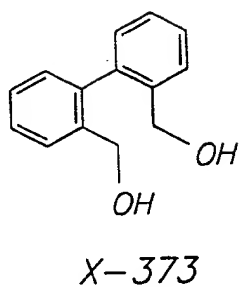
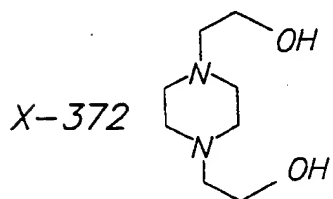
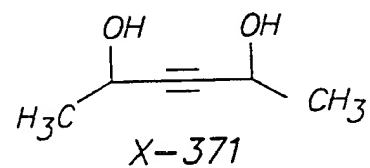
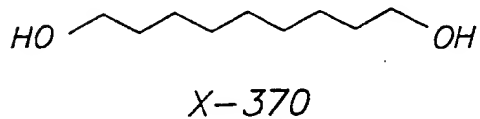
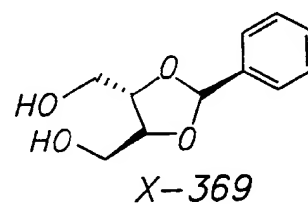
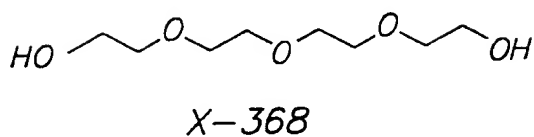
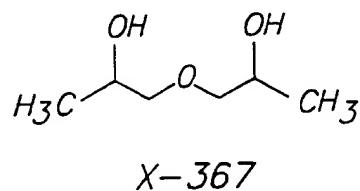
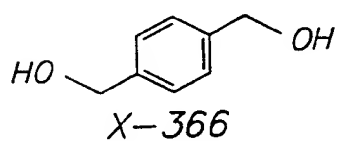
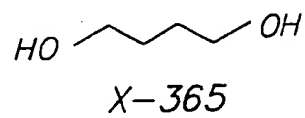
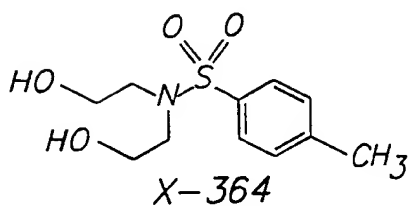
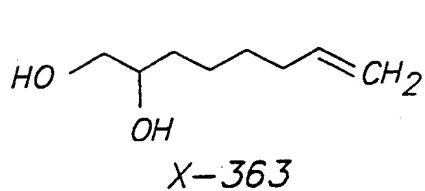
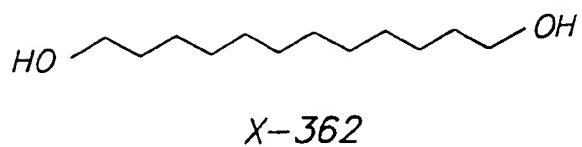
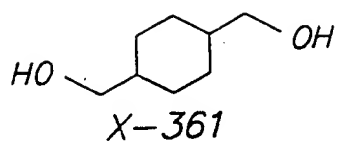


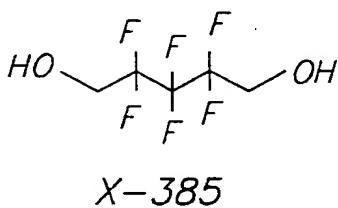
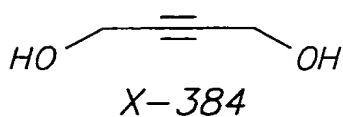
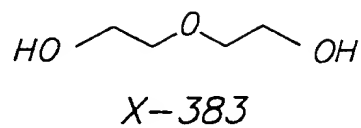
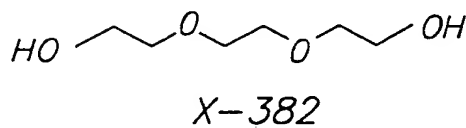
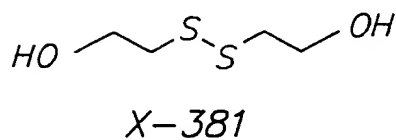
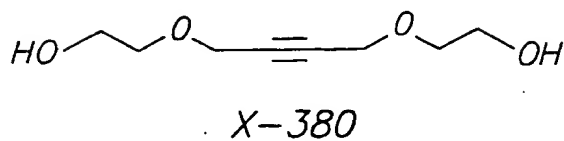
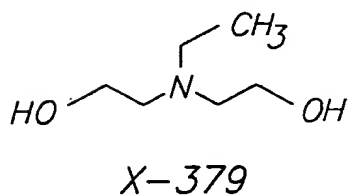
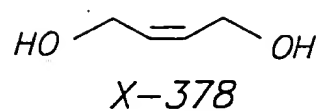
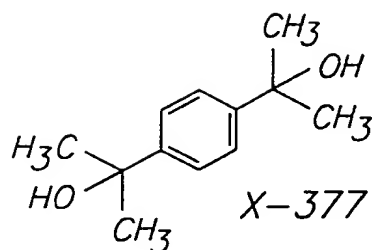
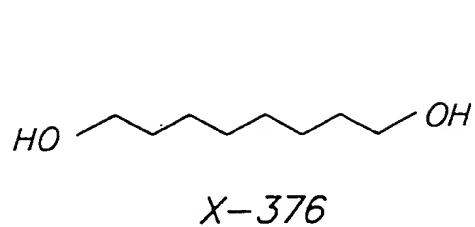
X-359



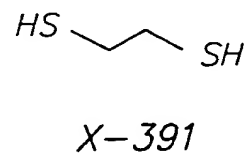
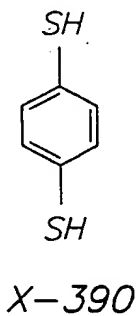
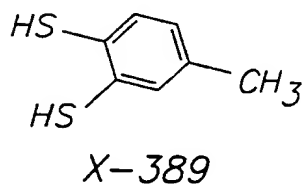
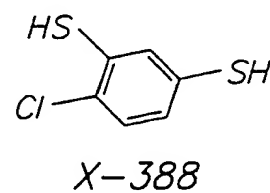
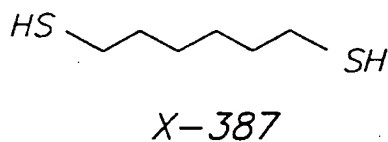
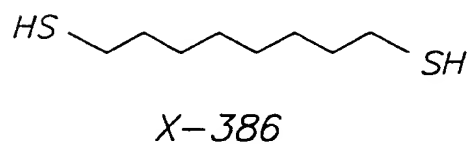
X-360

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

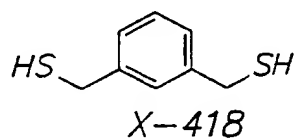
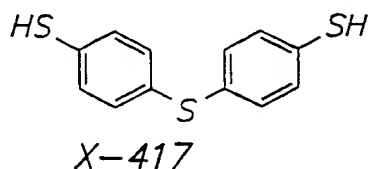
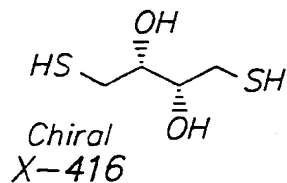
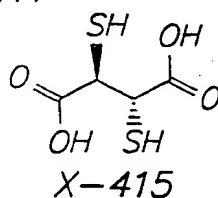
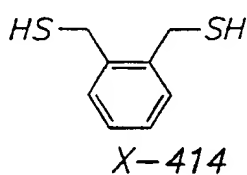
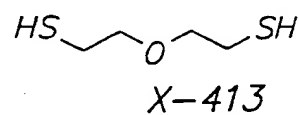
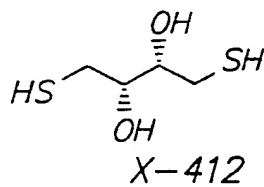
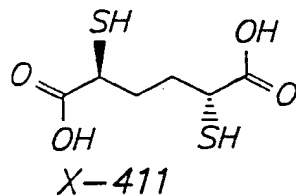
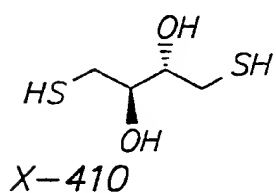
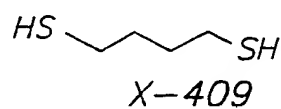
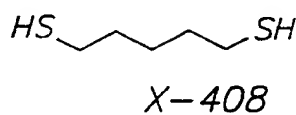
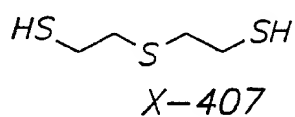
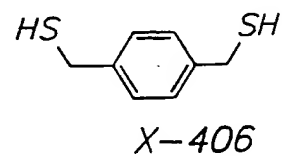
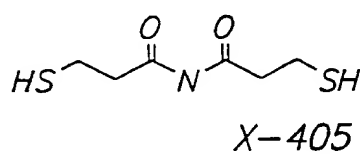
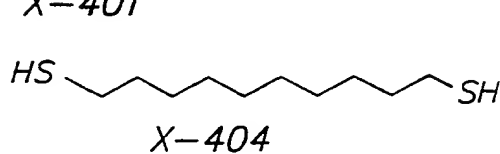
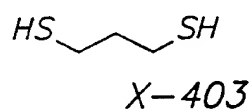
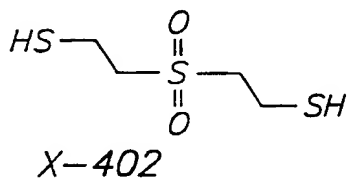
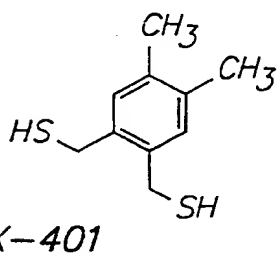
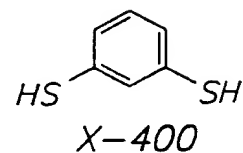
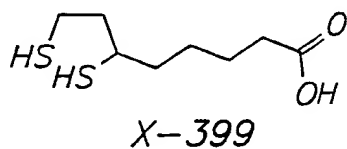
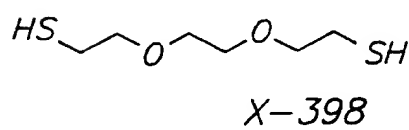
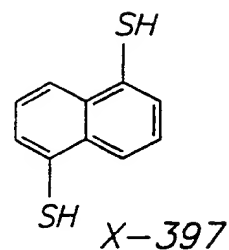
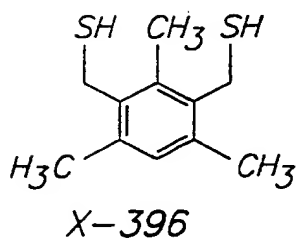
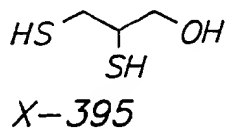
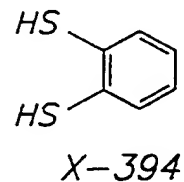
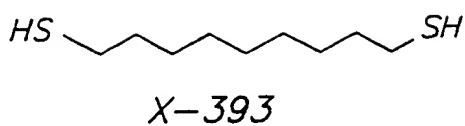
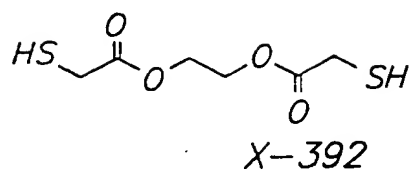




Dithiols



--83--



--84--

Representative ligands for use in this invention include, by way of example, ligands of formula IA-IE and IIA-IIIE as defined herein.

Combinations of ligands (L) and linkers (X) per this invention include, by way example only, homo- and hetero-dimers wherein a first ligand is selected from formula IA through IE above and the second ligand and linker is selected from the following:

	IA/X-1-	IA/X-2-	IA/X-3-	IA/X-4-	IA/X-5-	IA/X-6-
10	IA/X-7-	IA/X-8-	IA/X-9-	IA/X-10-	IA/X-11-	IA/X-12-
	IA/X-13-	IA/X-14-	IA/X-15-	IA/X-16-	IA/X-17-	IA/X-18-
	IA/X-19-	IA/X-20-	IA/X-21-	IA/X-22-	IA/X-23-	IA/X-24-
	IA/X-25-	IA/X-26-	IA/X-27-	IA/X-28-	IA/X-29-	IA/X-30-
	IA/X-31-	IA/X-32-	IA/X-33-	IA/X-34-	IA/X-35-	IA/X-36-
15	IA/X-37-	IA/X-38-	IA/X-39-	IA/X-40-	IA/X-41-	IA/X-42-
	IA/X-43-	IA/X-44-	IA/X-45-	IA/X-46-	IA/X-47-	IA/X-48-
	IA/X-49-	IA/X-50-	IA/X-51-	IA/X-52-	IA/X-53-	IA/X-54-
	IA/X-55-	IA/X-56-	IA/X-57-	IA/X-58-	IA/X-59-	IA/X-60-
	IA/X-61-	IA/X-62-	IA/X-63-	IA/X-64-	IA/X-65-	IA/X-66-
20	IA/X-67-	IA/X-68-	IA/X-69-	IA/X-70-	IA/X-71-	IA/X-72-
	IA/X-73-	IA/X-74-	IA/X-75-	IA/X-76-	IA/X-77-	IA/X-78-
	IA/X-79-	IA/X-80-	IA/X-81-	IA/X-82-	IA/X-83-	IA/X-84-
	IA/X-85-	IA/X-86-	IA/X-87-	IA/X-88-	IA/X-89-	IA/X-90-
	IA/X-91-	IA/X-92-	IA/X-93-	IA/X-94-	IA/X-95-	IA/X-96-
25	IA/X-97-	IA/X-98-	IA/X-99-	IA/X-100-	IA/X-101-	IA/X-102-
	IA/X-103-	IA/X-104-	IA/X-105-	IA/X-106-	IA/X-107-	IA/X-108-
	IA/X-109-	IA/X-110-	IA/X-111-	IA/X-112-	IA/X-113-	IA/X-114-
	IA/X-115-	IA/X-116-	IA/X-117-	IA/X-118-	IA/X-119-	IA/X-120-
	IA/X-121-	IA/X-122-	IA/X-123-	IA/X-124-	IA/X-125-	IA/X-126-
30	IA/X-127-	IA/X-128-	IA/X-129-	IA/X-130-	IA/X-131-	IA/X-132-
	IA/X-133-	IA/X-134-	IA/X-135-	IA/X-136-	IA/X-137-	IA/X-138-
	IA/X-139-	IA/X-140-	IA/X-141-	IA/X-142-	IA/X-143-	IA/X-144-

--85--

	IA/X-145-	IA/X-146-	IA/X-147-	IA/X-148-	IA/X-149-	IA/X-150-
	IA/X-151-	IA/X-152-	IA/X-153-	IA/X-154-	IA/X-155-	IA/X-156-
	IA/X-157-	IA/X-158-	IA/X-159-	IA/X-160-	IA/X-161-	IA/X-162-
	IA/X-163-	IA/X-164-	IA/X-165-	IA/X-166-	IA/X-167-	IA/X-168-
5	IA/X-169-	IA/X-170-	IA/X-171-	IA/X-172-		
	IA/X-173-	IA/X-174-	IA/X-175-	IA/X-176-	IA/X-177-	IA/X-178-
	IA/X-179-	IA/X-180-	IA/X-181-	IA/X-182-	IA/X-183-	IA/X-184-
	IA/X-185-	IA/X-186-	IA/X-187-	IA/X-188-	IA/X-189-	IA/X-190-
	IA/X-191-	IA/X-192-	IA/X-193-	IA/X-194-	IA/X-195-	IA/X-196-
10	IA/X-197-	IA/X-198-	IA/X-199-	IA/X-200-	IA/X-201-	IA/X-202-
	IA/X-203-	IA/X-204-	IA/X-205-	IA/X-206-	IA/X-207-	IA/X-208-
	IA/X-209-	IA/X-210-	IA/X-211-	IA/X-212-	IA/X-213-	IA/X-214-
	IA/X-215-	IA/X-216-	IA/X-217-	IA/X-218-	IA/X-219-	IA/X-220-
	IA/X-221-	IA/X-222-	IA/X-223-	IA/X-224-	IA/X-225-	IA/X-226-
15	IA/X-227-	IA/X-228-	IA/X-229-	IA/X-230-	IA/X-231-	IA/X-232-
	IA/X-233-	IA/X-234-	IA/X-235-	IA/X-236-	IA/X-237-	IA/X-238-
	IA/X-239-	IA/X-240-	IA/X-241-	IA/X-242-	IA/X-243-	IA/X-244-
	IA/X-245-	IA/X-246-	IA/X-247-	IA/X-248-	IA/X-249-	IA/X-250-
	IA/X-251-	IA/X-252-	IA/X-253-	IA/X-254-	IA/X-255-	IA/X-256-
20	IA/X-257-	IA/X-258-	IA/X-259-	IA/X-260-	IA/X-261-	IA/X-262-
	IA/X-263-	IA/X-264-	IA/X-265-	IA/X-266-	IA/X-267-	IA/X-268-
	IA/X-269-	IA/X-270-	IA/X-271-	IA/X-272-	IA/X-273-	IA/X-274-
	IA/X-275-	IA/X-276-	IA/X-277-	IA/X-278-	IA/X-279-	IA/X-280-
	IA/X-281-	IA/X-282-	IA/X-283-	IA/X-284-	IA/X-285-	IA/X-286-
25	IA/X-287-	IA/X-288-	IA/X-289-	IA/X-290-	IA/X-291-	IA/X-292-
	IA/X-293-	IA/X-294-	IA/X-295-	IA/X-296-	IA/X-297-	IA/X-298-
	IA/X-299-	IA/X-300-	IA/X-301-	IA/X-302-	IA/X-303-	IA/X-304-
	IA/X-305-	IA/X-306-	IA/X-307-	IA/X-308-	IA/X-309-	IA/X-310-
	IA/X-311-	IA/X-312-	IA/X-313-	IA/X-314-	IA/X-315-	IA/X-316-
30	IA/X-317-	IA/X-318-	IA/X-319-	IA/X-320-	IA/X-321-	IA/X-322-
	IA/X-323-	IA/X-324-	IA/X-325-	IA/X-326-	IA/X-327-	IA/X-328-
	IA/X-329-	IA/X-330-	IA/X-331-	IA/X-332-	IA/X-333-	IA/X-334-
	IA/X-335-	IA/X-336-	IA/X-337-	IA/X-338-	IA/X-339-	IA/X-340-

--86--

	IA/X-341-	IA/X-342-	IA/X-343-	IA/X-344-	IA/X-345-	IA/X-346-
	IA/X-347-	IA/X-348-	IA/X-349-	IA/X-350-	IA/X-351-	IA/X-352-
	IA/X-353-	IA/X-354-	IA/X-355-	IA/X-356-	IA/X-357-	IA/X-358-
	IA/X-359-	IA/X-360-	IA/X-361-	IA/X-362-	IA/X-363-	IA/X-364-
5	IA/X-365-	IA/X-366-	IA/X-367-	IA/X-368-	IA/X-369-	IA/X-370-
	IA/X-371-	IA/X-372-	IA/X-373-	IA/X-374-	IA/X-375-	IA/X-376-
	IA/X-377-	IA/X-378-	IA/X-379-	IA/X-380-	IA/X-381-	IA/X-382-
	IA/X-383-	IA/X-384-	IA/X-385-	IA/X-386-	IA/X-387-	IA/X-388-
	IA/X-389-	IA/X-390-	IA/X-391-	IA/X-392-	IA/X-393-	IA/X-394-
10	IA/X-395-	IA/X-396-	IA/X-397-	IA/X-398-	IA/X-399-	IA/X-400-
	IA/X-401-	IA/X-402-	IA/X-403-	IA/X-404-	IA/X-405-	IA/X-406-
	IA/X-407-	IA/X-408-	IA/X-409-	IA/X-410-	IA/X-411-	IA/X-412-
	IA/X-413-	IA/X-414-	IA/X-415-	IA/X-416-	IA/X-417-	IA/X-418-
15	IB/X-1-	IB/X-2-	IB/X-3-	IB/X-4-	IB/X-5-	IB/X-6-
	IB/X-7-	IB/X-8-	IB/X-9-	IB/X-10-	IB/X-11-	IB/X-12-
	IB/X-13-	IB/X-14-	IB/X-15-	IB/X-16-	IB/X-17-	IB/X-18-
	IB/X-19-	IB/X-20-	IB/X-21-	IB/X-22-	IB/X-23-	IB/X-24-
	IB/X-25-	IB/X-26-	IB/X-27-	IB/X-28-	IB/X-29-	IB/X-30-
20	IB/X-31-	IB/X-32-	IB/X-33-	IB/X-34-	IB/X-35-	IB/X-36-
	IB/X-37-	IB/X-38-	IB/X-39-	IB/X-40-	IB/X-41-	IB/X-42-
	IB/X-43-	IB/X-44-	IB/X-45-	IB/X-46-	IB/X-47-	IB/X-48-
	IB/X-49-	IB/X-50-	IB/X-51-	IB/X-52-	IB/X-53-	IB/X-54-
	IB/X-55-	IB/X-56-	IB/X-57-	IB/X-58-	IB/X-59-	IB/X-60-
25	IB/X-61-	IB/X-62-	IB/X-63-	IB/X-64-	IB/X-65-	IB/X-66-
	IB/X-67-	IB/X-68-	IB/X-69-	IB/X-70-	IB/X-71-	IB/X-72-
	IB/X-73-	IB/X-74-	IB/X-75-	IB/X-76-	IB/X-77-	IB/X-78-
	IB/X-79-	IB/X-80-	IB/X-81-	IB/X-82-	IB/X-83-	IB/X-84-
	IB/X-85-	IB/X-86-	IB/X-87-	IB/X-88-	IB/X-89-	IB/X-90-
30	IB/X-91-	IB/X-92-	IB/X-93-	IB/X-94-	IB/X-95-	IB/X-96-
	IB/X-97-	IB/X-98-	IB/X-99-	IB/X-100-	IB/X-101-	IB/X-102-
	IB/X-103-	IB/X-104-	IB/X-105-	IB/X-106-	IB/X-107-	IB/X-108-
	IB/X-109-	IB/X-110-	IB/X-111-	IB/X-112-	IB/X-113-	IB/X-114-

--87--

	IB/X-115-	IB/X-116-	IB/X-117-	IB/X-118-	IB/X-119-	IB/X-120-
	IB/X-121-	IB/X-122-	IB/X-123-	IB/X-124-	IB/X-125-	IB/X-126-
	IB/X-127-	IB/X-128-	IB/X-129-	IB/X-130-	IB/X-131-	IB/X-132-
	IB/X-133-	IB/X-134-	IB/X-135-	IB/X-136-	IB/X-137-	IB/X-138-
5	IB/X-139-	IB/X-140-	IB/X-141-	IB/X-142-	IB/X-143-	IB/X-144-
	IB/X-145-	IB/X-146-	IB/X-147-	IB/X-148-	IB/X-149-	IB/X-150-
	IB/X-151-	IB/X-152-	IB/X-153-	IB/X-154-	IB/X-155-	IB/X-156-
	IB/X-157-	IB/X-158-	IB/X-159-	IB/X-160-	IB/X-161-	IB/X-162-
	IB/X-163-	IB/X-164-	IB/X-165-	IB/X-166-	IB/X-167-	IB/X-168-
10	IB/X-169-	IB/X-170-	IB/X-171-	IB/X-172-		
	IB/X-173-	IB/X-174-	IB/X-175-	IB/X-176-	IB/X-177-	IB/X-178-
	IB/X-179-	IB/X-180-	IB/X-181-	IB/X-182-	IB/X-183-	IB/X-184-
	IB/X-185-	IB/X-186-	IB/X-187-	IB/X-188-	IB/X-189-	IB/X-190-
	IB/X-191-	IB/X-192-	IB/X-193-	IB/X-194-	IB/X-195-	IB/X-196-
15	IB/X-197-	IB/X-198-	IB/X-199-	IB/X-200-	IB/X-201-	IB/X-202-
	IB/X-203-	IB/X-204-	IB/X-205-	IB/X-206-	IB/X-207-	IB/X-208-
	IB/X-209-	IB/X-210-	IB/X-211-	IB/X-212-	IB/X-213-	IB/X-214-
	IB/X-215-	IB/X-216-	IB/X-217-	IB/X-218-	IB/X-219-	IB/X-220-
	IB/X-221-	IB/X-222-	IB/X-223-	IB/X-224-	IB/X-225-	IB/X-226-
20	IB/X-227-	IB/X-228-	IB/X-229-	IB/X-230-	IB/X-231-	IB/X-232-
	IB/X-233-	IB/X-234-	IB/X-235-	IB/X-236-	IB/X-237-	IB/X-238-
	IB/X-239-	IB/X-240-	IB/X-241-	IB/X-242-	IB/X-243-	IB/X-244-
	IB/X-245-	IB/X-246-	IB/X-247-	IB/X-248-	IB/X-249-	IB/X-250-
	IB/X-251-	IB/X-252-	IB/X-253-	IB/X-254-	IB/X-255-	IB/X-256-
25	IB/X-257-	IB/X-258-	IB/X-259-	IB/X-260-	IB/X-261-	IB/X-262-
	IB/X-263-	IB/X-264-	IB/X-265-	IB/X-266-	IB/X-267-	IB/X-268-
	IB/X-269-	IB/X-270-	IB/X-271-	IB/X-272-	IB/X-273-	IB/X-274-
	IB/X-275-	IB/X-276-	IB/X-277-	IB/X-278-	IB/X-279-	IB/X-280-
	IB/X-281-	IB/X-282-	IB/X-283-	IB/X-284-	IB/X-285-	IB/X-286-
30	IB/X-287-	IB/X-288-	IB/X-289-	IB/X-290-	IB/X-291-	IB/X-292-
	IB/X-293-	IB/X-294-	IB/X-295-	IB/X-296-	IB/X-297-	IB/X-298-
	IB/X-299-	IB/X-300-	IB/X-301-	IB/X-302-	IB/X-303-	IB/X-304-
	IB/X-305-	IB/X-306-	IB/X-307-	IB/X-308-	IB/X-309-	IB/X-310-

--88--

	IB/X-311-	IB/X-312-	IB/X-313-	IB/X-314-	IB/X-315-	IB/X-316-
	IB/X-317-	IB/X-318-	IB/X-319-	IB/X-320-	IB/X-321-	IB/X-322-
	IB/X-323-	IB/X-324-	IB/X-325-	IB/X-326-	IB/X-327-	IB/X-328-
	IB/X-329-	IB/X-330-	IB/X-331-	IB/X-332-	IB/X-333-	IB/X-334-
5	IB/X-335-	IB/X-336-	IB/X-337-	IB/X-338-	IB/X-339-	IB/X-340-
	IB/X-341-	IB/X-342-	IB/X-343-	IB/X-344-	IB/X-345-	IB/X-346-
	IB/X-347-	IB/X-348-	IB/X-349-	IB/X-350-	IB/X-351-	IB/X-352-
	IB/X-353-	IB/X-354-	IB/X-355-	IB/X-356-	IB/X-357-	IB/X-358-
	IB/X-359-	IB/X-360-	IB/X-361-	IB/X-362-	IB/X-363-	IB/X-364-
10	IB/X-365-	IB/X-366-	IB/X-367-	IB/X-368-	IB/X-369-	IB/X-370-
	IB/X-371-	IB/X-372-	IB/X-373-	IB/X-374-	IB/X-375-	IB/X-376-
	IB/X-377-	IB/X-378-	IB/X-379-	IB/X-380-	IB/X-381-	IB/X-382-
	IB/X-383-	IB/X-384-	IB/X-385-	IB/X-386-	IB/X-387-	IB/X-388-
	IB/X-389-	IB/X-390-	IB/X-391-	IB/X-392-	IB/X-393-	IB/X-394-
15	IB/X-395-	IB/X-396-	IB/X-397-	IB/X-398-	IB/X-399-	IB/X-400-
	IB/X-401-	IB/X-402-	IB/X-403-	IB/X-404-	IB/X-405-	IB/X-406-
	IB/X-407-	IB/X-408-	IB/X-409-	IB/X-410-	IB/X-411-	IB/X-412-
	IB/X-413-	IB/X-414-	IB/X-415-	IB/X-416-	IB/X-417-	IB/X-418-
20	IC/X-1-	IC/X-2-	IC/X-3-	IC/X-4-	IC/X-5-	IC/X-6-
	IC/X-7-	IC/X-8-	IC/X-9-	IC/X-10-	IC/X-11-	IC/X-12-
	IC/X-13-	IC/X-14-	IC/X-15-	IC/X-16-	IC/X-17-	IC/X-18-
	IC/X-19-	IC/X-20-	IC/X-21-	IC/X-22-	IC/X-23-	IC/X-24-
	IC/X-25-	IC/X-26-	IC/X-27-	IC/X-28-	IC/X-29-	IC/X-30-
25	IC/X-31-	IC/X-32-	IC/X-33-	IC/X-34-	IC/X-35-	IC/X-36-
	IC/X-37-	IC/X-38-	IC/X-39-	IC/X-40-	IC/X-41-	IC/X-42-
	IC/X-43-	IC/X-44-	IC/X-45-	IC/X-46-	IC/X-47-	IC/X-48-
	IC/X-49-	IC/X-50-	IC/X-51-	IC/X-52-	IC/X-53-	IC/X-54-
	IC/X-55-	IC/X-56-	IC/X-57-	IC/X-58-	IC/X-59-	IC/X-60-
30	IC/X-61-	IC/X-62-	IC/X-63-	IC/X-64-	IC/X-65-	IC/X-66-
	IC/X-67-	IC/X-68-	IC/X-69-	IC/X-70-	IC/X-71-	IC/X-72-
	IC/X-73-	IC/X-74-	IC/X-75-	IC/X-76-	IC/X-77-	IC/X-78-
	IC/X-79-	IC/X-80-	IC/X-81-	IC/X-82-	IC/X-83-	IC/X-84-

--89--

	IC/X-85-	IC/X-86-	IC/X-87-	IC/X-88-	IC/X-89-	IC/X-90-
	IC/X-91-	IC/X-92-	IC/X-93-	IC/X-94-	IC/X-95-	IC/X-96-
	IC/X-97-	IC/X-98-	IC/X-99-	IC/X-100-	IC/X-101-	IC/X-102-
	IC/X-103-	IC/X-104-	IC/X-105-	IC/X-106-	IC/X-107-	IC/X-108-
5	IC/X-109-	IC/X-110-	IC/X-111-	IC/X-112-	IC/X-113-	IC/X-114-
	IC/X-115-	IC/X-116-	IC/X-117-	IC/X-118-	IC/X-119-	IC/X-120-
	IC/X-121-	IC/X-122-	IC/X-123-	IC/X-124-	IC/X-125-	IC/X-126-
	IC/X-127-	IC/X-128-	IC/X-129-	IC/X-130-	IC/X-131-	IC/X-132-
	IC/X-133-	IC/X-134-	IC/X-135-	IC/X-136-	IC/X-137-	IC/X-138-
10	IC/X-139-	IC/X-140-	IC/X-141-	IC/X-142-	IC/X-143-	IC/X-144-
	IC/X-145-	IC/X-146-	IC/X-147-	IC/X-148-	IC/X-149-	IC/X-150-
	IC/X-151-	IC/X-152-	IC/X-153-	IC/X-154-	IC/X-155-	IC/X-156-
	IC/X-157-	IC/X-158-	IC/X-159-	IC/X-160-	IC/X-161-	IC/X-162-
	IC/X-163-	IC/X-164-	IC/X-165-	IC/X-166-	IC/X-167-	IC/X-168-
15	IC/X-169-	IC/X-170-	IC/X-171-	IC/X-172-		
	IC/X-173-	IC/X-174-	IC/X-175-	IC/X-176-	IC/X-177-	IC/X-178-
	IC/X-179-	IC/X-180-	IC/X-181-	IC/X-182-	IC/X-183-	IC/X-184-
	IC/X-185-	IC/X-186-	IC/X-187-	IC/X-188-	IC/X-189-	IC/X-190-
	IC/X-191-	IC/X-192-	IC/X-193-	IC/X-194-	IC/X-195-	IC/X-196-
20	IC/X-197-	IC/X-198-	IC/X-199-	IC/X-200-	IC/X-201-	IC/X-202-
	IC/X-203-	IC/X-204-	IC/X-205-	IC/X-206-	IC/X-207-	IC/X-208-
	IC/X-209-	IC/X-210-	IC/X-211-	IC/X-212-	IC/X-213-	IC/X-214-
	IC/X-215-	IC/X-216-	IC/X-217-	IC/X-218-	IC/X-219-	IC/X-220-
	IC/X-221-	IC/X-222-	IC/X-223-	IC/X-224-	IC/X-225-	IC/X-226-
25	IC/X-227-	IC/X-228-	IC/X-229-	IC/X-230-	IC/X-231-	IC/X-232-
	IC/X-233-	IC/X-234-	IC/X-235-	IC/X-236-	IC/X-237-	IC/X-238-
	IC/X-239-	IC/X-240-	IC/X-241-	IC/X-242-	IC/X-243-	IC/X-244-
	IC/X-245-	IC/X-246-	IC/X-247-	IC/X-248-	IC/X-249-	IC/X-250-
	IC/X-251-	IC/X-252-	IC/X-253-	IC/X-254-	IC/X-255-	IC/X-256-
30	IC/X-257-	IC/X-258-	IC/X-259-	IC/X-260-	IC/X-261-	IC/X-262-
	IC/X-263-	IC/X-264-	IC/X-265-	IC/X-266-	IC/X-267-	IC/X-268-
	IC/X-269-	IC/X-270-	IC/X-271-	IC/X-272-	IC/X-273-	IC/X-274-
	IC/X-275-	IC/X-276-	IC/X-277-	IC/X-278-	IC/X-279-	IC/X-280-

--90--

	IC/X-281-	IC/X-282-	IC/X-283-	IC/X-284-	IC/X-285-	IC/X-286-
	IC/X-287-	IC/X-288-	IC/X-289-	IC/X-290-	IC/X-291-	IC/X-292-
	IC/X-293-	IC/X-294-	IC/X-295-	IC/X-296-	IC/X-297-	IC/X-298-
	IC/X-299-	IC/X-300-	IC/X-301-	IC/X-302-	IC/X-303-	IC/X-304-
5	IC/X-305-	IC/X-306-	IC/X-307-	IC/X-308-	IC/X-309-	IC/X-310-
	IC/X-311-	IC/X-312-	IC/X-313-	IC/X-314-	IC/X-315-	IC/X-316-
	IC/X-317-	IC/X-318-	IC/X-319-	IC/X-320-	IC/X-321-	IC/X-322-
	IC/X-323-	IC/X-324-	IC/X-325-	IC/X-326-	IC/X-327-	IC/X-328-
	IC/X-329-	IC/X-330-	IC/X-331-	IC/X-332-	IC/X-333-	IC/X-334-
10	IC/X-335-	IC/X-336-	IC/X-337-	IC/X-338-	IC/X-339-	IC/X-340-
	IC/X-341-	IC/X-342-	IC/X-343-	IC/X-344-	IC/X-345-	IC/X-346-
	IC/X-347-	IC/X-348-	IC/X-349-	IC/X-350-	IC/X-351-	IC/X-352-
	IC/X-353-	IC/X-354-	IC/X-355-	IC/X-356-	IC/X-357-	IC/X-358-
	IC/X-359-	IC/X-360-	IC/X-361-	IC/X-362-	IC/X-363-	IC/X-364-
15	IC/X-365-	IC/X-366-	IC/X-367-	IC/X-368-	IC/X-369-	IC/X-370-
	IC/X-371-	IC/X-372-	IC/X-373-	IC/X-374-	IC/X-375-	IC/X-376-
	IC/X-377-	IC/X-378-	IC/X-379-	IC/X-380-	IC/X-381-	IC/X-382-
	IC/X-383-	IC/X-384-	IC/X-385-	IC/X-386-	IC/X-387-	IC/X-388-
	IC/X-389-	IC/X-390-	IC/X-391-	IC/X-392-	IC/X-393-	IC/X-394-
20	IC/X-395-	IC/X-396-	IC/X-397-	IC/X-398-	IC/X-399-	IC/X-400-
	IC/X-401-	IC/X-402-	IC/X-403-	IC/X-404-	IC/X-405-	IC/X-406-
	IC/X-407-	IC/X-408-	IC/X-409-	IC/X-410-	IC/X-411-	IC/X-412-
	IC/X-413-	IC/X-414-	IC/X-415-	IC/X-416-	IC/X-417-	IC/X-418-
25	ID/X-1-	ID/X-2-	ID/X-3-	ID/X-4-	ID/X-5-	ID/X-6-
	ID/X-7-	ID/X-8-	ID/X-9-	ID/X-10-	ID/X-11-	ID/X-12-
	ID/X-13-	ID/X-14-	ID/X-15-	ID/X-16-	ID/X-17-	ID/X-18-
	ID/X-19-	ID/X-20-	ID/X-21-	ID/X-22-	ID/X-23-	ID/X-24-
	ID/X-25-	ID/X-26-	ID/X-27-	ID/X-28-	ID/X-29-	ID/X-30-
30	ID/X-31-	ID/X-32-	ID/X-33-	ID/X-34-	ID/X-35-	ID/X-36-
	ID/X-37-	ID/X-38-	ID/X-39-	ID/X-40-	ID/X-41-	ID/X-42-
	ID/X-43-	ID/X-44-	ID/X-45-	ID/X-46-	ID/X-47-	ID/X-48-
	ID/X-49-	ID/X-50-	ID/X-51-	ID/X-52-	ID/X-53-	ID/X-54-

--91--

	ID/X-55-	ID/X-56-	ID/X-57-	ID/X-58-	ID/X-59-	ID/X-60-
	ID/X-61-	ID/X-62-	ID/X-63-	ID/X-64-	ID/X-65-	ID/X-66-
	ID/X-67-	ID/X-68-	ID/X-69-	ID/X-70-	ID/X-71-	ID/X-72-
	ID/X-73-	ID/X-74-	ID/X-75-	ID/X-76-	ID/X-77-	ID/X-78-
5	ID/X-79-	ID/X-80-	ID/X-81-	ID/X-82-	ID/X-83-	ID/X-84-
	ID/X-85-	ID/X-86-	ID/X-87-	ID/X-88-	ID/X-89-	ID/X-90-
	ID/X-91-	ID/X-92-	ID/X-93-	ID/X-94-	ID/X-95-	ID/X-96-
	ID/X-97-	ID/X-98-	ID/X-99-	ID/X-100-	ID/X-101-	ID/X-102-
	ID/X-103-	ID/X-104-	ID/X-105-	ID/X-106-	ID/X-107-	ID/X-108-
10	ID/X-109-	ID/X-110-	ID/X-111-	ID/X-112-	ID/X-113-	ID/X-114-
	ID/X-115-	ID/X-116-	ID/X-117-	ID/X-118-	ID/X-119-	ID/X-120-
	ID/X-121-	ID/X-122-	ID/X-123-	ID/X-124-	ID/X-125-	ID/X-126-
	ID/X-127-	ID/X-128-	ID/X-129-	ID/X-130-	ID/X-131-	ID/X-132-
	ID/X-133-	ID/X-134-	ID/X-135-	ID/X-136-	ID/X-137-	ID/X-138-
15	ID/X-139-	ID/X-140-	ID/X-141-	ID/X-142-	ID/X-143-	ID/X-144-
	ID/X-145-	ID/X-146-	ID/X-147-	ID/X-148-	ID/X-149-	ID/X-150-
	ID/X-151-	ID/X-152-	ID/X-153-	ID/X-154-	ID/X-155-	ID/X-156-
	ID/X-157-	ID/X-158-	ID/X-159-	ID/X-160-	ID/X-161-	ID/X-162-
	ID/X-163-	ID/X-164-	ID/X-165-	ID/X-166-	ID/X-167-	ID/X-168-
20	ID/X-169-	ID/X-170-	ID/X-171-	ID/X-172-		
	ID/X-173-	ID/X-174-	ID/X-175-	ID/X-176-	ID/X-177-	ID/X-178-
	ID/X-179-	ID/X-180-	ID/X-181-	ID/X-182-	ID/X-183-	ID/X-184-
	ID/X-185-	ID/X-186-	ID/X-187-	ID/X-188-	ID/X-189-	ID/X-190-
	ID/X-191-	ID/X-192-	ID/X-193-	ID/X-194-	ID/X-195-	ID/X-196-
25	ID/X-197-	ID/X-198-	ID/X-199-	ID/X-200-	ID/X-201-	ID/X-202-
	ID/X-203-	ID/X-204-	ID/X-205-	ID/X-206-	ID/X-207-	ID/X-208-
	ID/X-209-	ID/X-210-	ID/X-211-	ID/X-212-	ID/X-213-	ID/X-214-
	ID/X-215-	ID/X-216-	ID/X-217-	ID/X-218-	ID/X-219-	ID/X-220-
	ID/X-221-	ID/X-222-	ID/X-223-	ID/X-224-	ID/X-225-	ID/X-226-
30	ID/X-227-	ID/X-228-	ID/X-229-	ID/X-230-	ID/X-231-	ID/X-232-
	ID/X-233-	ID/X-234-	ID/X-235-	ID/X-236-	ID/X-237-	ID/X-238-
	ID/X-239-	ID/X-240-	ID/X-241-	ID/X-242-	ID/X-243-	ID/X-244-
	ID/X-245-	ID/X-246-	ID/X-247-	ID/X-248-	ID/X-249-	ID/X-250-

--92--

	ID/X-251-	ID/X-252-	ID/X-253-	ID/X-254-	ID/X-255-	ID/X-256-
	ID/X-257-	ID/X-258-	ID/X-259-	ID/X-260-	ID/X-261-	ID/X-262-
	ID/X-263-	ID/X-264-	ID/X-265-	ID/X-266-	ID/X-267-	ID/X-268-
	ID/X-269-	ID/X-270-	ID/X-271-	ID/X-272-	ID/X-273-	ID/X-274-
5	ID/X-275-	ID/X-276-	ID/X-277-	ID/X-278-	ID/X-279-	ID/X-280-
	ID/X-281-	ID/X-282-	ID/X-283-	ID/X-284-	ID/X-285-	ID/X-286-
	ID/X-287-	ID/X-288-	ID/X-289-	ID/X-290-	ID/X-291-	ID/X-292-
	ID/X-293-	ID/X-294-	ID/X-295-	ID/X-296-	ID/X-297-	ID/X-298-
	ID/X-299-	ID/X-300-	ID/X-301-	ID/X-302-	ID/X-303-	ID/X-304-
10	ID/X-305-	ID/X-306-	ID/X-307-	ID/X-308-	ID/X-309-	ID/X-310-
	ID/X-311-	ID/X-312-	ID/X-313-	ID/X-314-	ID/X-315-	ID/X-316-
	ID/X-317-	ID/X-318-	ID/X-319-	ID/X-320-	ID/X-321-	ID/X-322-
	ID/X-323-	ID/X-324-	ID/X-325-	ID/X-326-	ID/X-327-	ID/X-328-
	ID/X-329-	ID/X-330-	ID/X-331-	ID/X-332-	ID/X-333-	ID/X-334-
15	ID/X-335-	ID/X-336-	ID/X-337-	ID/X-338-	ID/X-339-	ID/X-340-
	ID/X-341-	ID/X-342-	ID/X-343-	ID/X-344-	ID/X-345-	ID/X-346-
	ID/X-347-	ID/X-348-	ID/X-349-	ID/X-350-	ID/X-351-	ID/X-352-
	ID/X-353-	ID/X-354-	ID/X-355-	ID/X-356-	ID/X-357-	ID/X-358-
	ID/X-359-	ID/X-360-	ID/X-361-	ID/X-362-	ID/X-363-	ID/X-364-
20	ID/X-365-	ID/X-366-	ID/X-367-	ID/X-368-	ID/X-369-	ID/X-370-
	ID/X-371-	ID/X-372-	ID/X-373-	ID/X-374-	ID/X-375-	ID/X-376-
	ID/X-377-	ID/X-378-	ID/X-379-	ID/X-380-	ID/X-381-	ID/X-382-
	ID/X-383-	ID/X-384-	ID/X-385-	ID/X-386-	ID/X-387-	ID/X-388-
	ID/X-389-	ID/X-390-	ID/X-391-	ID/X-392-	ID/X-393-	ID/X-394-
25	ID/X-395-	ID/X-396-	ID/X-397-	ID/X-398-	ID/X-399-	ID/X-400-
	ID/X-401-	ID/X-402-	ID/X-403-	ID/X-404-	ID/X-405-	ID/X-406-
	ID/X-407-	ID/X-408-	ID/X-409-	ID/X-410-	ID/X-411-	ID/X-412-
	ID/X-413-	ID/X-414-	ID/X-415-	ID/X-416-	ID/X-417-	ID/X-418-
30	IE/X-1-	IE/X-2-	IE/X-3-	IE/X-4-	IE/X-5-	IE/X-6-
	IE/X-7-	IE/X-8-	IE/X-9-	IE/X-10-	IE/X-11-	IE/X-12-
	IE/X-13-	IE/X-14-	IE/X-15-	IE/X-16-	IE/X-17-	IE/X-18-
	IE/X-19-	IE/X-20-	IE/X-21-	IE/X-22-	IE/X-23-	IE/X-24-

--93--

	IE/X-25-	IE/X-26-	IE/X-27-	IE/X-28-	IE/X-29-	IE/X-30-
	IE/X-31-	IE/X-32-	IE/X-33-	IE/X-34-	IE/X-35-	IE/X-36-
	IE/X-37-	IE/X-38-	IE/X-39-	IE/X-40-	IE/X-41-	IE/X-42-
	IE/X-43-	IE/X-44-	IE/X-45-	IE/X-46-	IE/X-47-	IE/X-48-
5	IE/X-49-	IE/X-50-	IE/X-51-	IE/X-52-	IE/X-53-	IE/X-54-
	IE/X-55-	IE/X-56-	IE/X-57-	IE/X-58-	IE/X-59-	IE/X-60-
	IE/X-61-	IE/X-62-	IE/X-63-	IE/X-64-	IE/X-65-	IE/X-66-
	IE/X-67-	IE/X-68-	IE/X-69-	IE/X-70-	IE/X-71-	IE/X-72-
	IE/X-73-	IE/X-74-	IE/X-75-	IE/X-76-	IE/X-77-	IE/X-78-
10	IE/X-79-	IE/X-80-	IE/X-81-	IE/X-82-	IE/X-83-	IE/X-84-
	IE/X-85-	IE/X-86-	IE/X-87-	IE/X-88-	IE/X-89-	IE/X-90-
	IE/X-91-	IE/X-92-	IE/X-93-	IE/X-94-	IE/X-95-	IE/X-96-
	IE/X-97-	IE/X-98-	IE/X-99-	IE/X-100-	IE/X-101-	IE/X-102-
	IE/X-103-	IE/X-104-	IE/X-105-	IE/X-106-	IE/X-107-	IE/X-108-
15	IE/X-109-	IE/X-110-	IE/X-111-	IE/X-112-	IE/X-113-	IE/X-114-
	IE/X-115-	IE/X-116-	IE/X-117-	IE/X-118-	IE/X-119-	IE/X-120-
	IE/X-121-	IE/X-122-	IE/X-123-	IE/X-124-	IE/X-125-	IE/X-126-
	IE/X-127-	IE/X-128-	IE/X-129-	IE/X-130-	IE/X-131-	IE/X-132-
	IE/X-133-	IE/X-134-	IE/X-135-	IE/X-136-	IE/X-137-	IE/X-138-
20	IE/X-139-	IE/X-140-	IE/X-141-	IE/X-142-	IE/X-143-	IE/X-144-
	IE/X-145-	IE/X-146-	IE/X-147-	IE/X-148-	IE/X-149-	IE/X-150-
	IE/X-151-	IE/X-152-	IE/X-153-	IE/X-154-	IE/X-155-	IE/X-156-
	IE/X-157-	IE/X-158-	IE/X-159-	IE/X-160-	IE/X-161-	IE/X-162-
	IE/X-163-	IE/X-164-	IE/X-165-	IE/X-166-	IE/X-167-	IE/X-168-
25	IE/X-169-	IE/X-170-	IE/X-171-	IE/X-172-		
	IE/X-173-	IE/X-174-	IE/X-175-	IE/X-176-	IE/X-177-	IE/X-178-
	IE/X-179-	IE/X-180-	IE/X-181-	IE/X-182-	IE/X-183-	IE/X-184-
	IE/X-185-	IE/X-186-	IE/X-187-	IE/X-188-	IE/X-189-	IE/X-190-
	IE/X-191-	IE/X-192-	IE/X-193-	IE/X-194-	IE/X-195-	IE/X-196-
30	IE/X-197-	IE/X-198-	IE/X-199-	IE/X-200-	IE/X-201-	IE/X-202-
	IE/X-203-	IE/X-204-	IE/X-205-	IE/X-206-	IE/X-207-	IE/X-208-
	IE/X-209-	IE/X-210-	IE/X-211-	IE/X-212-	IE/X-213-	IE/X-214-
	IE/X-215-	IE/X-216-	IE/X-217-	IE/X-218-	IE/X-219-	IE/X-220-

--94--

	IE/X-221-	IE/X-222-	IE/X-223-	IE/X-224-	IE/X-225-	IE/X-226-
	IE/X-227-	IE/X-228-	IE/X-229-	IE/X-230-	IE/X-231-	IE/X-232-
	IE/X-233-	IE/X-234-	IE/X-235-	IE/X-236-	IE/X-237-	IE/X-238-
	IE/X-239-	IE/X-240-	IE/X-241-	IE/X-242-	IE/X-243-	IE/X-244-
5	IE/X-245-	IE/X-246-	IE/X-247-	IE/X-248-	IE/X-249-	IE/X-250-
	IE/X-251-	IE/X-252-	IE/X-253-	IE/X-254-	IE/X-255-	IE/X-256-
	IE/X-257-	IE/X-258-	IE/X-259-	IE/X-260-	IE/X-261-	IE/X-262-
	IE/X-263-	IE/X-264-	IE/X-265-	IE/X-266-	IE/X-267-	IE/X-268-
	IE/X-269-	IE/X-270-	IE/X-271-	IE/X-272-	IE/X-273-	IE/X-274-
10	IE/X-275-	IE/X-276-	IE/X-277-	IE/X-278-	IE/X-279-	IE/X-280-
	IE/X-281-	IE/X-282-	IE/X-283-	IE/X-284-	IE/X-285-	IE/X-286-
	IE/X-287-	IE/X-288-	IE/X-289-	IE/X-290-	IE/X-291-	IE/X-292-
	IE/X-293-	IE/X-294-	IE/X-295-	IE/X-296-	IE/X-297-	IE/X-298-
	IE/X-299-	IE/X-300-	IE/X-301-	IE/X-302-	IE/X-303-	IE/X-304-
15	IE/X-305-	IE/X-306-	IE/X-307-	IE/X-308-	IE/X-309-	IE/X-310-
	IE/X-311-	IE/X-312-	IE/X-313-	IE/X-314-	IE/X-315-	IE/X-316-
	IE/X-317-	IE/X-318-	IE/X-319-	IE/X-320-	IE/X-321-	IE/X-322-
	IE/X-323-	IE/X-324-	IE/X-325-	IE/X-326-	IE/X-327-	IE/X-328-
	IE/X-329-	IE/X-330-	IE/X-331-	IE/X-332-	IE/X-333-	IE/X-334-
20	IE/X-335-	IE/X-336-	IE/X-337-	IE/X-338-	IE/X-339-	IE/X-340-
	IE/X-341-	IE/X-342-	IE/X-343-	IE/X-344-	IE/X-345-	IE/X-346-
	IE/X-347-	IE/X-348-	IE/X-349-	IE/X-350-	IE/X-351-	IE/X-352-
	IE/X-353-	IE/X-354-	IE/X-355-	IE/X-356-	IE/X-357-	IE/X-358-
	IE/X-359-	IE/X-360-	IE/X-361-	IE/X-362-	IE/X-363-	IE/X-364-
25	IE/X-365-	IE/X-366-	IE/X-367-	IE/X-368-	IE/X-369-	IE/X-370-
	IE/X-371-	IE/X-372-	IE/X-373-	IE/X-374-	IE/X-375-	IE/X-376-
	IE/X-377-	IE/X-378-	IE/X-379-	IE/X-380-	IE/X-381-	IE/X-382-
	IE/X-383-	IE/X-384-	IE/X-385-	IE/X-386-	IE/X-387-	IE/X-388-
	IE/X-389-	IE/X-390-	IE/X-391-	IE/X-392-	IE/X-393-	IE/X-394-
30	IE/X-395-	IE/X-396-	IE/X-397-	IE/X-398-	IE/X-399-	IE/X-400-
	IE/X-401-	IE/X-402-	IE/X-403-	IE/X-404-	IE/X-405-	IE/X-406-
	IE/X-407-	IE/X-408-	IE/X-409-	IE/X-410-	IE/X-411-	IE/X-412-
	IE/X-413-	IE/X-414-	IE/X-415-	IE/X-416-	IE/X-417-	IE/X-418-

--95--

provided that when the first ligand has formula IA or IB, where R¹ or R² is a covalent bond linking the first ligand to the linker, then a second ligand does not have formula ID or IE, where R⁸ or R⁹ are a covalent bond linking the second ligand to the linker.

5

Pharmaceutical Formulations

When employed as pharmaceuticals, the compounds of this invention are usually administered in the form of pharmaceutical compositions. These compounds can be administered by a variety of routes including oral, rectal, transdermal, subcutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, and intranasal. These compounds are effective as both injectable and oral compositions. Such compositions are prepared in a manner well known in the pharmaceutical art and comprise at least one active compound.

15 This invention also includes pharmaceutical compositions which contain, as the active ingredient, one or more of the compounds described herein associated with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers. In making the compositions of this invention, the active ingredient is usually mixed with an excipient, diluted by an excipient or enclosed within such a carrier which can be in the form of a capsule, sachet, paper or other container. When the excipient serves as a diluent, it can be a solid, semi-solid, or liquid material, which acts as a vehicle, carrier or medium for the active ingredient. Thus, the compositions can be in the form of tablets, pills, powders, lozenges, sachets, cachets, elixirs, suspensions, emulsions, solutions, syrups, aerosols (as a solid or in a liquid medium), ointments containing, for example, up to 10% by weight of the active compound, soft and hard gelatin capsules, suppositories, sterile injectable solutions, and sterile packaged powders.

25

In preparing a formulation, it may be necessary to mill the active

--96--

compound to provide the appropriate particle size prior to combining with the other ingredients. If the active compound is substantially insoluble, it ordinarily is milled to a particle size of less than 200 mesh. If the active compound is substantially water soluble, the particle size is normally adjusted by milling to provide a substantially uniform distribution in the formulation, e.g. about 40 mesh.

Some examples of suitable excipients include lactose, dextrose, sucrose, sorbitol, mannitol, starches, gum acacia, calcium phosphate, alginates, tragacanth, gelatin, calcium silicate, microcrystalline cellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone, cellulose, sterile water, syrup, and methyl cellulose. The formulations can additionally include: lubricating agents such as talc, magnesium stearate, and mineral oil; wetting agents; emulsifying and suspending agents; preserving agents such as methyl- and propylhydroxy-benzoates; sweetening agents; and flavoring agents. The compositions of the invention can be formulated so as to provide quick, sustained or delayed release of the active ingredient after administration to the patient by employing procedures known in the art.

The compositions are preferably formulated in a unit dosage form, each dosage containing from about 0.001 to about 1 g, more usually about 1 to about 30 mg, of the active ingredient. The term "unit dosage forms" refers to physically discrete units suitable as unitary dosages for human subjects and other mammals, each unit containing a predetermined quantity of active material calculated to produce the desired therapeutic effect, in association with a suitable pharmaceutical excipient. Preferably, the compound of formula I above is employed at no more than about 20 weight percent of the pharmaceutical composition, more preferably no more than about 15 weight percent, with the balance being pharmaceutically inert carrier(s).

30

--97--

The active compound is effective over a wide dosage range and is generally administered in a pharmaceutically effective amount. It, will be understood, however, that the amount of the compound actually administered will be determined by a physician, in the light of the relevant circumstances, including the condition to be treated, the chosen route of administration, the actual compound administered and its relative activity, the age, weight, and response of the individual patient, the severity of the patient's symptoms, and the like.

For preparing solid compositions such as tablets, the principal active ingredient is mixed with a pharmaceutical excipient to form a solid preformulation composition containing a homogeneous mixture of a compound of the present invention. When referring to these preformulation compositions as homogeneous, it is meant that the active ingredient is dispersed evenly throughout the composition so that the composition may be readily subdivided into equally effective unit dosage forms such as tablets, pills and capsules. This solid preformulation is then subdivided into unit dosage forms of the type described above containing from, for example, 0.1 to about 500 mg of the active ingredient of the present invention.

The tablets or pills of the present invention may be coated or otherwise compounded to provide a dosage form affording the advantage of prolonged action. For example, the tablet or pill can comprise an inner dosage and an outer dosage component, the latter being in the form of an envelope over the former. The two components can be separated by an enteric layer which serves to resist disintegration in the stomach and permit the inner component to pass intact into the duodenum or to be delayed in release. A variety of materials can be used for such enteric layers or coatings, such materials including a number of polymeric acids and mixtures of polymeric acids with such materials as shellac, cetyl alcohol, and cellulose acetate.

30

--98--

The liquid forms in which the novel compositions of the present invention may be incorporated for administration orally or by injection include aqueous solutions, suitably flavored syrups, aqueous or oil suspensions, and flavored emulsions with edible oils such as corn oil, cottonseed oil, sesame oil, coconut oil, or peanut oil, as well as elixirs and similar pharmaceutical vehicles.

Compositions for inhalation or insufflation include solutions and suspensions in pharmaceutically acceptable, aqueous or organic solvents, or mixtures thereof, and powders. The liquid or solid compositions may contain suitable pharmaceutically acceptable excipients as described *supra*. Preferably the compositions are administered by the oral or nasal respiratory route for local or systemic effect. Compositions in preferably pharmaceutically acceptable solvents may be nebulized by use of inert gases. Nebulized solutions may be inhaled directly from the nebulizing device or the nebulizing device may be attached to a face mask tent, or intermittent positive pressure breathing machine. Solution, suspension, or powder compositions may be administered, preferably orally or nasally, from devices which deliver the formulation in an appropriate manner.

The following formulation examples illustrate representative pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention.

Formulation Example 1

Hard gelatin capsules containing the following ingredients are prepared:

25	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity</u> <u>(mg/capsule)</u>
	Active Ingredient	30.0
	Starch	305.0
30	Magnesium stearate	5.0

--99--

The above ingredients are mixed and filled into hard gelatin capsules in 340 mg quantities.

Formulation Example 2

5 A tablet formula is prepared using the ingredients below:

	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity</u> <u>(mg/tablet)</u>
	Active Ingredient	25.0
10	Cellulose, microcrystalline	200.0
	Colloidal silicon dioxide	10.0
	Stearic acid	5.0

The components are blended and compressed to form tablets, each
15 weighing 240 mg.

Formulation Example 3

A dry powder inhaler formulation is prepared containing the following components:

20	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Weight %</u>
	Active Ingredient	5
	Lactose	95

25 The active ingredient is mixed with the lactose and the mixture is added to a dry powder inhaling appliance.

Formulation Example 4

Tablets, each containing 30 mg of active ingredient, are prepared as
30 follows:

35

--100--

	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity (mg/tablet)</u>
	Active Ingredient	30.0 mg
5	Starch	45.0 mg
	Microcrystalline cellulose	35.0 mg
	Polyvinylpyrrolidone (as 10% solution in sterile water)	4.0 mg
	Sodium carboxymethyl starch	4.5 mg
10	Magnesium stearate	0.5 mg
	Talc	<u>1.0 mg</u>
	Total	120 mg

15 The active ingredient, starch and cellulose are passed through a No. 20 mesh U.S. sieve and mixed thoroughly. The solution of polyvinylpyrrolidone is mixed with the resultant powders, which are then passed through a 16 mesh U.S. sieve. The granules so produced are dried at 50° to 60°C and passed through a 16 mesh U.S. sieve. The sodium carboxymethyl starch, magnesium stearate, and

20 talc, previously passed through a No. 30 mesh U.S. sieve, are then added to the granules which, after mixing, are compressed on a tablet machine to yield tablets each weighing 120 mg.

Formulation Example 5

25 Capsules, each containing 40 mg of medicament are made as follows:

	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity (mg/capsule)</u>
	Active Ingredient	40.0 mg
	Starch	109.0 mg
30	Magnesium stearate	<u>1.0 mg</u>
	Total	150.0 mg

The active ingredient, starch, and magnesium stearate are blended, passed through a No. 20 mesh U.S. sieve, and filled into hard gelatin capsules in 150 mg

35 quantities.

--101--

Formulation Example 6

Suppositories, each containing 25 mg of active ingredient are made as follows:

5	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Amount</u>
	Active Ingredient	25 mg
	Saturated fatty acid glycerides to	2,000 mg

The active ingredient is passed through a No. 60 mesh U.S. sieve and
10 suspended in the saturated fatty acid glycerides previously melted using the minimum heat necessary. The mixture is then poured into a suppository mold of nominal 2.0 g capacity and allowed to cool.

Formulation Example 7

15 Suspensions, each containing 50 mg of medicament per 5.0 mL dose are made as follows:

	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Amount</u>
	Active Ingredient	50.0 mg
	Xanthan gum	4.0 mg
20	Sodium carboxymethyl cellulose (11%)	
	Microcrystalline cellulose (89%)	50.0 mg
	Sucrose	1.75 g
	Sodium benzoate	10.0 mg
	Flavor and Color	q.v.
25	Purified water to	5.0 mL

The active ingredient, sucrose and xanthan gum are blended, passed through a No. 10 mesh U.S. sieve, and then mixed with a previously made solution of the microcrystalline cellulose and sodium carboxymethyl cellulose in
30 water. The sodium benzoate, flavor, and color are diluted with some of the water and added with stirring. Sufficient water is then added to produce the required volume.

Formulation Example 8

35 A formulation may be prepared as follows:

--102--

	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity</u> <u>(mg/capsule)</u>
	Active Ingredient	15.0 mg
	Starch	407.0 mg
5	Magnesium stearate	<u>3.0 mg</u>
	Total	425.0 mg

10 The active ingredient, starch, and magnesium stearate are blended, passed through a No. 20 mesh U.S. sieve, and filled into hard gelatin capsules in 425.0 mg quantities.

Formulation Example 9

A formulation may be prepared as follows:

	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
15	Active Ingredient	5.0 mg
	Corn Oil	1.0 mL

Formulation Example 10

20 A topical formulation may be prepared as follows:

	<u>Ingredient</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
	Active Ingredient	1-10 g
	Emulsifying Wax	30 g
25	Liquid Paraffin	20 g
	White Soft Paraffin	to 100 g

30 The white soft paraffin is heated until molten. The liquid paraffin and emulsifying wax are incorporated and stirred until dissolved. The active ingredient is added and stirring is continued until dispersed. The mixture is then cooled until solid.

35 Another preferred formulation employed in the methods of the present invention employs transdermal delivery devices ("patches"). Such transdermal patches may be used to provide continuous or discontinuous infusion of the compounds of the present invention in controlled amounts. The construction and

--103--

use of transdermal patches for the delivery of pharmaceutical agents is well known in the art. *See, e.g.*, U.S. Patent 5,023,252, issued June 11, 1991, herein incorporated by reference in its entirety. Such patches may be constructed for continuous, pulsatile, or on demand delivery of pharmaceutical agents.

5

Other suitable formulations for use in the present invention can be found in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, Mace Publishing Company, Philadelphia, PA, 17th ed. (1985).

10 Utility

The multibinding compounds of this invention inhibit microsomal triglyceride transferase protein (MTP), a protein which mediates the transfer of lipids during the assembly of lipoproteins and related biomolecules. Accordingly, the multibinding compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention are useful for lowering serum lipid, cholesterol and/or triglyceride levels, and for preventing and treating disorders associated with atherosclerosis, hyperlipemia, hyperlipidemia, hyperlipoproteinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertriglyceridemia, pancreatitis, diabetes and/or obesity and the like.

20 When used in treating or ameliorating such conditions, the compounds of this invention are typically delivered to a patient in need of such treatment by a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent and an effective amount of at least one compound of this invention. The amount of compound administered to the patient will vary depending upon what compound and/or composition is being administered, the purpose of the administration, such as prophylaxis or therapy, the state of the patient, the manner of administration, and the like. In therapeutic applications, compositions are administered to a patient already suffering from, for example, hypertriglyceridemia or hypercholesterolemia in an amount sufficient to at least partially reduce the patient's triglyceride or cholesterol levels. Amounts effective for this use will

30

--104--

depend on the judgment of the attending clinician depending upon factors such as the degree or severity of the disorder in the patient, the age, weight and general condition of the patient; and the like. The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may contain more than one compound of the present invention.

5

As noted above, the compounds administered to a patient are in the form of pharmaceutical compositions described above which can be administered by a variety of routes including oral, rectal, transdermal, subcutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, etc.. These compounds are effective as both injectable and oral deliverable pharmaceutical compositions. Such compositions are prepared in a manner well known in the pharmaceutical art and comprise at least one active compound.

10

The multibinding compounds of this invention can also be administered in the form of pro-drugs, i.e., as derivatives which are converted into a biologically active compound *in vivo*. Such pro-drugs will typically include compounds in which, for example, a carboxylic acid group, a hydroxyl group or a thiol group is converted to a biologically liable group, such as an ester, lactone or thioester group which will hydrolyze *in vivo* to reinstate the respective group.

15

20

The following synthetic and biological examples are offered to illustrate this invention and are not to be construed in any way as limiting the scope of this invention. Unless otherwise stated, all temperatures are in degrees Celsius.

25

--105--

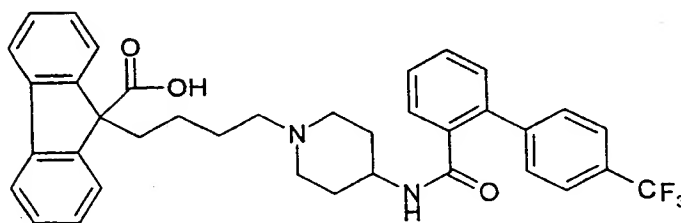
EXAMPLES

In the examples below, the following abbreviations have the following meanings. If an abbreviation is not defined, it has its generally accepted meaning.

5	Å	=	Angstroms
	cm	=	centimeter
	DCC	=	dicyclohexylcarbodiimide
	DMF	=	<i>N,N</i> -dimethylformamide
10	DMSO	=	dimethylsulfoxide
	EDTA	=	ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid
	g	=	gram
	HPLC	=	high performance liquid chromatography
	MEM	=	minimal essential medium
15	mg	=	milligram
	MIC	=	minimum inhibitory concentration
	min	=	minute
	mL	=	milliliter
	mm	=	millimeter
20	mmol	=	millimol
	N	=	normal
	THF	=	tetrahydrofuran
	μL	=	microliters
25	μm	=	microns

Example A**Preparation of Synthon A**

30



35

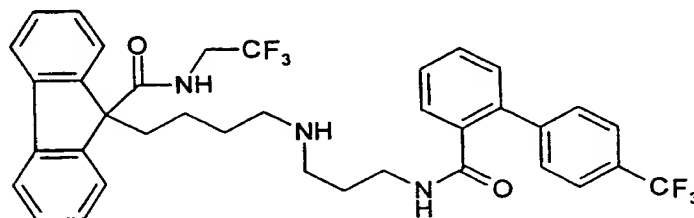
Synthon A is prepared by alkylation of Synthon F with [1-bromobutyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxylic acid, the preparation of which is described as part of

--106--

Example 11 in U.S. Patent No. 5,712,279. A solution of Synthon F hydrochloride (18.0 g, 49 mmol) in 100 mL dimethylformamide is stirred under argon at room temperature and treated with potassium carbonate (12.6 g, 49 mmol) followed by [1-bromobutyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxylic acid (16.9 g, 49 mmol). The reaction is heated to 50°C for 24 h. After cooling, the reaction is filtered to remove potassium carbonate, and the filter cake is rinsed with ethyl acetate. The solvents are removed *in vacuo* to afford a solid from which Synthon A is obtained as an off-white solid after recrystallization from ethanol (24.1 g, 38.7 mmol, 79%).

Example B

Preparation of Synthon B



Synthon B is prepared from [1-bromobutyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide (Example 11 in U.S. Patent No. 5,712,279), 1,3-diaminopropane, and commercially available Synthon G.

The acid chloride derivative of Synthon G is generated as described in Example 10 of U.S. Patent No. 5,712,279. To a slurry of Synthon G (50.0 g, 190 mmol) in 500 mL methylene chloride is added oxalyl chloride (28.7 mL, 330 mmol) followed by five drops of dimethylformamide. The reaction bubbles vigorously and is stirred at room temperature under argon for 2 h. At this time all solid has dissolved and gas evolution has ceased. The solvent is removed *in vacuo*, and the residue is dissolved in 400 mL methylene chloride. This solution

--107--

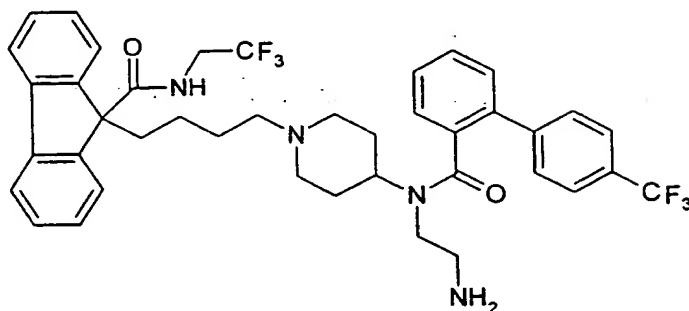
is then added dropwise to a solution of 1,3-diaminopropane (31.7 mL, 380 mmol) and triethylamine (65.4 mL, 470 mmol) in 300 mL methylene chloride cooled in an ice/brine bath. After the addition is complete, a lot of solid has precipitated from the reaction. Additional methylene chloride (200 mL) is added and the reaction is stirred at room temperature under argon for 18 h. The reaction is then diluted with 600 mL methylene chloride and washed twice with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, once with brine, and once with 1N potassium hydroxide. The organic layer is dried over sodium sulfate, and the solvent is removed *in vacuo* to give a white solid. This solid is recrystallized from hot ethanol and washed with heptane to afford 3''-(aminopropyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-2-biphenylcarboxamide (45.8 g, 142 mmol, 75%) as a white solid.

To a stirred solution of [1-bromobutyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide (29.5 g, 69.2 mmol) in 100 mL dimethylformamide under argon is added anhydrous potassium carbonate (9.55 g, 69.2 mmol) followed by 3''-(aminopropyl)-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-2-biphenylcarboxamide (22.3 g, 69.2 mmol). The reaction mixture is then heated to 50°C and stirred under argon for 24 h. After cooling, the reaction is filtered to remove potassium carbonate, and the filter cake is rinsed with ethyl acetate. The filtrate is partitioned between 20% heptane in ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed five times with water and once with brine. The organic layer is then dried over sodium sulfate and the solvent is removed *in vacuo* to give a beige solid. This solid is recrystallized from 300 mL 25% ethyl acetate in heptane to provide Synthon B as an off-white solid (36.5 g, 54.7 mmol, 79%).

--108--

Example C

Preparation of Synthon C



Synthon C is prepared from [1-bromobutyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide (Example 11 in U.S. Patent No. 5,712,279), *tert*-butyl *N*-(2-aminoethyl)carbamate, 1-benzyl-4-piperidone, and commercially available Synthon G.

Potassium hydroxide pellets (16 g, 0.25 mole) are added to a stirred solution of *tert*-butyl *N*-(2-aminoethyl)carbamate (160 g, 1.00 mole) in 1 L of methanol. Once the pellets are completely dissolved, 1-benzyl-4-piperidone (185 mL, 1.00 mole) is added in one portion and the resulting suspension is stirred under reflux for 1 h. The reaction is then cooled in an ice bath and treated dropwise with sodium cyanoborohydride (22.0 g, 0.35 mole) in 250 mL methanol. This mixture is allowed to warm to room temperature and is then refluxed for 1 h. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture is treated with potassium hydroxide pellets (60 g, 1.5 mole) and stirred until the pellets are completely dissolved. The reaction mixture is suction filtered and then concentrated to 250 mL on a rotary evaporator. The residue is then diluted with 500 mL half-saturated brine and extracted with two 500 mL portions of diethyl ether. The combined organic layers are in turn extracted with two 500 mL portions of 2 N sodium hydrogen sulfate and then discarded. The combined aqueous extracts are adjusted to pH 10 by the addition of 6 M sodium hydroxide

--109--

and then back-extracted with two 500 mL portions of ethyl acetate. The combined ethyl acetate extracts are extracted with 500 mL brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and dried to afford the crude 1-benzyl-4-[(2-aminoethylcarbamato)amino]-piperidine as an oil.

5

The acid chloride derivative of Synthon G is generated as described in Example 10 of U.S. Patent No. 5,712,279. To a slurry of Synthon G (50.0 g, 190 mmol) in 500 mL methylene chloride is added oxalyl chloride (28.7 mL, 330 mmol) followed by five drops of dimethylformamide. The reaction bubbles vigorously and is stirred at room temperature under argon for 2 h. At this time all solid has dissolved and gas evolution has ceased. The solvent is removed *in vacuo*, and the residue is dissolved in 400 mL methylene chloride. This solution is then added dropwise to a solution of the crude 1-benzyl-4-[(2-aminoethylcarbamato)amino]-piperidine (63.3 g, 190 mmol) prepared in the previous step and triethylamine (65.4 mL, 470 mmol) in 300 mL methylene chloride cooled in an ice/brine bath. After the addition is complete, a lot of solid has precipitated from the reaction. Additional methylene chloride (200 mL) is added and the reaction is stirred at room temperature under argon for 18 h. The reaction is then diluted with 600 mL methylene chloride and washed twice with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, once with brine, and once with 1N potassium hydroxide. The organic layer is dried over sodium sulfate, and the solvent is removed *in vacuo* to give a white solid. This solid is recrystallized from hot ethanol and washed with heptane to afford 1-benzyl-4-[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl](2-aminoethylcarbamato)amino]-piperidine (74.8 g, 142 mmol, 75%) as a white solid.

A solution of 1-benzyl-4-[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl](2-aminoethylcarbamato)amino]-piperidine (52.5 g, 100 mmol) in a mixture of 200 mL ethanol plus 10 mL glacial acetic acid is treated with 10% palladium on activated carbon (2.6 g) and then subjected to hydrogenation on a

30

--110--

Parr apparatus (initial pressure 40 psi) for 19 h. The reaction is then filtered through Celite and the filtrate is concentrated to dryness. The residue is dissolved in 500 mL chloroform and washed once with 100 mL 1 N potassium hydroxide and three times with 100 mL brine. The aqueous layers are combined and back-extracted with three 80 mL portions of chloroform. The combined organic extracts are then dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated to afford 4-[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl](2-aminoethylcarbamato)amino]-1-piperidine (39.2 g, 90 mmol, 90%) as a white solid.

10

To a stirred solution of [1-bromobutyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide (29.5 g, 69.2 mmol) in 100 mL dimethylformamide under argon is added anhydrous potassium carbonate (9.55 g, 69.2 mmol) followed by 4-[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl](2-aminoethylcarbamato)amino]-1-piperidine prepared in the previous step (30.1 g, 69.2 mmol). The reaction mixture is then heated to 50°C and stirred under argon for 24 h. After cooling, the reaction is filtered to remove potassium carbonate, and the filter cake is rinsed with ethyl acetate. The filtrate is partitioned between 20% heptane in ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed five times with water and once with brine. The organic layer is then dried over sodium sulfate and the solvent is removed *in vacuo* to give a beige solid. This solid is recrystallized from 300 mL 25% ethyl acetate in heptane to provide 9-[4-[4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl](2-aminoethylcarbamato)amino]-1-piperidinyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, the Boc-protected form of Synthon C (40.5 g, 52 mmol, 75%) as a white solid.

25

To a solution of 9-[4-[4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl](2-aminoethylcarbamato)amino]-1-piperidinyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide (30.0 g, 38.5 mmol) in 100 mL

30

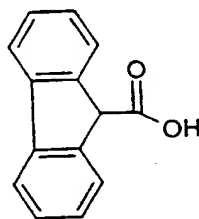
--111--

dioxane was added 75 mL 4 N HCl in dioxane (300 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 4 h, then concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 9-[4-[4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1-piperidinyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide (27.8 g, 37 mmol, 96%) as the white solid dihydrochloride.

Example D

Preparation of Synthon D

10



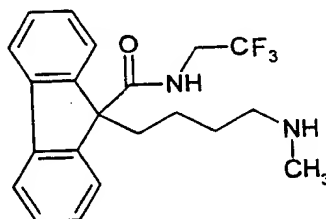
15

Synthon D is commercially available, for example, from Aldrich Chemical Company, Milwaukee, WI 53201 USA.

Example E

Preparation of Synthon E

20



25

Synthon E is prepared from [1-bromobutyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide (Example 11 in U.S. Patent No. 5,712,279) and methylamine. [1-bromobutyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide (29.5 g, 69.2 mmol), methylamine hydrochloride (5.06 g, 75.0

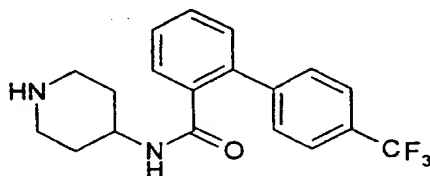
30

--112--

mmol), and anhydrous potassium carbonate (23.0 g, 166 mmol) are placed in a glass pressure vessel. Dimethylformamide (100 mL) is added, and the vessel is then sealed and heated at 50°C for 48 h, cooled and concentrated to dryness, and taken up in 500 mL methylene chloride. The solution is washed with three 80 mL portions of saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and then two 80 mL portions of brine, followed by drying over magnesium sulfate and evaporation of solvent. The crude is fractionated by flash chromatography on 600 g silica gel, loading the mixture in methylene chloride and then eluting with a step gradient of 2% to 3% methanol in methylene chloride (4 L total solvent volume). Fractions containing pure compound are combined and evaporated to yield Synthon E (22.5 g, 59.5 mmol, 86%) as a white foamy gum.

Example F

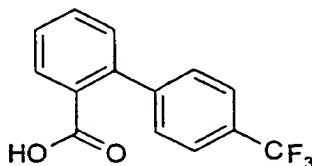
Preparation of Synthon F



The preparation of Synthon F as the dihydrochloride salt is described as part of Example 10 in U.S. Patent No. 5,712,279.

Example G

Preparation of Synthon G



--113--

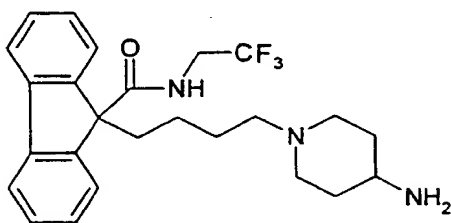
Synthon G is commercially available, for example, from Aldrich Chemical Company, Milwaukee, WI 53201 USA.

Example H

Preparation of Synthon H

5

10



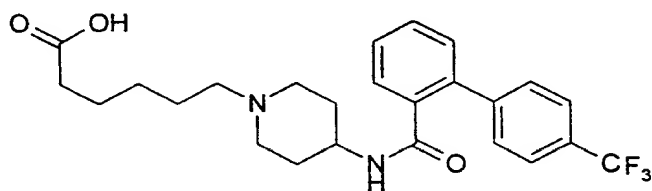
The preparation of Synthon H as the dihydrochloride salt is described as part of Example 11 in U.S. Patent No. 5,712,279.

15

Example I

Preparation of Synthon I

20



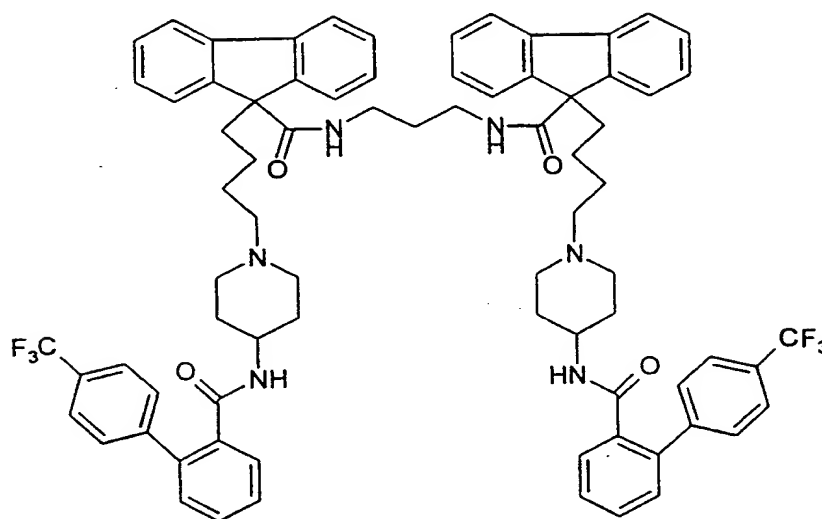
Synthon I is prepared by alkylation of Synthon F with 6-bromohexanoic acid. A solution of Synthon F hydrochloride (18.0 g, 49 mmol) in 100 mL dimethylformamide is stirred under argon at room temperature and treated with potassium carbonate (12.6 g, 49 mmol) followed by 6-bromohexanoic acid (9.6 g, 49 mmol). The reaction is heated to 50°C for 24 h. After cooling, the reaction is filtered to remove potassium carbonate, and the filter cake is rinsed with ethyl acetate. The solvents are removed *in vacuo* to afford a solid from

--114--

which Synthon I can be obtained as an off-white solid after recrystallization from ethyl acetate (18.6 g, 38.7 mmol, 79%).

Example 1

Synthesis of



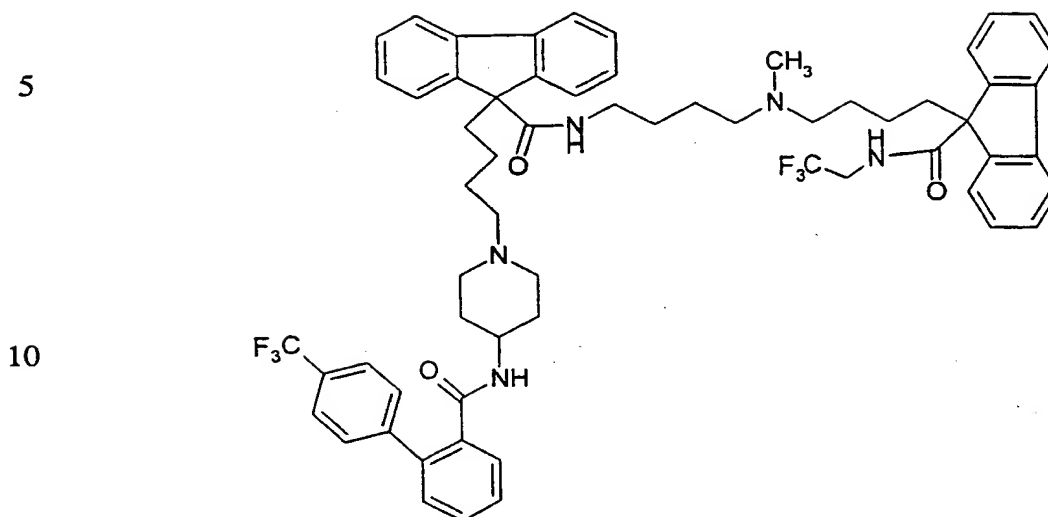
A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon A in 200 mL of THF under N_2 is treated at room temperature with 100 mmols of trifluoroacetic anhydride and stirred for 1hr. To the resultant mixture is added a solution of 50 mmols of 1,3-diaminopropane and 200 mmols of triethylamine in 200 mL of THF. The temperature is raised to 60°C and the reaction followed by TLC. When the reaction is essentially complete by TLC, the solvent is removed *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The final product is purified by crystallization or chromatography.

Using this procedure, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by employing alternative diamine linker molecules and analogs of Synthon A.

--115--

Example 2

Synthesis of



15 A mixture of 100 mmols of phthalic anhydride and 120 mmols of 1-amino-4-butanol in 200 mL of toluene is refluxed with azeotropic removal of water. The reaction is followed by TLC and when judged complete, is cooled and washed with 1N HCl and water and dried over sodium sulfate. To this solution is added 100 mmols of triethylamine followed by 100 mmols of
20 methanesulfonyl chloride with cooling. After 1 hr., the mixture is washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The resulting phthalimide mesylate is dissolved in 100 mL of DMF and 100 mmols of Synthon E, 100 mmols of potassium carbonate and 50 mmols of potassium iodide are added. The mixture is maintained at 60°C under N₂ for 24hrs. then diluted
25 with water. The product is washed with water and purified if necessary. The phthalimide is removed by refluxing a solution of the above material in 100 mL of ethanol with 120 mmols of hydrazine hydrate (TLC). When complete, the reaction is filtered and the solvent removed. The residue is purified as required.

--116--

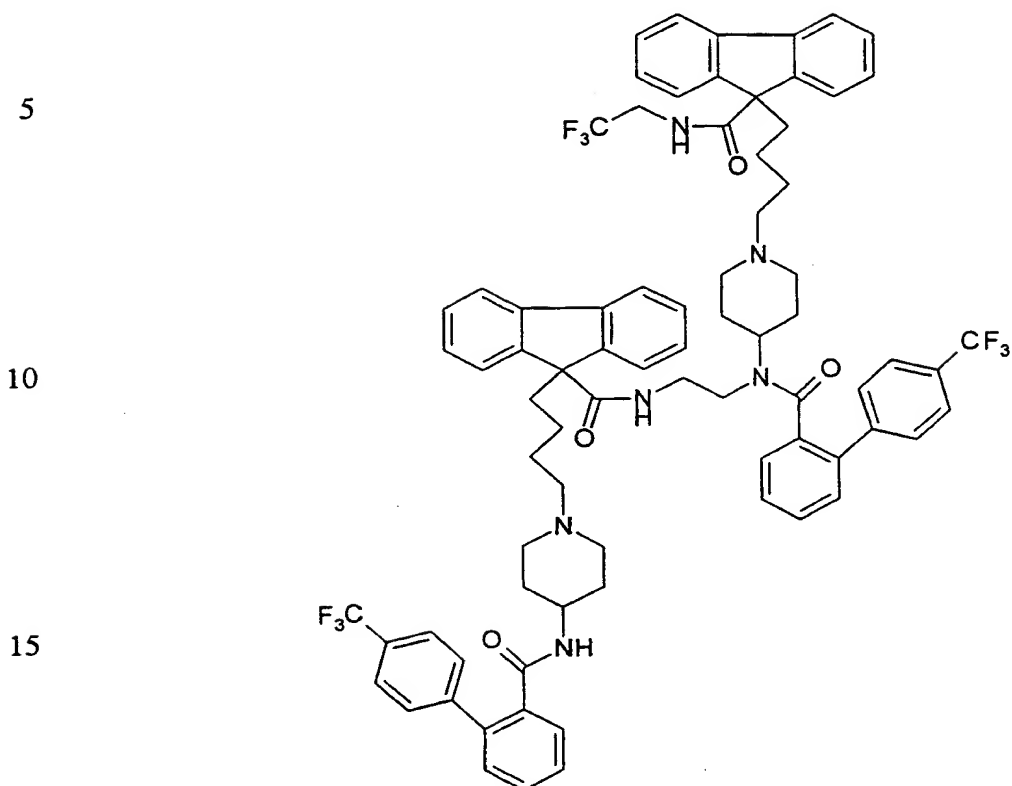
A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon A in 100 mL of THF is treated at room temperature with 100 mmols of trifluoroacetic anhydride and after 1hr the resulting solution is added to a solution of the above amine in 100 mL of THF with 200 mmols of triethylamine. The reaction is followed by TLC and when
5 judged complete, the solvent is removed and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic phase is repeatedly washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The final product is purified by crystallization or chromatography.

10 In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using alternative amino-alcohol linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

--117--

Example 3

Synthesis of

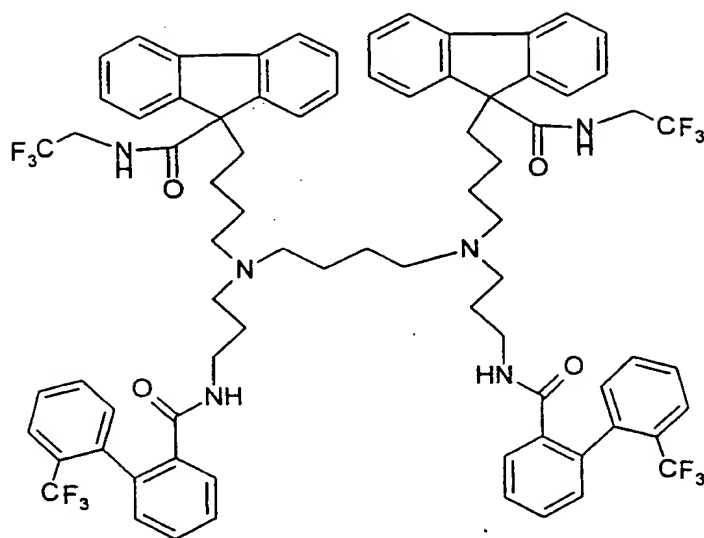


A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon A in 200 mL of THF under N_2 is
20 treated at room temperature with 100 mmols of trifluoroacetic anhydride and
stirred for 1 hr. To the resultant solution is added a mixture of 100 mmols
Synthon C and 200 mmols triethylamine in 100 mL THF. The temperature is
raised to 60°C and the reaction is followed by TLC. When is essentially
25 complete by TLC, the solvent is removed *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned
between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed with water, dried
over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The final product is
purified by crystallization or chromatography.

In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by
30 using analogs of Synthon A or C.

--118--

Example 4
Synthesis of

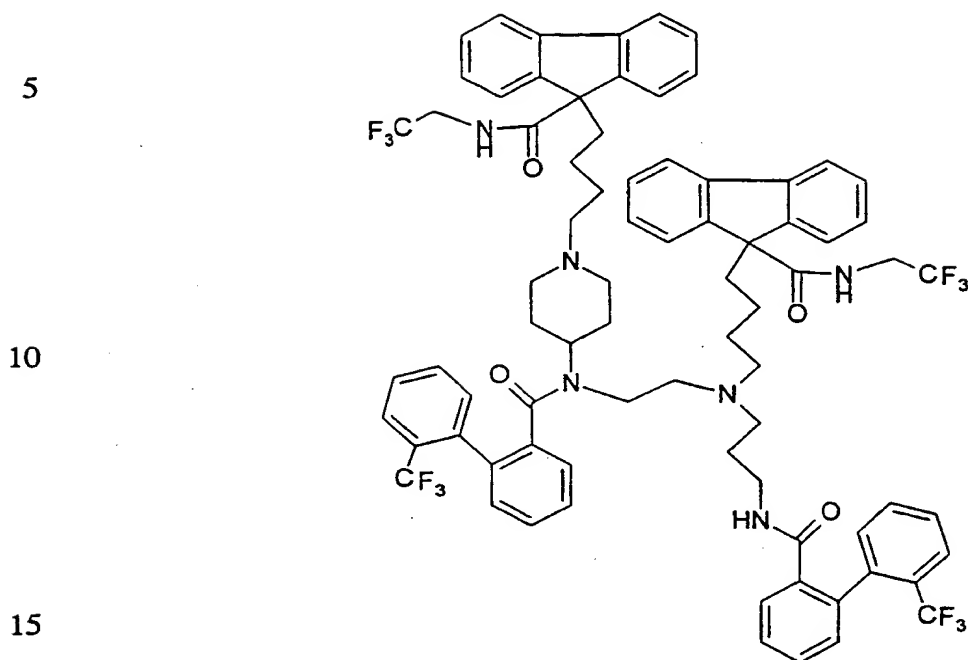


A mixture of 100 mmols of Synthon B in 100 mL of DMF with 50 mmols of 1,4-dibromobutane and 100 mmols of potassium carbonate is stirred under N_2 at $60^\circ C$ for 24hr. The reaction is cooled and 500 mL of water added. The resultant final product is isolated, washed with water and purified by crystallization or chromatography.

In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using alternative dihalo linker molecules and analogs of Synthon B.

--119--

Example 5
Synthesis of



A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon C in 100 mL of THF is treated with 100 mmols of trifluoroacetic anhydride and 100 mmols of triethylamine. After 1 hr., the solvent is removed *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed to afford the crude trifluoroacetamide.

A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon G in 200 mL methylene chloride is treated with 150 mmols of oxalyl chloride and a few drops of DMF. After 2 hrs., the solvent is removed and the residue is dissolved in 100 mL of methylene chloride and added to a mixture of 100 mmols of 3-bromopropylamine hydrobromide and 250 mmols of triethylamine in 100 mL of methylene chloride. After 1 hr., the solvent is removed *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed with water, dried over

--120--

sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed to afford the crude bromopropylamide which is purified by chromatography or crystallization as necessary.

- 5 A solution of the above crude trifluoroacetamide in 200 mL of THF is cooled under N₂ to -78°C and 100 mL of 1N LDA in THF is added. The temperature is raised to -20°C and a solution of the above bromopropylamide in 100mL of THF is added. The temperature is slowly raised as required and the reaction followed by TLC. When the reaction is essentially complete by TLC,
- 10 150 mL of 1N NaOH solution is added and the temperature is raised to 60°C until the trifluoroacetamide is removed (TLC). The solvent is removed *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The product is purified by crystallization or chromatography to afford
- 15 Intermediate A.

- A solution of 50 mmols of Intermediate A in 50 mL of DMF with 50 mmols of Synthon J and 50 mmols of potassium carbonate is maintained at 60°C for 24hrs. The reaction is cooled and 500 mL of water added. The resultant
- 20 final product is isolated, washed with water and purified by crystallization or chromatography.

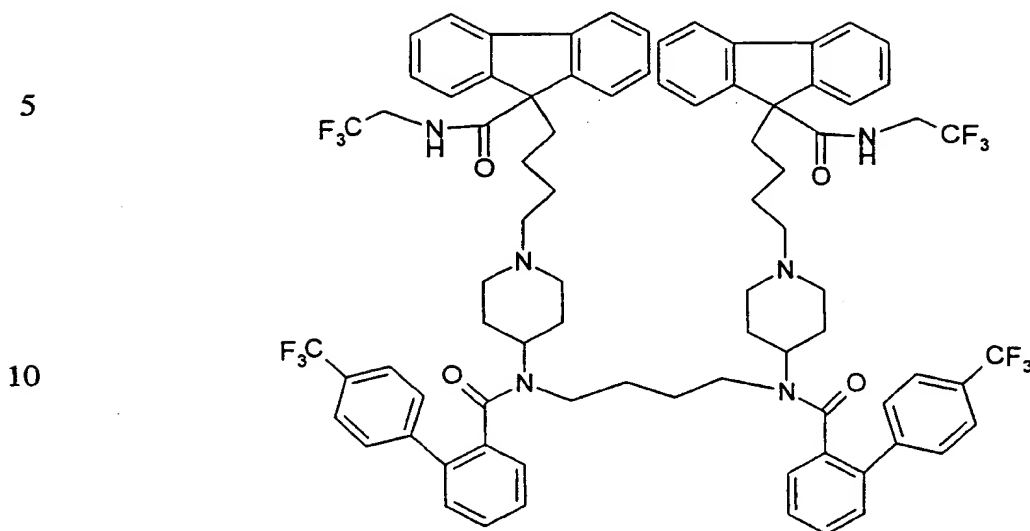
In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using other halo-amine linkers and analogs of the Synthons.

25

30

--121--

Example 6
Synthesis of



A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon H in 100 mL of ethyl acetate is treated with 100 mmols of trifluoroacetic anhydride. After 1 hr., the reaction is made basic with NaHCO₃ and washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed to afford crude trifluoroacetamide. This material is dissolved in 100 mL of THF and the solution cooled to -78°C. Following addition of 100 mL of 1N LDA in THF the temperature is raised to -20°C and 50 mmols of 1,4-dibromobutane is added. The temperature is slowly raised as required and the reaction followed by TLC. When the reaction is essentially complete by TLC, 150 mL of 1N NaOH solution is added and the temperature is raised to 60°C until the trifluoroacetamide is removed (TLC). The solvent is removed *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The product is purified by crystallization or chromatography to afford Intermediate B.

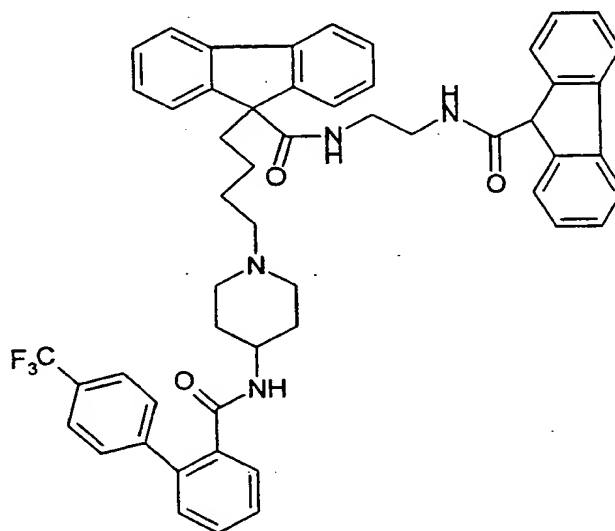
30

--122--

A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon G in 200 mL of methylene chloride is treated with 150 mmols of oxalyl chloride and a few drops of DMF. After 2hrs., the solvent is removed and the residue is dissolved in 200 mL of methylene chloride and added to a solution of intermediate 2 in 100 mL of methylene chloride with 150 mmols of triethylamine. After 1hr., the solvent is removed *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed to afford the final product which may be purified by crystallization or chromatography.

In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using alternative dihalo linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

Example 7 Synthesis of



A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon D in methylene chloride is treated with 150 mmols of oxalyl chloride and a few drops of DMF. After 2hrs. the solvent is removed and the residue dissolved in 200 mL methylene chloride and

--123--

- added slowly to an excess of neat 1,3-diaminopropane and 100 mmols of triethylamine in 200 mL of methylene chloride. After 1hr. the solvent is removed and the residue stirred with water which is discarded. The remaining material is partitioned between ethyl acetate and 1N HCl. The aqueous phase is
- 5 thoroughly extracted with ethyl acetate to remove any bis-amide and then made basic. This aqueous mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate which is dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The crude amino amide is purified by crystallization or chromatography.
- 10 A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon A in 100 mL of THF is treated with 100 mmols of trifluoroacetic anhydride. After 1hr. this solution is added to a solution of the above amide and 200 mmols of triethylamine in 200 mL of THF. After 1hr., the solvent is removed *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed with water, dried over
- 15 sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed to afford the final product which may be purified by crystallization or chromatography.

In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using alternative diamino linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

20

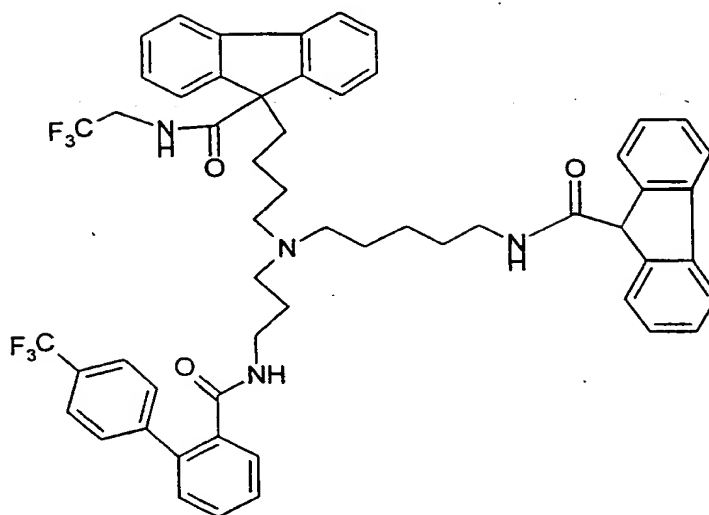
--124--

Example 8

Synthesis of

5

10



A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon D in 200 mL methylene chloride is
15 treated with 150 mmols of oxalyl chloride and a few drops of DMF. After 2hrs.,
the solvent is removed and the residue is dissolved in 200 mL of methylene
chloride and added to 100 mmols of 5-aminopentanol and 120 mmols of
triethylamine. After 1hr., the solvent is removed *in vacuo* and the residue
partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed with
20 1N HCl followed by water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent
removed to afford crude hydroxyamide. This material is dissolved in 100 mL of
THF with 100 mmols of triethylamine, and 100 mmols of methanesulfonyl
chloride added. After 1hr., the solvent is removed *in vacuo* and the residue
partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed with
25 water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed to afford
Intermediate C.

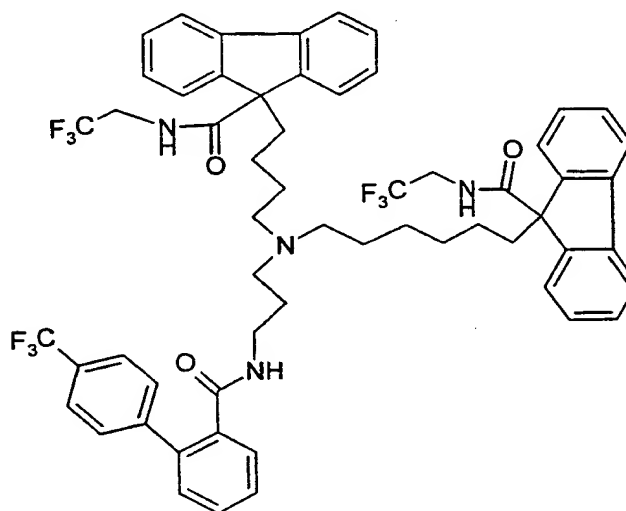
A solution of 100 mmols of Intermediate C, 100 mmols of Synthon B,
100 mmols of potassium carbonate and 50 mmols of potassium iodide in 100 mL
30 of DMF is kept at 60°C under N₂ for 24hrs. The mixture is cooled and 500 mL

--125--

of water is added and the product is isolated and washed with water. The final product is purified by crystallization or chromatography.

In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by
5 using alternative amino alcohol linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

Example 9 Synthesis of



A solution of 100 mmols of 6-bromo-1-hexanol and 120 mL of freshly distilled dihydropyran in 150 mL of anhyd. ether is treated with 1 drop of POCl_3 . After 1 hr. the mixture is washed with sat. NaHCO_3 , dried over sodium sulfate,
25 filtered and the solvent removed. The residue is dissolved in 100 mL of DMF and 100 mmol of Synthon E and 100 mmols of potassium carbonate is added. The mixture is kept a 60°C under N_2 for 24hrs. then cooled and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic phase is repeatedly washed with water and 50 mL of trifluoroacetic acid added. When TLC indicates that THP
30 removal is complete, the solution is washed with water then sat. NaHCO_3 until

--126--

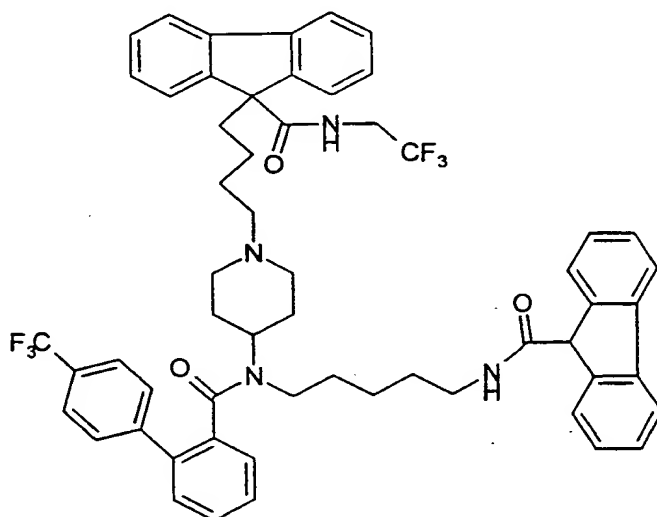
basic, dried over sodium sulfate and filtered. To this solution is added 100 mmols of methanesulfonyl chloride in 200 mL of ethyl acetate. After 1hr. the reaction mixture is made basic with sat. NaHCO_3 and the organic phase washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed to afford the mesylate Intermediate D.

A mixture of 100 mmols of Intermediate D, 100 mmols of Synthon B, 100 mmols of potassium carbonate and 50 mmols of sodium iodide in 100 mL of DMF is kept at 60°C under N₂ for 24hrs. The mixture is cooled and 500 mL of water is added. The material is isolated and washed with water. The final product is purified by crystallization or chromatography.

In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using alternative halo alcohol linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

Example 10

Synthesis of



A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon H in 100 mL of ethyl acetate is
30 treated with 100 mmols of trifluoroacetic anhydride. After 1hr., the reaction is

--127--

made basic with NaHCO_3 and washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The residue is dissolved in 100 mL of THF and cooled under N_2 to -78°C . After addition of 100 mL of a 1N LDA /THF solution, the temperature is raised to -20°C and 100 mmols of Intermediate C
5 added. The temperature is raised as required and the reaction followed by TLC. When judged complete, 100 mL of 1N NaOH solution is added and the reaction warmed to remove the trifluoroacetamide. After removal of the solvent, extractive workup with ethyl acetate/water affords Intermediate E.

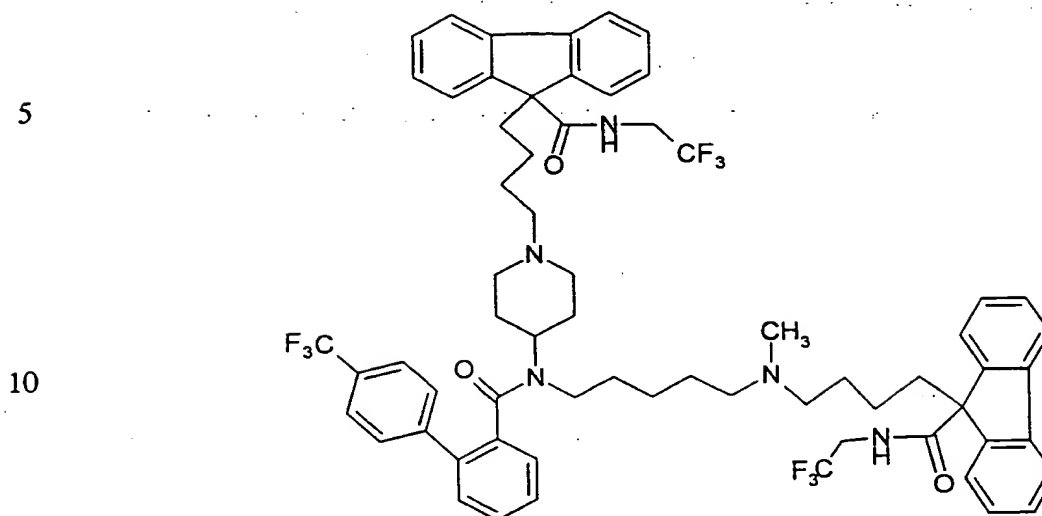
10 A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon G in 100 mL of THF is treated with 100 mL of trifluoroacetic anhydride. After 1hr., the resultant solution is added to a solution of 100 mmols of Intermediate E and 200 mmols of triethylamine in 100 mL of THF. The temperature is warmed as required and when TLC indicates that the coupling is complete the solvent is removed and
15 the residue is partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic phase is washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The final product is purified by crystallization or chromatography.

In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by
20 using alternative amino alcohol linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

--128--

Example 11

Synthesis of



15 A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon H in 100 mL of ethyl acetate is treated with 100 mmols of trifluoroacetic anhydride. After 1hr., the reaction is made basic with NaHCO_3 and washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The residue is dissolved in 100 mL of THF and cooled under N_2 to -78°C . After addition of 100 mL of a 1N LDA /THF

20 solution, the temperature is raised to -20°C and 100 mmols of Intermediate D added. The temperature is raised as required and the reaction followed by TLC. When judged complete, 100 mL of 1N NaOH solution is added and the reaction warmed to remove the trifluoroacetamide. After removal of the solvent, extractive workup with ethyl acetate / water afforded Intermediate F.

25

A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon G in 100 mL of THF is treated with 100 mL of trifluoroacetic anhydride. After 1hr., the resultant solution is added to a solution of 100 mmols of Intermediate F and 200 mmols of triethylamine in 100 mL of THF. The temperature is warmed as required and

30 when TLC indicates that the coupling is complete the solvent is removed and

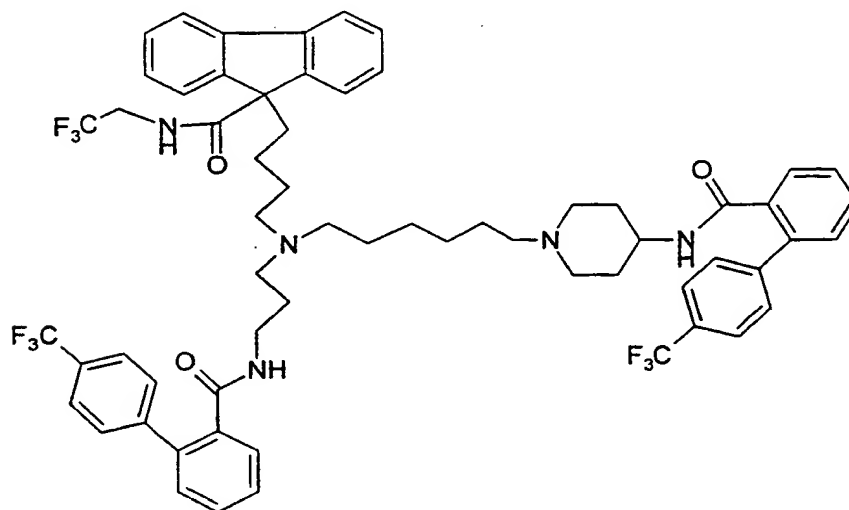
--129--

the residue is partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic phase is washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The final product is purified by crystallization or chromatography.

- 5 In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using alternative bromo alcohol linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

Example 12

Synthesis of



- A solution of 100 mmols of 6-bromo-1-hexanol and 120 mL of freshly distilled dihydropyran in 150 mL of anhyd. ether is treated with 1 drop of POCl₃. After 1hr., the mixture is washed with sat. NaHCO₃, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The residue is dissolved in 100 mL of DMF and 100 mmol of Synthon F and 100 mmols of potassium carbonate added. The mixture is kept at 60°C under N₂ for 24hrs. then cooled and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic phase is repeatedly washed with water and 50 mL of trifluoroacetic acid added. When TLC indicates that THP removal is complete, the solution is washed with water

--130--

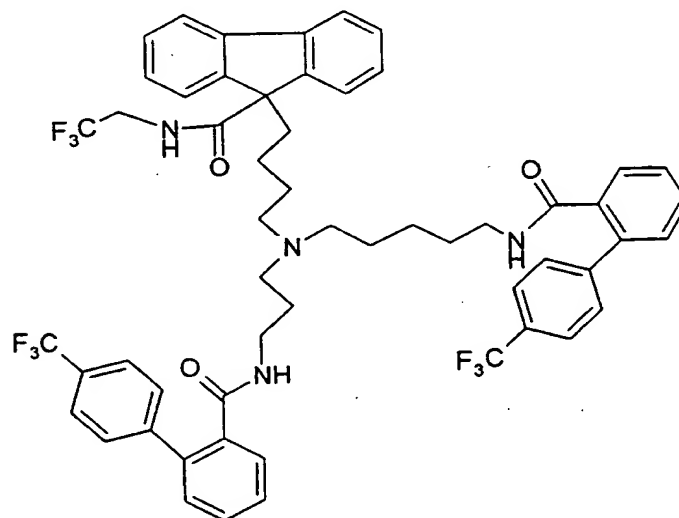
then sat. NaHCO_3 until basic, dried over sodium sulfate and filtered. To this solution is added 100 mmols of methanesulfonyl chloride in 200 mL of ethyl acetate. After 1 hr., the reaction mixture is made basic with sat. NaHCO_3 and the organic phase washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed to afford the mesylate Intermediate G.

A mixture of 100 mmols of Intermediate G, 100 mmols of Synthon B, 100 mmols of potassium carbonate and 50 mmols of sodium iodide in 100 mL of DMF is kept at 60°C under N_2 for 24 hrs. The mixture is cooled and 500 mL of water added. The material is isolated and washed with water. The final product is purified by crystallization or chromatography.

In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using alternative bromo alcohol linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

Example 13

Synthesis of



--131--

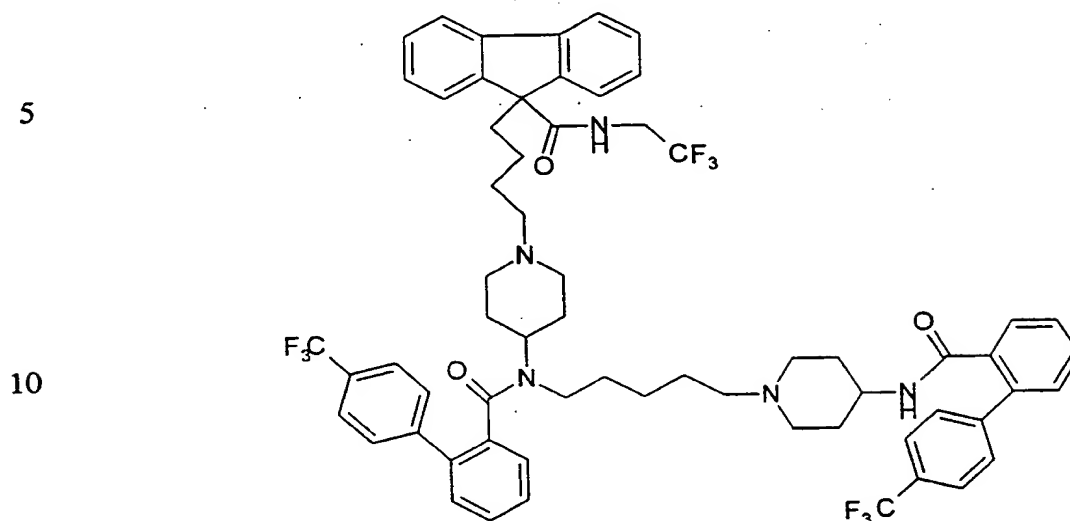
A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon G in 200 mL methylene chloride is treated with 150 mmols of oxalyl chloride and a few drops of DMF. After 2hrs., the solvent is removed and the residue is dissolved in 200 mL of methylene chloride and added to 100 mmols of 5-aminopentanol and 120 mmols of triethylamine. After 1hr., the solvent is removed *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed with 1N HCl followed by water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed to afford crude hydroxyamide. This material is dissolved in 100 mL of THF with 100 mmols of triethylamine, and 100 mmols of methanesulfonyl chloride added. After 1hr., the solvent is removed *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed to afford Intermediate H.

A solution of 100 mmols of Intermediate H, 100 mmols of Synthon B, 100 mmols of potassium carbonate and 50 mmols of potassium iodide in 100 mL of DMF is kept at 60°C under N₂ for 24 hrs. The mixture is cooled and 500 mL of water is added and the product is isolated and washed with water. The final product is purified by crystallization or chromatography.

In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using alternative amino alcohol linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

--132--

Example 14
Synthesis of



15 A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon H in 100 mL of ethyl acetate is treated with 100 mmols of trifluoroacetic anhydride. After 1hr., the reaction is made basic with NaHCO₃ and washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The residue is dissolved in 100 mL of THF and cooled under N₂ to -78°C. After addition of 100 mL of a 1N LDA /THF

20 solution, the temperature is raised to -20 C and 100 mmols of Intermediate G added. The temperature is raised as required and the reaction followed by TLC. When judged complete, 100 mL of 1N NaOH solution is added and the reaction warmed to remove the trifluoroacetamide. After removal of the solvent, extractive workup with ethyl acetate/water afforded Intermediate I.

25

A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon G in 100 mL of THF is treated with 100 mL of trifluoroacetic anhydride. After 1hr., the resultant solution is added to a solution of 100 mmols of Intermediate I and 200 mmols of triethylamine in 100 mL of THF. The temperature is warmed as required and

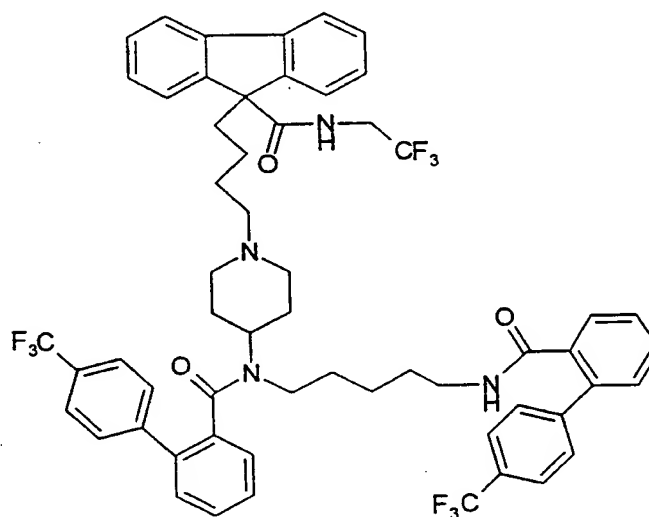
30 when TLC indicates that the coupling is complete the solvent is removed and

--133--

the residue is partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic phase is washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The final product is purified by crystallization or chromatography.

- 5 In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using alternative bromo alcohol linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

Example 15
Synthesis of



- 10
- 15
- 20
- 25
- A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon H in 100 mL of ethyl acetate is treated with 100 mmols of trifluoroacetic anhydride. After 1 hr., the reaction is made basic with NaHCO_3 and washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The residue is dissolved in 100 mL of THF and cooled under N_2 to -78°C . After addition of 100 mL of a 1N LDA /THF solution, the temperature is raised to -20°C and 100 mmols of Intermediate H added. The temperature is raised as required and the reaction followed by TLC. When judged complete, 100 mL of 1N NaOH solution is added and the

--134--

reaction warmed to remove the trifluoroacetamide. After removal of the solvent, extractive workup with ethyl acetate/water afforded Intermediate J.

5 A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon G in 100 mL of THF is treated with 100 mL of trifluoroacetic anhydride. After 1 hr., the resultant solution is added to a solution of 100 mmols of Intermediate E and 200 mmols of triethylamine in 100 mL of THF. The temperature is warmed as required and when TLC indicates that the coupling is complete the solvent is removed and the residue is partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic phase
10 is washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The final product is purified by crystallization or chromatography.

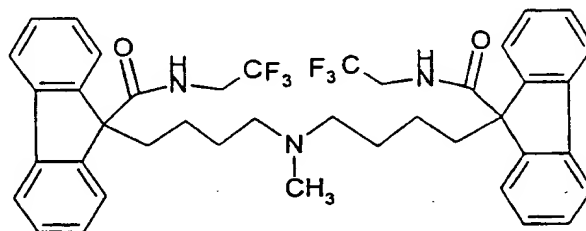
In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using alternative amino alcohol linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

15

Example 16

Synthesis of

20



25

A mixture of 100 mmols of Synthon E and 100 mmols of Synthon J in 100 mL of DMF with 100 mmols of potassium carbonate is kept at 60°C under N₂ for 24 hrs. The reaction is cooled and 500 mL of water added. The final product is isolated, washed with water and purified by crystallization or chromatography.

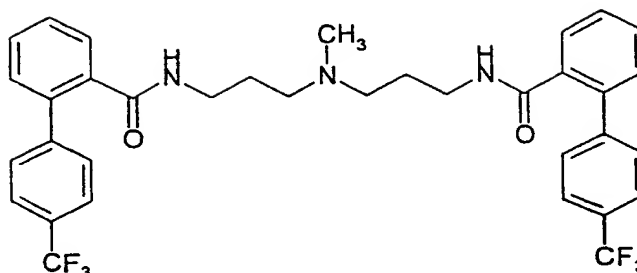
30

--135--

Example 17

Synthesis of

5



10

A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon G in 100 mL of THF is treated with 100 mmols of trifluoroacetic anhydride at room temperature. After 1 hr., this solution is added to a solution of 50 mmols of 3,3'-diamino-N-methyldipropylamine and 200 mmols of triethylamine in 100 mL of THF. The temperature is raised as necessary and the reaction followed by TLC. When the reaction is judged to be complete by TLC, the solvent is removed and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer is washed repeatedly with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The final product is purified by crystallization or chromatography.

20

In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using alternative diamino linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

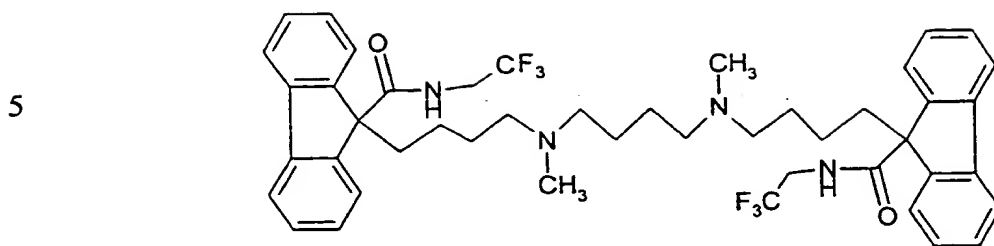
25

30

--136--

Example 18

Synthesis of



10 A mixture of 100 mmols of Synthon E and 50 mmols of 1,4-dibromobutane in 100 mL of DMF with 100 mmols of potassium carbonate is kept at 60°C under N₂ for 24 hrs. The reaction is cooled and 500 mL of water added. The final product is isolated, washed with water and purified by crystallization or chromatography.

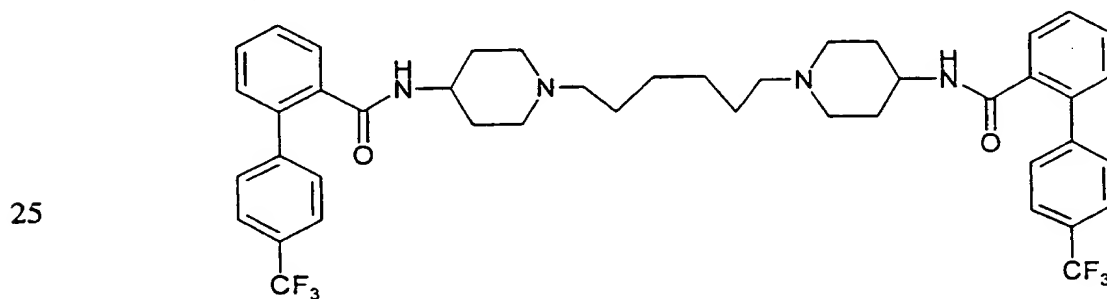
15

In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using alternative dihalo linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

Example 19

Synthesis of

20



25

30 A mixture of 100 mmols of Synthon F and 50 mmols of 1,6-dibromohexane in 100 mL of DMF with 100 mmols of potassium carbonate is

--137--

kept at 60°C under N₂ for 24 hrs. The reaction is cooled and 500 mL of water added. The final product is isolated, washed with water and purified by crystallization or chromatography.

- 5 In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using alternative dihalo linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

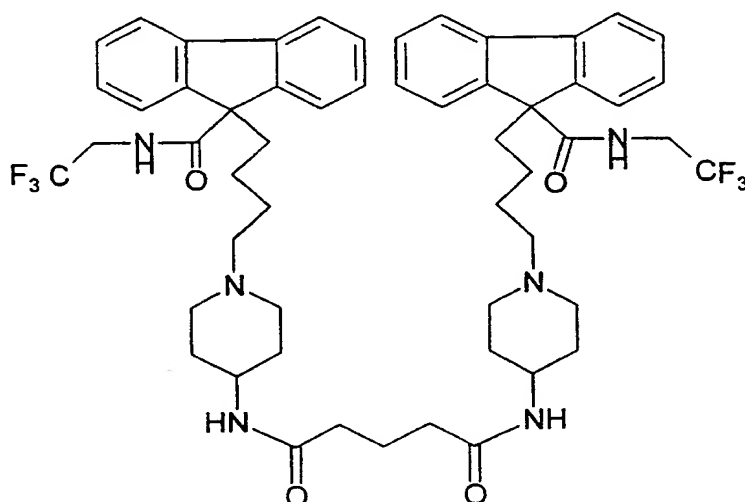
Example 20

Synthesis of

10

15

20

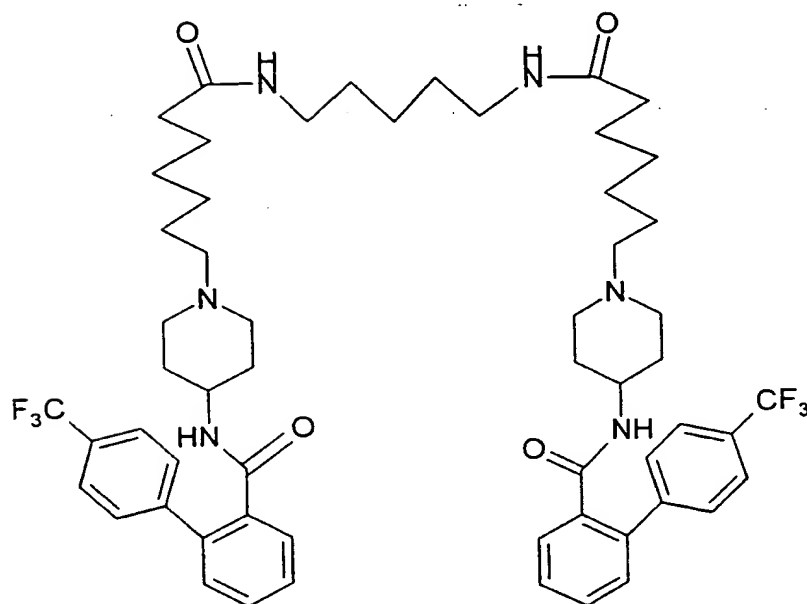


- 25 A solution of 50 mmols of glutaryl dichloride in 100 mL of ethyl acetate is added to a solution of 100 mmols of Synthon H and 100 mmols of triethylamine in 100 mL of ethyl acetate. After 1 hr., the solution is thoroughly washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The resulting final product is purified by chromatography or crystallization.

- 30 In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using alternative diacid chloride linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

--138--

Example 21
Synthesis of



A solution of 100 mmols of Synthon I in 100 mL of THF is treated with 100 mmols of trifluoroacetic anhydride at room temperature. After 1hr., the reaction mixture is added to a solution of 50 mmols of 1,5-diaminopentane in 100 mL of THF with 200 mmols of triethylamine. The reaction is followed by TLC and when judged to be complete, the solvent is removed and the residue partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic phase is washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The final product is purified by crystallization or chromatography.

In a similar manner, other compounds of formula I may be prepared by using alternative diamino linker molecules and analogs of the Synthons.

--139--

Bioassay Example 1

Inhibition of Triglyceride Transfer

5 MTP activity is routinely determined by measuring the rate of transfer of radiolabeled triglyceride from donor small unilamellar vesicles (SUV) to acceptor SUV. In this bioassay, the inhibition of radiolabeled triglyceride transfer between donor and acceptor vesicles is determined using the procedure described in J. R. Wetterau et al., *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* **1997**, 1345, 136-150.

10

A typical transfer reaction mixture contains donor vesicles (40 nmol egg phosphatidyl choline, 0.25 mol % radiolabeled triglyceride ($[^{14}\text{C}]$ triolein), and 7.5 mol % cardiolipin), acceptor vesicles (240 nmol egg phosphatidyl choline and 0.25 % unlabeled triglyceride) and 5 mg bovine serum albumin in a total of 0.9 mL buffer. The negative charge in the donor vesicles due to the presence of cardiolipin facilitates the separation of donor and acceptor membranes. Following a transfer reaction, a DEAE-cellulose suspension is added to selectively bind the negatively charged donor vesicles. The DEAE-cellulose and bound donor membranes are then pelleted by low speed centrifugation. The acceptor SUV concentration in the assay mixture is kept in excess over that of the donor SUV to minimize back transfer from acceptor to donor vesicles. First-order kinetics are used to quantify total lipid transfer. This corrects for the dilution of labeled lipid in the donor vesicles as the transfer reaction proceeds. The transfer activity is generally expressed as a percent of the donor lipid transferred per unit of time.

15

20

25

30

--140--

Bioassay Example 2

Inhibition of Lipoprotein Secretion by HepG2 Cells

In this bioassay, the inhibition of lipoprotein secretion by cultured
5 human hepatoma cells (HepG2) is determined using the procedure described in
H. Jamil et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 1996, 93, 11991-11995.

HepG2 cells are seeded at a density of approximately 50% confluency
in 48-well plates and allowed to grow for 48 h before treatment. At this time,
10 the medium is replaced with fresh medium containing 0.5% DMSO and a
range of concentrations of the inhibitor. After a 16 h incubation under
standard cell culture conditions, the medium is diluted with fresh tissue culture
medium 30-fold for an apoB ELISA, and 60-fold for an apoAI ELISA. A
sandwich ELISA is used to measure apoB in the media. A similar assay is
15 used to quantitate apoAI. For the apoAI assay, the primary and secondary
antibodies are a monoclonal anti-human apoAI (1:500 dilution) and a goat anti-
human apoAI polyclonal antibody (1:500). The concentration of the respective
proteins is measured against a 2-fold dilution standard curve from 1.25-40
ng/mL of the purified proteins. In this range of concentrations, both assays
20 show a linear response. Each inhibitor concentration is tested in duplicate
cultures, and apoB and apoAI are measured by ELISA in each culture in
triplicate.

Bioassay Example 3

Inhibition of Triglyceride Secretion in Rats

25 In this bioassay, the inhibition of triglyceride secretion in fasted and fed
rats is determined using the procedure described in J. R. Wetterau et al.,
Nature 1998, 282, 751-754.

30

--141--

Sprague-Dawley rats (~200 g each, four per treatment group) are adapted to a reversed diurnal light cycle for two weeks. Before the experiment, the rats either are fasted or have free access to food for 18 hours. The animals are dosed with a test compound one hour before receiving an intravenous injection of Triton WR1339 (250 mg/kg), which prevents the catabolism of triglyceride-rich lipoproteins produced during the course of the experiment. The triglyceride secretion rate is determined by calculating the amount of triglyceride that is accumulated in plasma during the 2.5 hours after the Triton injection. The standard assay is linear for at least 5 hours after the Triton injection. Plasma triglyceride levels are determined with a Roche Cobas blood chemistry autoanalyzer.

Bioassay Example 4

Diminution of Serum Cholesterol Levels in Hamsters

15

In this bioassay, the diminution of serum cholesterol levels in hamsters is determined using the procedure described in J. R. Wetterau et al., *Nature* 1998, 282, 751-754.

Male Golden Syrian hamsters (~140 g each, four per treatment group) are adapted to and maintained on a reverse diurnal light cycle. They are dosed once a day with a test compound and are ~~allowed free~~ access to a standard hamster diet. After seven days of treatment, hamsters are fasted for 18 hours, after which plasma lipid levels (triglycerides and cholesterol) and chemistries are determined with a Roche Cobas blood chemistry autoanalyzer. Hamster lipoprotein fractions (VLDL, LDL, HDL) are quantitated after the precipitation of apoB-containing lipoproteins with phosphotungstate and magnesium chloride.

30

--142--

Bioassay Example 5

Amelioration of Hyperlipidemia in WHHL Rabbits

In this bioassay, the amelioration of hyperlipidemia in Watanabe-
5 heritable hyperlipidemic (WHHL) rabbits is determined using the procedure
described in J. R. Wetterau et al., *Nature* 1998, 282, 751-754.

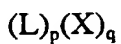
Five WHHL rabbits are treated with a test compound for 14 days.
Plasma lipid levels (triglycerides and cholesterol) and chemistries are
10 determined with a Roche Cobas blood chemistry autoanalyzer 18 hours after
the last dose.

--143--

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A multibinding compound of formula I:

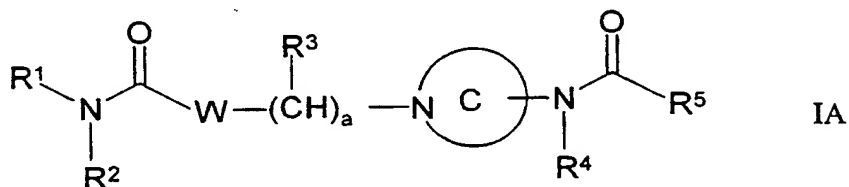
5



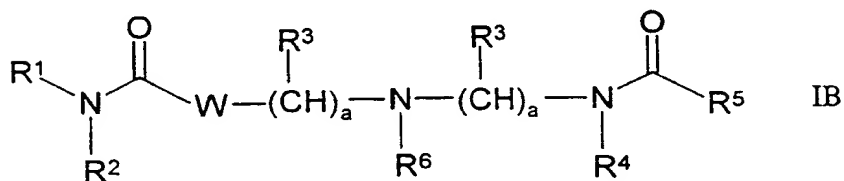
I

wherein each X is independently a linker; p is an integer of from 2 to 10;
and q is an integer of from 1 to 20; and each L is independently a ligand selected
from the group consisting of:

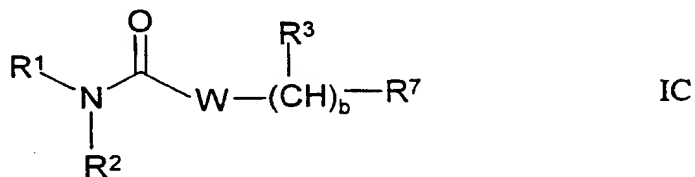
10



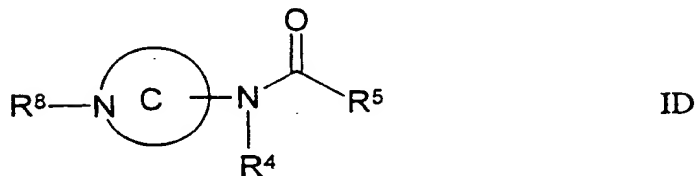
15



20

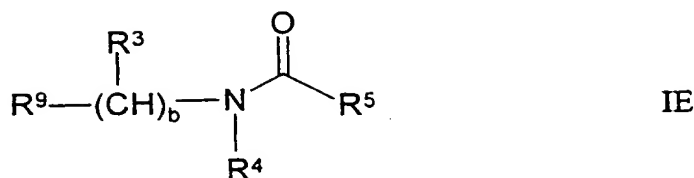


25



30

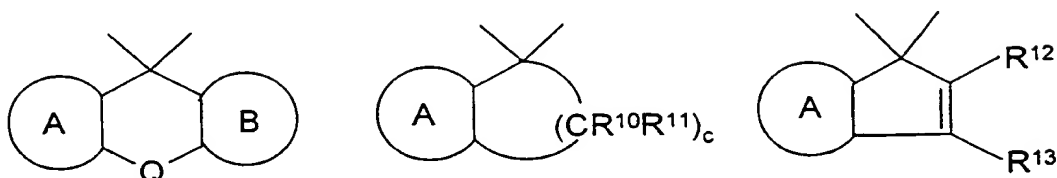
--144--



5

wherein

each W is a divalent radical independently selected from the group consisting of:



each R¹ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl and a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

each R² is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl and a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

each R³ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl and halo;

each R⁴ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl and a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

each R⁵ is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkoxy, substituted cycloalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy,

--145--

heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, amino, substituted amino and a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker; or R^4 and R^5 may be joined, together with the $>NC(O)-$ group to which they are attached, to form a heterocyclic ring;

each R^6 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,
5 alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl and a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

each R^7 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,
alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted
10 cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic, a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker and $-NR^{14}R^{15}$, where R^{14} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl and heteroaryl; and R^{15} is a covalent bond linking the ligand to
15 a linker;

each R^8 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, acyl, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic, a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker

each R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,
20 alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic, a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker and $-NR^{14}R^{15}$, where R^{14} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted
25 cycloalkenyl, aryl and heteroaryl; and R^{15} is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

each R^{10} , R^{11} , R^{12} and R^{13} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl,
30 alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl,

--146--

substituted cycloalkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkoxy, substituted cycloalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, halo, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, acyloxy, aminoacyl, aminocarbonyl, $-S(O)R^{16}$ and $-SO_2R^{16}$, where each R^{16} is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl;

each ring *A*, together with the atoms to which it is attached, forms a carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring selected from the group consisting of aryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic;

each ring *B*, together with the atoms to which it is attached, forms a carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring selected from the group consisting of aryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic;

each ring *C*, together with the nitrogen atom to which it is attached, forms a heterocyclic ring;

each *Q* is independently selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond, $-O-$, $-S-$, $-S(O)-$, $-SO_2-$, alkylene, substituted alkylene, alkenylene, substituted alkenylene and $-NR^{17}-$, where R^{17} is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl and heteroaryl;

each *a* is independently an integer of from 2 to 6;

each *b* is independently an integer of from 0 to 6;

each *c* is independently an integer of from 2 to 4;

and pharmaceutically-acceptable salts or pro-drugs thereof;

provided that when *p* is 2, *q* is 1 and a first ligand has formula IA or IB,

where R^1 or R^2 is a covalent bond linking the first ligand to the linker, then a second ligand does not have formula ID or IE, where R^8 or R^9 are a covalent

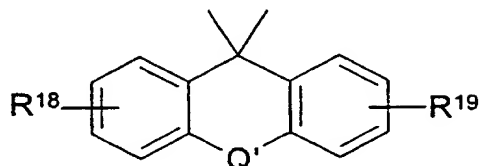
bond linking the second ligand to the linker.

--147--

2. The multibinding compound of Claim 1, wherein q is less than p .

3. The multibinding compound of Claim 1, wherein W is a divalent radical having the formula:

5



10

wherein

each R¹⁸ and R¹⁹ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen or halo; and

Q' is a covalent bond, -O- or -S-.

15

4. The multibinding compound of Claim 1, wherein each R⁵ group is independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic, cycloalkyl and substituted cycloalkyl.

20

5. The multibinding compound of Claim 4, wherein each R⁵ group is substituted with from 1 to 4 substituents and one of the substituents is attached to the ring atom in the position adjacent to the atom attached to the -C(O)- group.

25

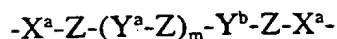
6. The multibinding compound of Claim 5, wherein each R⁵ is a 2-(4'-trifluoromethylphenyl)phenyl group.

7. The multibinding compound of Claim 1, wherein each ring C forms a piperidine or a 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline ring.

30

8. The multibinding compound of Claim 1, wherein each linker independently has the formula:

--148--



wherein

m is an integer of from 0 to 20;

X^a at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of
 5 -O-, -S-, -NR-, -C(O)-, -C(O)O-, -C(O)NR-, -C(S), -C(S)O-, -C(S)NR- or a
 covalent bond where R is as defined below;

Z is at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of
 alkylene, substituted alkylene, cycloalkylene, substituted cycloalkylene,
 alkenylene, substituted alkenylene, alkynylene, substituted alkynylene,
 10 cycloalkenylene, substituted cycloalkenylene, arylene, heteroarylene,
 heterocyclene, or a covalent bond;

Y^a and Y^b at each separate occurrence are selected from the group
 consisting of -C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)-, -NR'C(O)NR'-, -C(=NR')-NR'-,
 -NR'-C(=NR')-, -NR'-C(O)-O-, -N=C(X^a)-NR'-, -P(O)(OR')-O-,
 15 -S(O)_nCR'R"-, -S(O)_n-NR'-, -S-S- and a covalent bond; where n is 0, 1 or 2; and
 R, R' and R'' at each separate occurrence are selected from the group consisting
 of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl,
 substituted alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkynyl, substituted
 alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic.

20

9. A multibinding compound of formula II:

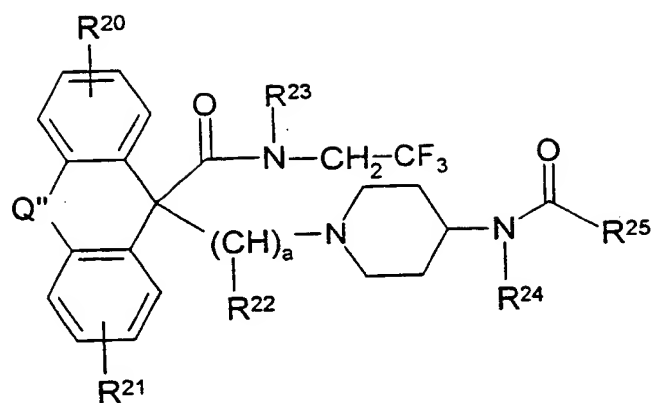


II

25 wherein X' is a linker; and each L' is a ligand independently selected
 from the group consisting of:

--149--

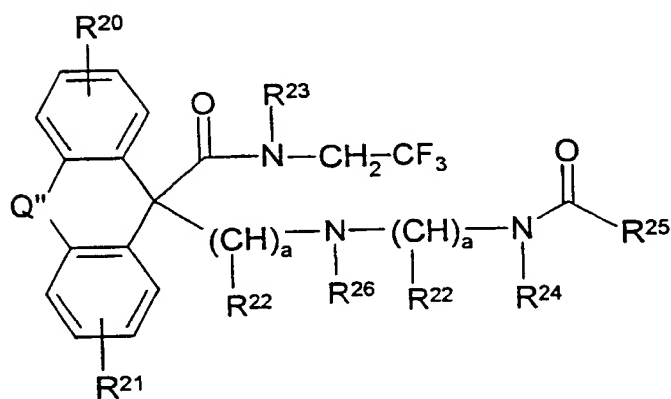
5



IIA

10

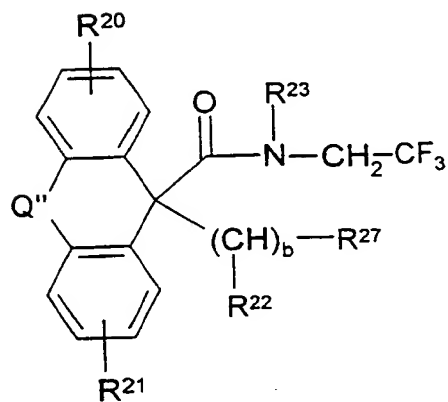
15



IIB

20

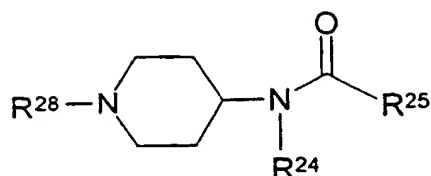
25



IIC

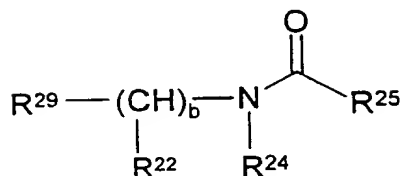
30

--150--



IID

5



IIE

10

wherein

each R^{20} and R^{21} is independently selected from the group consisting of
 15 hydrogen and halo;

each R^{22} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,
 alkyl and halo;

each R^{23} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen
 and a covalent bond linking the ligand to the linker;

20 each R^{24} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen
 and a covalent bond linking the ligand to the linker;

each R^{25} is independently selected from the group consisting of aryl,
 heteroaryl, heterocyclic, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl and a covalent bond
 linking the ligand to the linker;

25 each R^{26} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,
 alkyl and a covalent bond linking the ligand to the linker;

each R^{27} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,
 a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker and $-NR^{30}R^{31}$, where R^{30} is selected
 from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; and R^{31} is a covalent bond

30 linking the ligand to a linker;

--151--

each R^{28} is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

each R^{29} is independently selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker and $-NR^{30}R^{31}$, where R^{30} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; and R^{31} is a covalent bond linking the
5 ligand to a linker;

each Q'' is independently selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond, $-O-$ and $-S-$

each a is independently an integer of from 2 to 6;

each b is independently an integer of from 0 to 6;

10 and pharmaceutically-acceptable salts or pro-drugs thereof;

provided that in each ligand only one of R^{23} , R^{24} , R^{25} , R^{26} , R^{27} , R^{28} and R^{29} is a covalent bond linking the ligand to the linker;

and further provided that when a first ligand has formula IIA or IIB, where R^{23} is a covalent bond linking the first ligand to the linker, then a second
15 ligand does not have formula IID or IIE, where R^{28} or R^{29} are a covalent bond linking the second ligand to the linker.

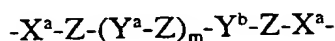
10. The multibinding compound of Claim 9, wherein each R^{25} group is independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl,
20 heterocyclic, cycloalkyl and substituted cycloalkyl.

11. The multibinding compound of Claim 10, wherein each R^{25} group is substituted with from 1 to 4 substituents and one of the substituents is attached to the ring atom in the position adjacent to the atom attached to the $-C(O)-$
25 group.

12. The multibinding compound of Claim 11, wherein each R^{25} is a 2-(4'-trifluoromethylphenyl)phenyl group.

--152--

13. The multibinding compound of Claim 9, wherein each linker independently has the formula:



5 wherein

m is an integer of from 0 to 20;

X^a at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of -O-, -S-, -NR-, -C(O)-, -C(O)O-, -C(O)NR-, -C(S)-, -C(S)O-, -C(S)NR- or a covalent bond where R is as defined below;

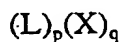
10 Z is at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of alkylene, substituted alkylene, cycloalkylene, substituted cycloalkylene, alkenylene, substituted alkenylene, alkynylene, substituted alkynylene, cycloalkenylene, substituted cycloalkenylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclene, or a covalent bond;

15 Y^a and Y^b at each separate occurrence are selected from the group consisting of -C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)-, -NR'C(O)NR'-, -C(=NR')-NR'-, -NR'-C(=NR')-, -NR'-C(O)-O-, -N=C(X^a)-NR'-, -P(O)(OR')-O-, -S(O)_nCR'R"-, -S(O)_n-NR'-, -S-S- and a covalent bond; where n is 0, 1 or 2; and R, R' and R'' at each separate occurrence are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic.

20

14. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and an effective amount of a multibinding compound of formula I:

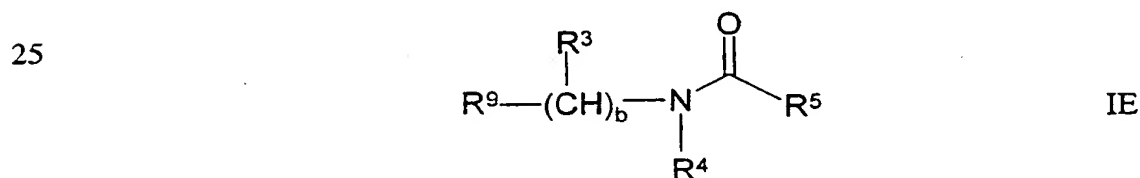
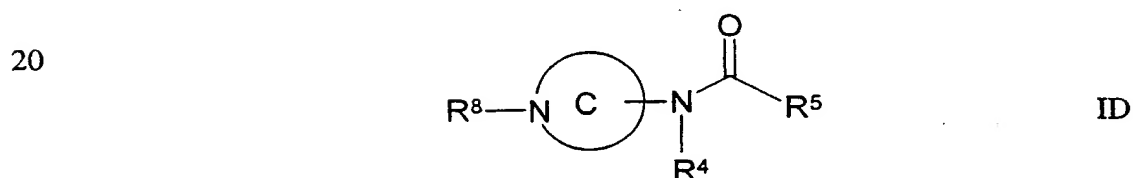
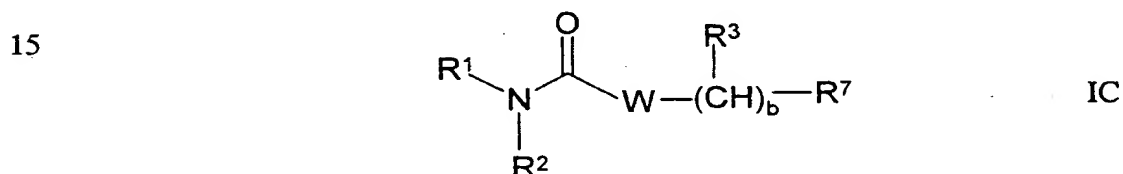
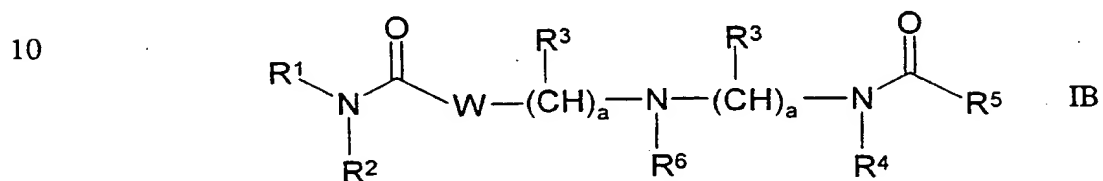
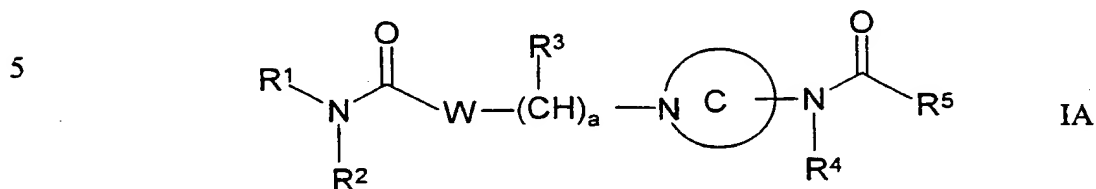
25



I

--153--

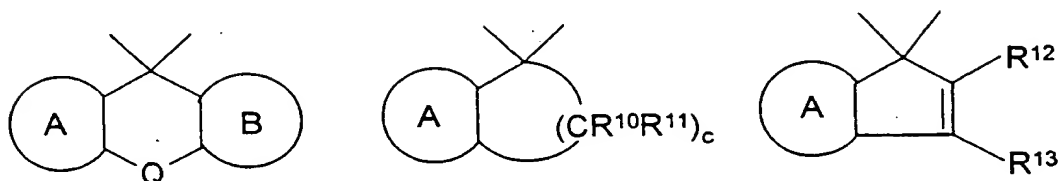
wherein each X is independently a linker; p is an integer of from 2 to 10; and q is an integer of from 1 to 20; and each L is independently a ligand selected from the group consisting of:



30 wherein

--154--

each W is a divalent radical independently selected from the group consisting of:



each R¹ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,
 5 alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted
 cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl and a covalent
 bond linking the ligand to a linker;

each R² is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,
 alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted
 10 cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl and a covalent
 bond linking the ligand to a linker;

each R³ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,
 alkyl and halo;

each R⁴ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,
 15 alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl and a covalent bond linking
 the ligand to a linker;

each R⁵ is independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl,
 substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl,
 cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkoxy,
 20 substituted alkoxy, cycloalkoxy, substituted cycloalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy,
 heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, amino, substituted amino and a covalent bond linking
 the ligand to a linker; or R⁴ and R⁵ may be joined, together with the >NC(O)-
 group to which they are attached, to form a heterocyclic ring;

each R⁶ is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,
 25 alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted

--155--

cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl and a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

each R^7 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic, a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker and $-NR^{14}R^{15}$, where R^{14} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl and heteroaryl; and R^{15} is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

each R^8 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, acyl, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic, a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker

each R^9 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic, a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker and $-NR^{14}R^{15}$, where R^{14} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl and heteroaryl; and R^{15} is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

each R^{10} , R^{11} , R^{12} and R^{13} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, cycloalkoxy, substituted cycloalkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, halo, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, thioalkoxy, substituted thioalkoxy, thioaryloxy, thioheteroaryloxy, acyloxy, aminoacyl, aminocarbonyl, $-S(O)R^{16}$ and $-SO_2R^{16}$, where each R^{16} is independently selected

-156-

from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl;

each ring *A*, together with the atoms to which it is attached, forms a carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring selected from the group consisting of aryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic;

each ring *B*, together with the atoms to which it is attached, forms a carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring selected from the group consisting of aryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic;

each ring *C*, together with the nitrogen atom to which it is attached, forms a heterocyclic ring;

each *Q* is independently selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond, -O-, -S-, -S(O)-, -SO₂-, alkylene, substituted alkylene, alkenylene, substituted alkenylene and -NR¹⁷-, where R¹⁷ is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, aryl and heteroaryl;

each *a* is independently an integer of from 2 to 6;

each *b* is independently an integer of from 0 to 6;

each *c* is independently an integer of from 2 to 4;

and pharmaceutically-acceptable salts or pro-drugs thereof;

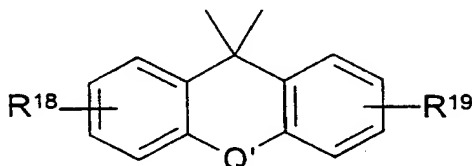
provided that when *p* is 2, *q* is 1 and a first ligand has formula IA or IB, where R¹ or R² is a covalent bond linking the first ligand to the linker, then a second ligand does not have formula ID or IE, where R⁸ or R⁹ are a covalent bond linking the second ligand to the linker.

15. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 14, wherein *q* is less than *p*.

--157--

16. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 14, wherein W is a divalent radical having the formula:

5



wherein

each R¹⁸ and R¹⁹ are independently selected from the group consisting of
10 hydrogen or halo; and
Q' is a covalent bond, -O- or -S-.

17. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 14, wherein each R⁵
group is independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl,
15 heterocyclic, cycloalkyl and substituted cycloalkyl.

18. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 17, wherein each R⁵
group is substituted with from 1 to 4 substituents and one of the substituents is
attached to the ring atom in the position adjacent to the atom attached to the
20 -C(O)- group.

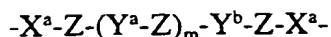
19. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 18, wherein each R⁵ is a
2-(4'-trifluoromethylphenyl)phenyl group.

25 20. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 14, wherein each ring C
forms a piperidine or a 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline ring.

21. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 14, wherein each linker
independently has the formula:

30

--158--



wherein

m is an integer of from 0 to 20;

X^a at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of
 5 -O-, -S-, -NR-, -C(O)-, -C(O)O-, -C(O)NR-, -C(S), -C(S)O-, -C(S)NR- or a
 covalent bond where R is as defined below;

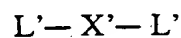
Z is at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of
 alkylene, substituted alkylene, cycloalkylene, substituted cycloalkylene,
 alkenylene, substituted alkenylene, alkynylene, substituted alkynylene,
 10 cycloalkenylene, substituted cycloalkenylene, arylene, heteroarylene,
 heterocyclene, or a covalent bond;

Y^a and Y^b at each separate occurrence are selected from the group
 consisting of -C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)-, -NR'C(O)NR'-, -C(=NR')-NR'-,
 -NR'-C(=NR')-, -NR'-C(O)-O-, -N=C(X^a)-NR'-, -P(O)(OR')-O-,
 15 -S(O)_nCR'R"-, -S(O)_n-NR'-, -S-S- and a covalent bond; where n is 0, 1 or 2; and
 R, R' and R'' at each separate occurrence are selected from the group consisting
 of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl,
 substituted alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkynyl, substituted
 alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic.

20

22. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically
 acceptable carrier and an effective amount of a multibinding compound of
 formula II:

25

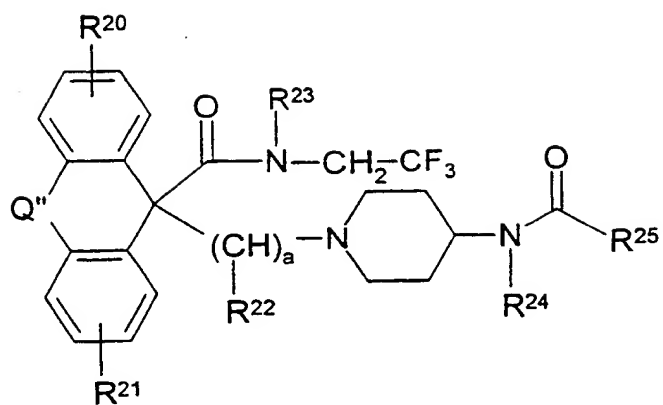


II

wherein X' is a linker; and each L' is a ligand independently selected
 from the group consisting of:

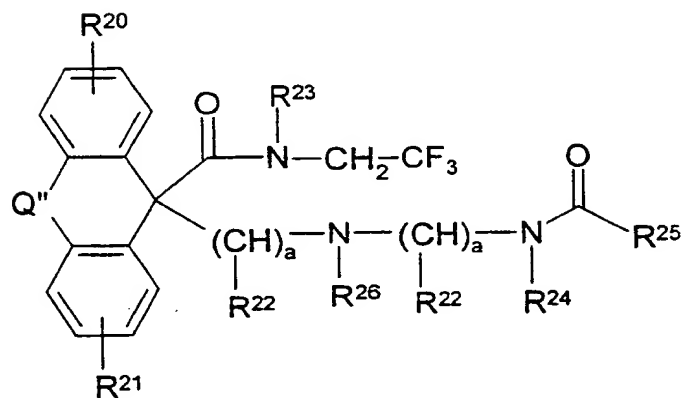
--159--

5



IIA

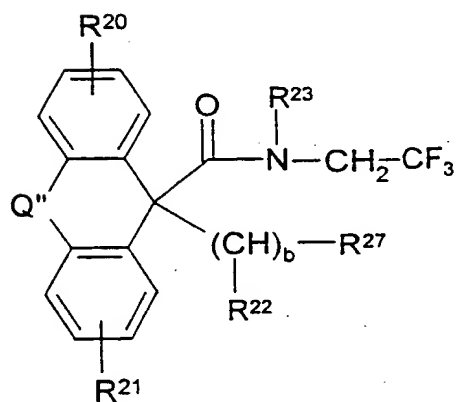
10



IIB

15

20

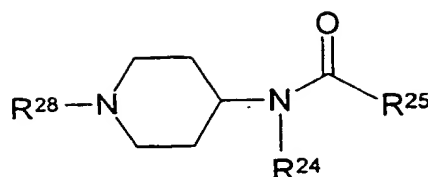


IIC

25

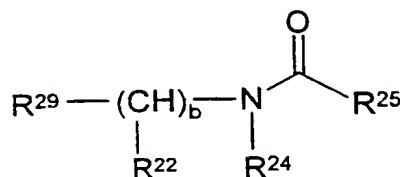
30

--160--



IID

5



IIE

10

wherein

each R^{20} and R^{21} is independently selected from the group consisting of
 15 hydrogen and halo;

each R^{22} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,
 alkyl and halo;

each R^{23} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen
 and a covalent bond linking the ligand to the linker;

20 each R^{24} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen
 and a covalent bond linking the ligand to the linker;

each R^{25} is independently selected from the group consisting of aryl,
 heteroaryl, heterocyclic, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl and a covalent bond
 linking the ligand to the linker;

25 each R^{26} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,
 alkyl and a covalent bond linking the ligand to the linker;

each R^{27} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,
 a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker and $-NR^{30}R^{31}$, where R^{30} is selected
 from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; and R^{31} is a covalent bond

30 linking the ligand to a linker;

--161--

each R^{28} is a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker;

each R^{29} is independently selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond linking the ligand to a linker and $-NR^{30}R^{31}$, where R^{30} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; and R^{31} is a covalent bond linking the
5 ligand to a linker;

each Q'' is independently selected from the group consisting of a covalent bond, $-O-$ and $-S-$

each a is independently an integer of from 2 to 6;

each b is independently an integer of from 0 to 6;

10 and pharmaceutically-acceptable salts or pro-drugs thereof;

provided that in each ligand only one of R^{23} , R^{24} , R^{25} , R^{26} , R^{27} , R^{28} and R^{29} is a covalent bond linking the ligand to the linker;

and further provided that when a first ligand has formula IIA or IIB, where R^{23} is a covalent bond linking the first ligand to the linker, then a second
15 ligand does not have formula IID or IIE, where R^{28} or R^{29} are a covalent bond linking the second ligand to the linker.

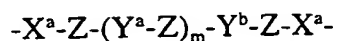
23. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 22, wherein each R^{25} group is independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl,
20 heterocyclic, cycloalkyl and substituted cycloalkyl.

24. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 23, wherein each R^{25} group is substituted with from 1 to 4 substituents and one of the substituents is attached to the ring atom in the position adjacent to the atom attached to the
25 $-C(O)-$ group.

25. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 24, wherein each R^{25} is a 2-(4'-trifluoromethylphenyl)phenyl group.

--162--

26. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 22, wherein each linker independently has the formula:



5 wherein

m is an integer of from 0 to 20;

X^a at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of -O-, -S-, -NR-, -C(O)-, -C(O)O-, -C(O)NR-, -C(S), -C(S)O-, -C(S)NR- or a covalent bond where R is as defined below;

10 Z is at each separate occurrence is selected from the group consisting of alkylene, substituted alkylene, cycloalkylene, substituted cycloalkylene, alkenylene, substituted alkenylene, alkynylene, substituted alkynylene, cycloalkenylene, substituted cycloalkenylene, arylene, heteroarylene, heterocyclene, or a covalent bond;

15 Y^a and Y^b at each separate occurrence are selected from the group consisting of -C(O)NR'-, -NR'C(O)-, -NR'C(O)NR'-, -C(=NR')-NR'-, -NR'-C(=NR')-, -NR'-C(O)-O-, -N=C(X^a)-NR'-, -P(O)(OR')-O-, -S(O)_nCR'R"-, -S(O)_n-NR'-, -S-S- and a covalent bond; where n is 0, 1 or 2; and R, R' and R'' at each separate occurrence are selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted cycloalkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclic.

20

27. A method for preventing or treating atherosclerosis in a patient, the method comprising administering to a patient with atherosclerosis or at risk for developing atherosclerosis a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier and a therapeutically-effective amount of a multibinding compound of Claims 1 or 9.

25

--163--

28. A method for lowering serum lipid, cholesterol and/or triglyceride levels in a patient, the method comprising administering to a patient a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier and a therapeutically-effective amount of a multibinding compound of Claims 1 or 9.

5

29. A method for preventing or treating hyperlipemia, hyperlipidemia, hyperlipoproteinemia, hypercholestrolemia, hypertriglyceridemia, pancreatitis, diabetes and/or obesity in a patient, the method comprising administering to a patient in need of such treatment a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier and a therapeutically-effective amount of a multibinding compound of Claims 1 or 9.

10

30. A method for identifying multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein, which method comprises:

15

(a) identifying a ligand or a mixture of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least one reactive functionality;

(b) identifying a library of linkers wherein each linker in said library comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand;

20

(c) preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the ligand or mixture of ligands identified in (a) with the library of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands; and

25

(d) assaying the multimeric ligand compounds produced in the library prepared in (c) above to identify multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein.

--164--

31. A method for identifying multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein, which method comprises:

- 5 (a) identifying a library of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least one reactive functionality;
- (b) identifying a linker or mixture of linkers wherein each linker comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand;
- 10 (c) preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the library of ligands identified in (a) with the linker or mixture of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands; and
- 15 (d) assaying the multimeric ligand compounds produced in the library prepared in (c) above to identify multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein.

32. The method according to Claim 30 or 31, wherein the preparation of the multimeric ligand compound library is achieved by either the sequential or
20 concurrent combination of the two or more stoichiometric equivalents of the ligands identified in (a) with the linkers identified in (b).

33. The method according to Claim 32, wherein the multimeric ligand compounds comprising the multimeric ligand compound library are dimeric.
25

34. The method according to Claim 33, wherein the dimeric ligand compounds comprising the dimeric ligand compound library are heterodimeric.

--165--

35. The method according to Claim 34, wherein the heterodimeric ligand compound library is prepared by sequential addition of a first and second ligand.

5 36. The method according to Claim 30 or 31, wherein, prior to procedure (d), each member of the multimeric ligand compound library is isolated from the library.

10 37. The method according to Claim 36, wherein each member of the library is isolated by preparative liquid chromatography mass spectrometry (LCMS).

15 38. The method according to Claim 30 or Claim 31, wherein the linker or linkers employed are selected from the group comprising flexible linkers, rigid linkers, hydrophobic linkers, hydrophilic linkers, linkers of different geometry, acidic linkers, basic linkers, linkers of different polarization and/or polarizability and amphiphilic linkers.

20 39. The method according to Claim 38, wherein the linkers comprise linkers of different chain length and/or having different complementary reactive groups.

25 40. The method according to Claim 39, wherein the linkers are selected to have different linker lengths ranging from about 2 to 100Å.

 41. The method according to Claim 30 or 31, wherein the ligand or mixture of ligands is selected to have reactive functionality at different sites on said ligands.

-166-

42. The method according to Claim 41, wherein said reactive functionality is selected from the group consisting of carboxylic acids, carboxylic acid halides, carboxyl esters, amines, halides, pseudohalides, isocyanates, vinyl unsaturation, ketones, aldehydes, thiols, alcohols, anhydrides, boronates, and precursors thereof wherein the reactive functionality on the ligand is selected to be complementary to at least one of the reactive groups on the linker so that a covalent linkage can be formed between the linker and the ligand.

43. The method according to Claim 30 or Claim 31, wherein the multimeric ligand compound library comprises homomeric ligand compounds.

44. The method according to Claim 30 or Claim 31, wherein the multimeric ligand compound library comprises heteromeric ligand compounds.

45. A library of multimeric ligand compounds which may possess multivalent properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein, which library is prepared by the method comprising:

(a) identifying a ligand or a mixture of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least one reactive functionality;

(b) identifying a library of linkers wherein each linker in said library comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand; and

(c) preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the ligand or mixture of ligands identified in (a) with the library of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands.

--167--

46. A library of multimeric ligand compounds which may possess multivalent properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein, which library is prepared by the method comprising:

- 5 (a) identifying a library of ligands wherein each ligand contains at least one reactive functionality;
- (b) identifying a linker or mixture of linkers wherein each linker comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand; and
- 10 (c) preparing a multimeric ligand compound library by combining at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the library of ligands identified in (a) with the linker or mixture of linkers identified in (b) under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands.

15 47. The library according to Claim 45 or Claim 46, wherein the linker or linkers employed are selected from the group comprising flexible linkers, rigid linkers, hydrophobic linkers, hydrophilic linkers, linkers of different geometry, acidic linkers, basic linkers, linkers of different polarization and/or polarizability and amphiphilic linkers.

20

48. The library according to Claim 47, wherein the linkers comprise linkers of different chain length and/or having different complementary reactive groups.

25

49. The library according to Claim 48, wherein the linkers are selected to have different linker lengths ranging from about 2 to 100Å.

30

50. The library according to Claim 45 or 46, wherein the ligand or mixture of ligands is selected to have reactive functionality at different sites on said ligands.

--168--

51. The library according to Claim 50, wherein said reactive functionality is selected from the group consisting of carboxylic acids, carboxylic acid halides, carboxyl esters, amines, halides, pseudohalides, isocyanates, vinyl unsaturation, ketones, aldehydes, thiols, alcohols, anhydrides, boronates, and precursors thereof wherein the reactive functionality on the ligand is selected to be complementary to at least one of the reactive groups on the linker so that a covalent linkage can be formed between the linker and the ligand.

52. The library according to Claim 45 or Claim 46, wherein the multimeric ligand compound library comprises homomeric ligand compounds.

53. The library according to Claim 45 or Claim 46, wherein the multimeric ligand compound library comprises heteromeric ligand compounds.

54. An iterative method for identifying multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein, which method comprises:

(a) preparing a first collection or iteration of multimeric compounds which is prepared by contacting at least two stoichiometric equivalents of the ligand or mixture of ligands which target a receptor with a linker or mixture of linkers wherein said ligand or mixture of ligands comprises at least one reactive functionality and said linker or mixture of linkers comprises at least two functional groups having complementary reactivity to at least one of the reactive functional groups of the ligand wherein said contacting is conducted under conditions wherein the complementary functional groups react to form a covalent linkage between said linker and at least two of said ligands;

(b) assaying said first collection or iteration of multimeric compounds to assess which if any of said multimeric compounds possess multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein;

--169--

(c) repeating the process of (a) and (b) above until at least one multimeric compound is found to possess multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein;

5 (d) evaluating what molecular constraints imparted or are consistent with imparting multibinding properties to the multimeric compound or compounds found in the first iteration recited in (a)- (c) above;

(e) creating a second collection or iteration of multimeric compounds which elaborates upon the particular molecular constraints imparting multibinding properties to the multimeric compound or compounds found in said
10 first iteration;

(f) evaluating what molecular constraints imparted or are consistent with imparting enhanced multibinding properties to the multimeric compound or compounds found in the second collection or iteration recited in (e) above;

(g) optionally repeating steps (e) and (f) to further elaborate upon said
15 molecular constraints.

55. The method according to Claim 54, wherein steps (e) and (f) are repeated from 2-50 times.

20 56. The method according to Claim 55, wherein steps (e) and (f) are repeated from 5-50 times.

25

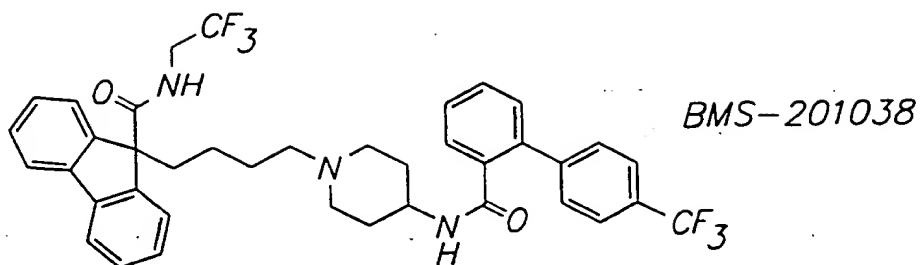
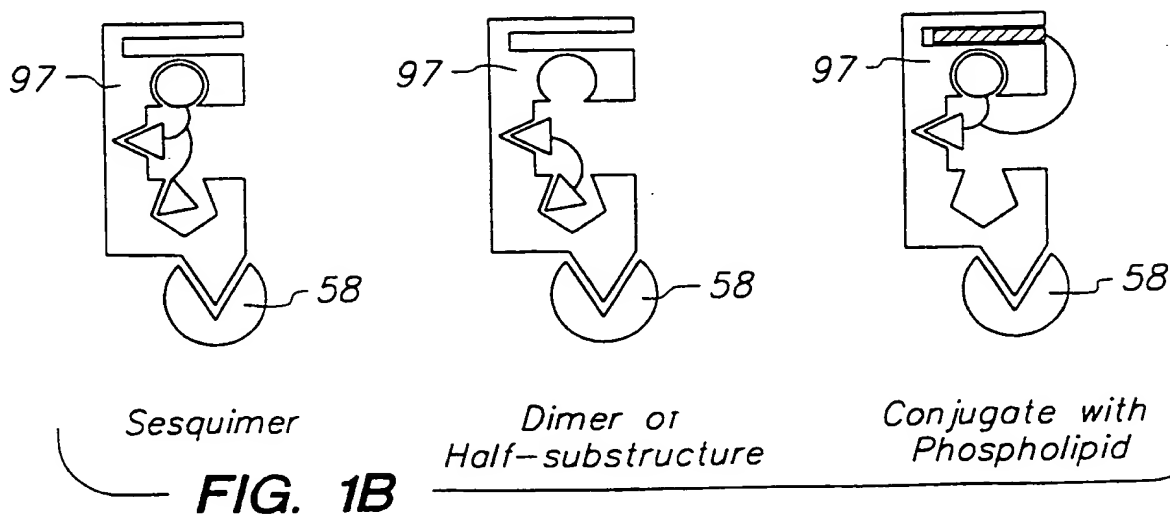
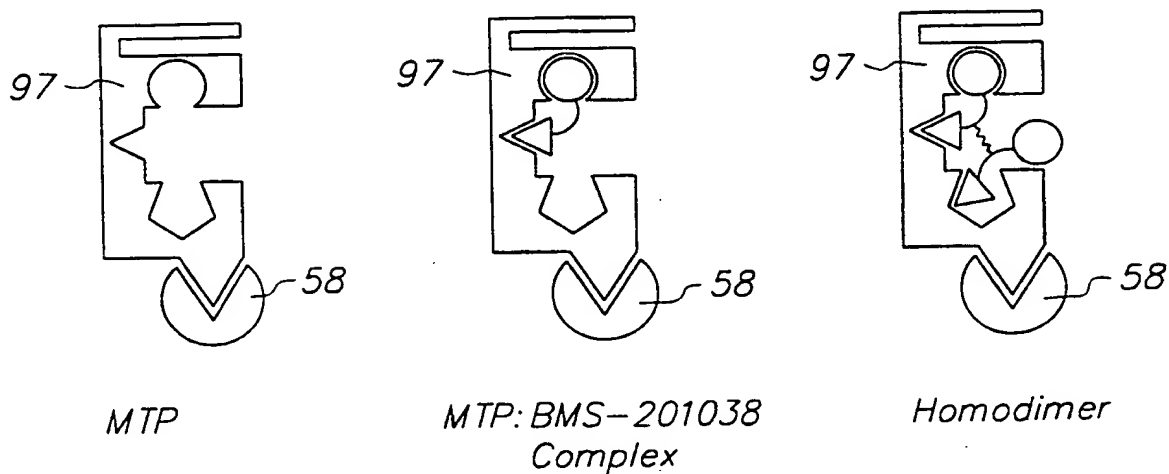
**FIG. 1A**

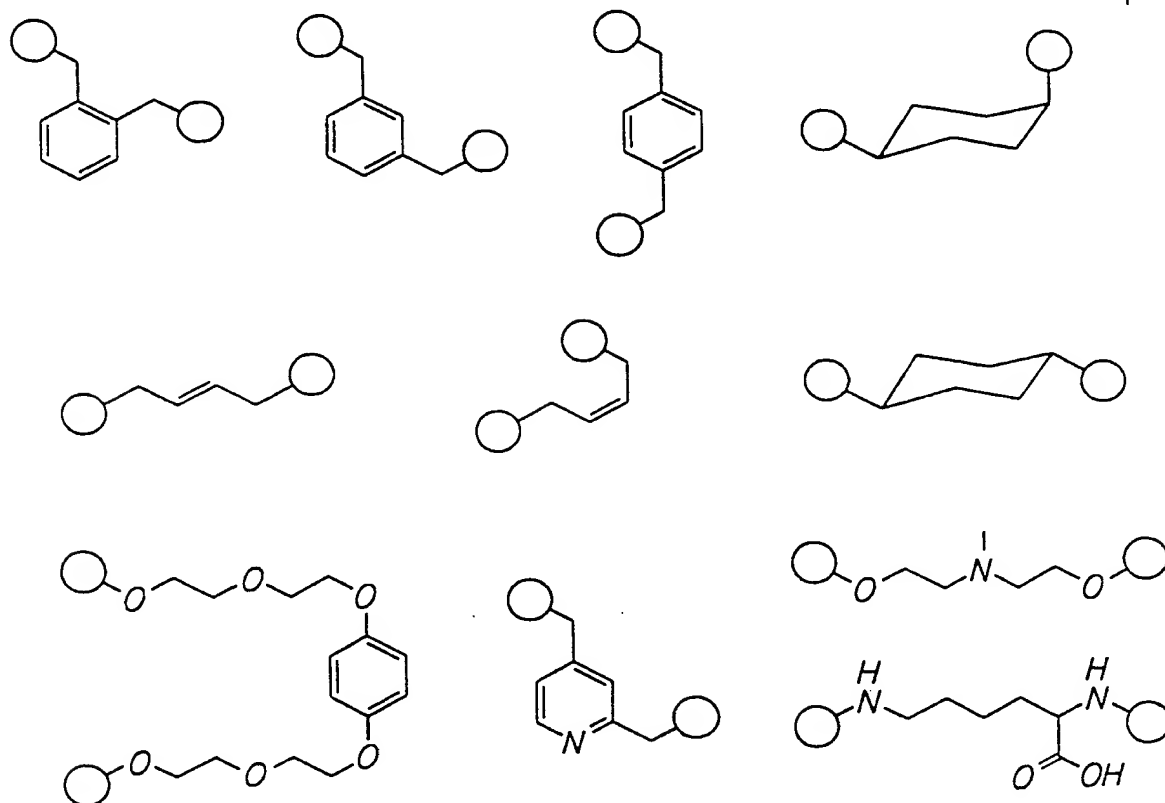
FIG. 2

FIG. 3

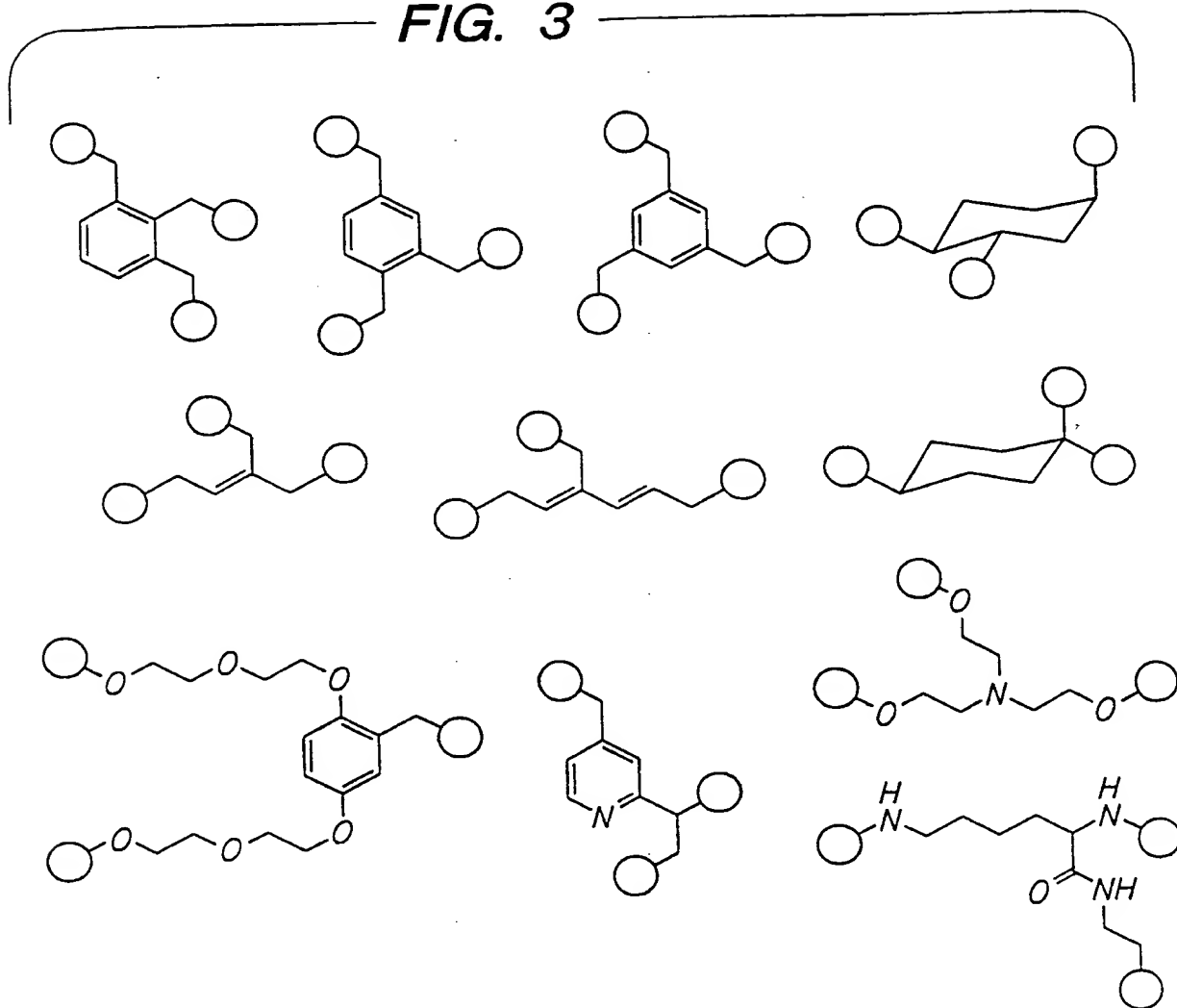


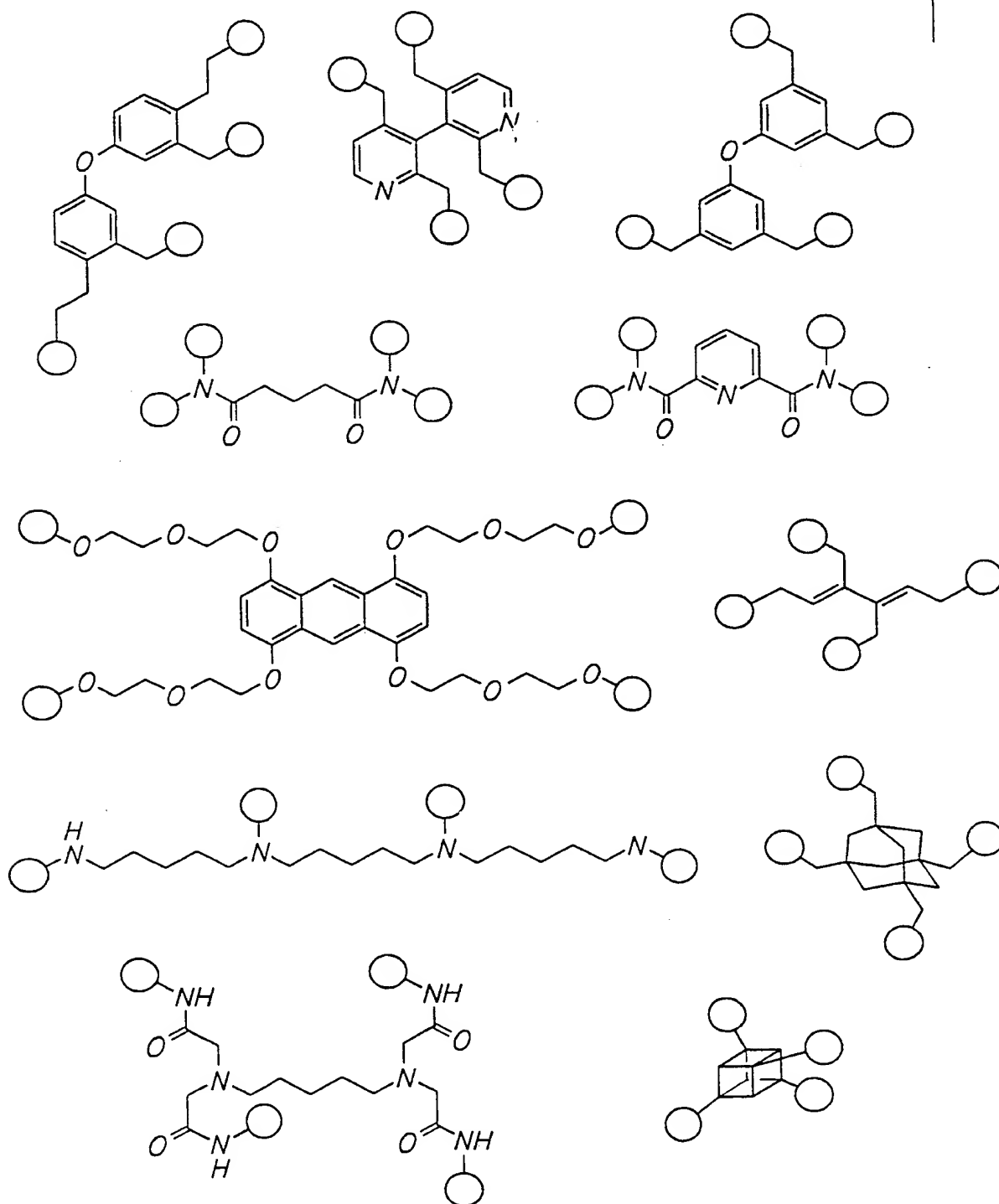
FIG. 4

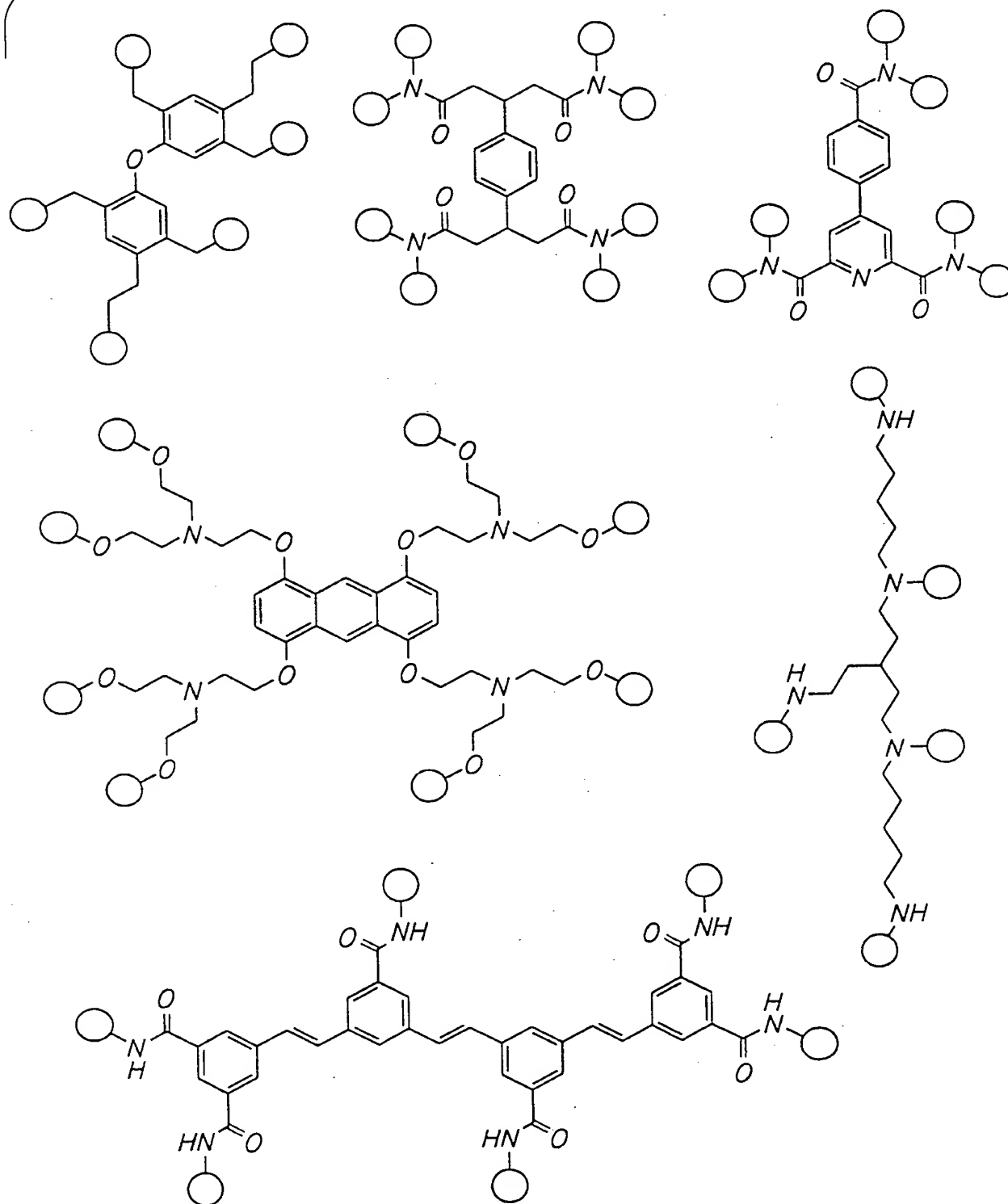
FIG. 5

FIG. 6-1

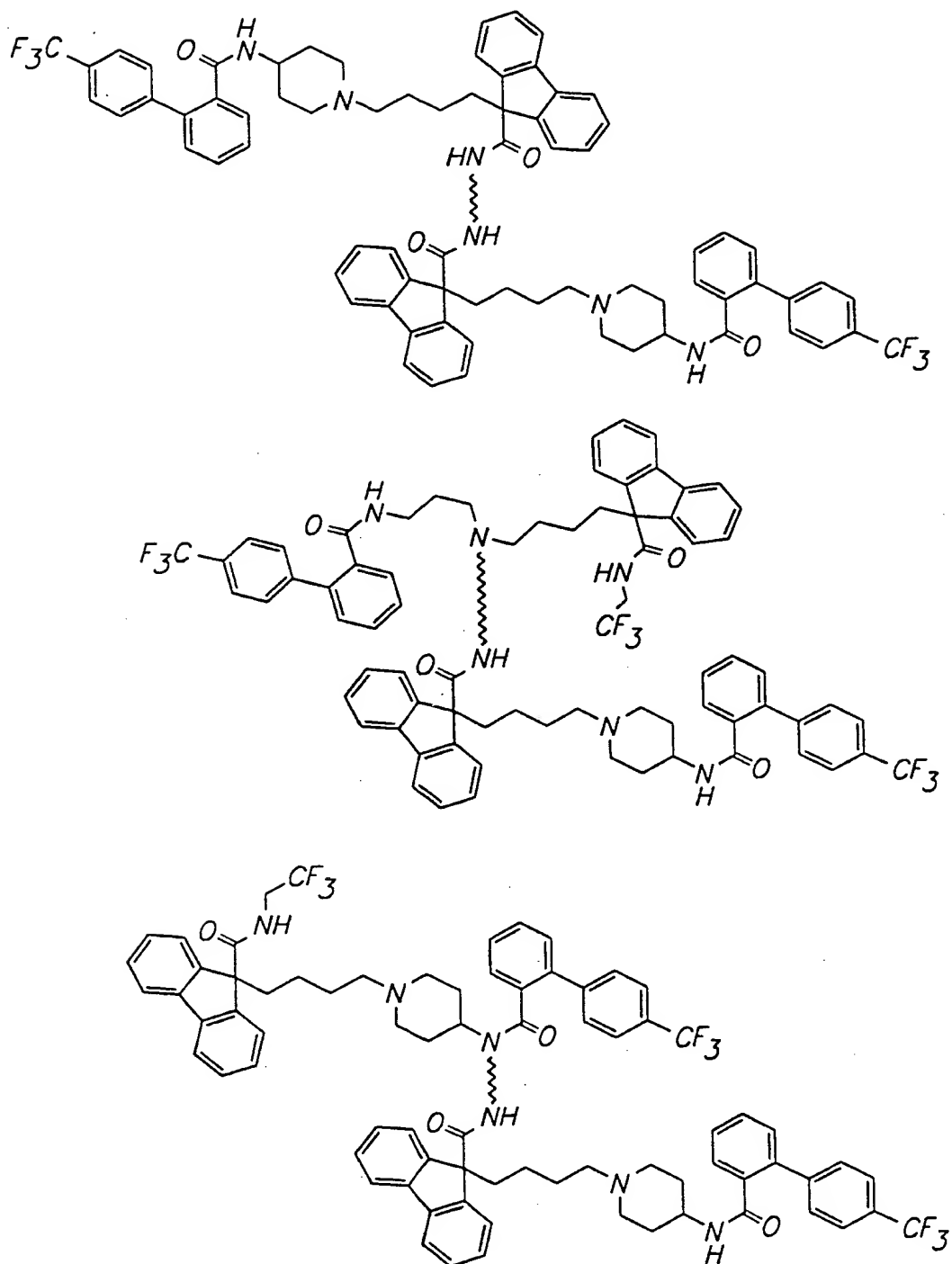


FIG. 6-2

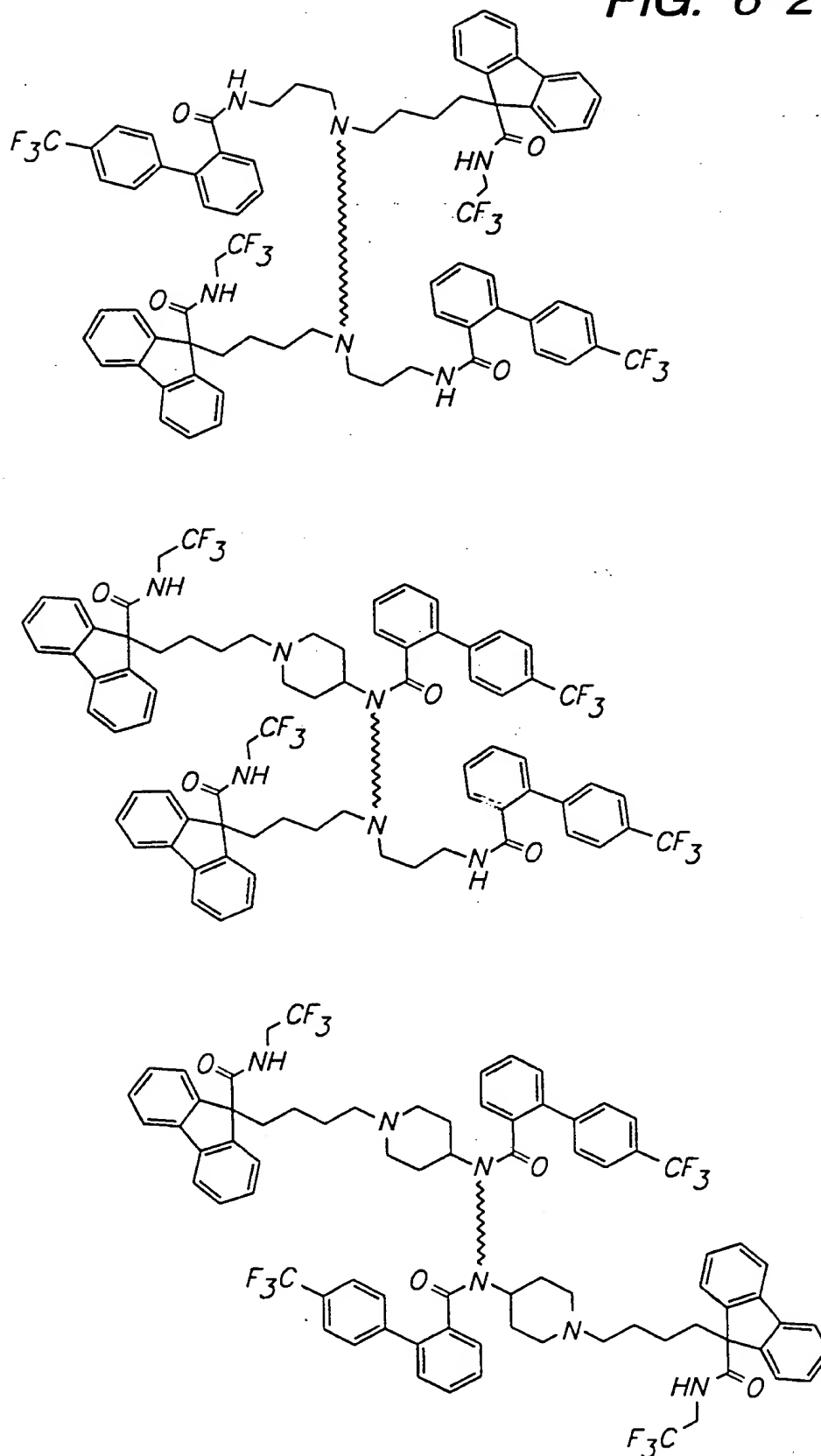


FIG. 7-1

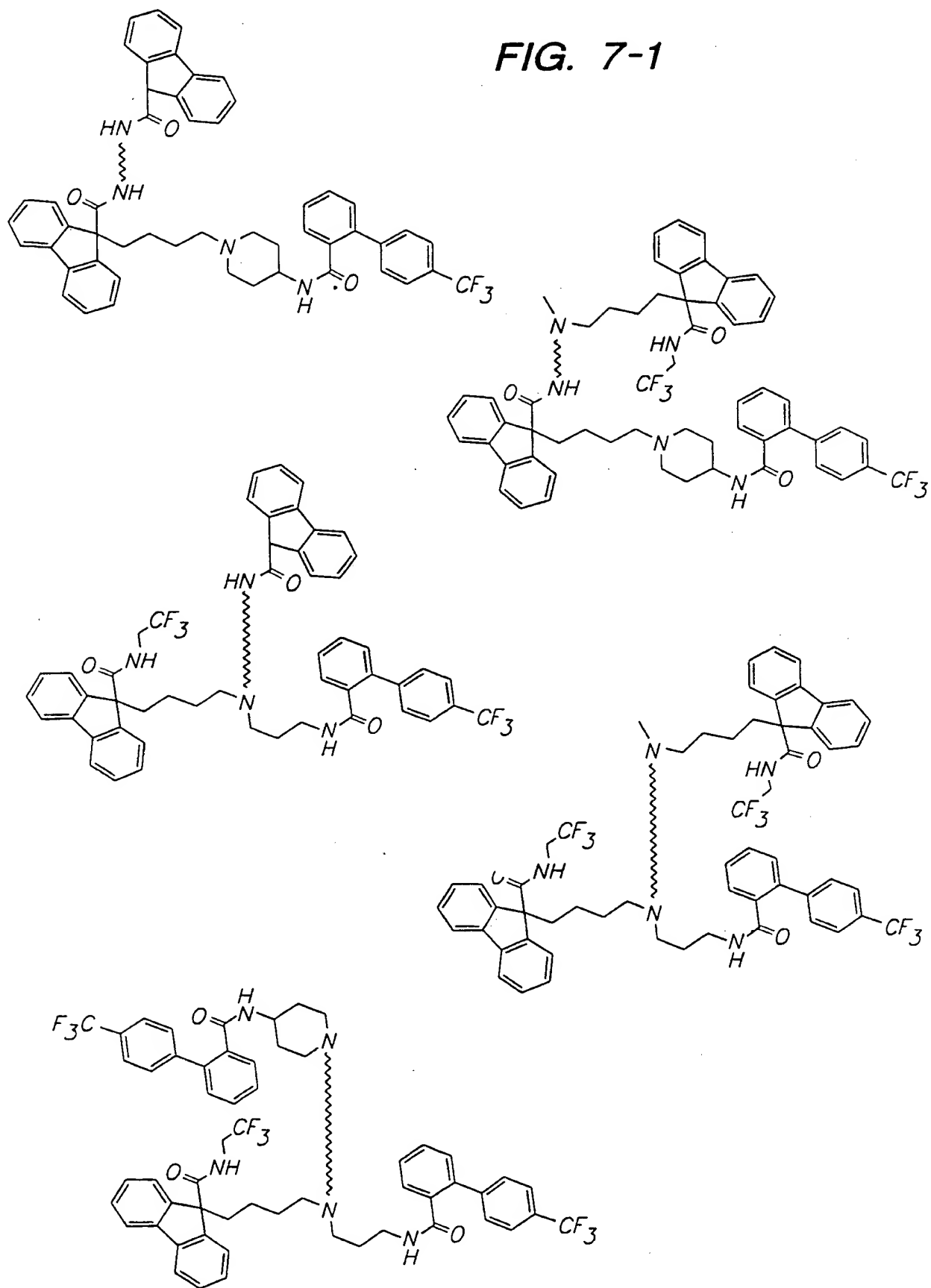


FIG. 7-2

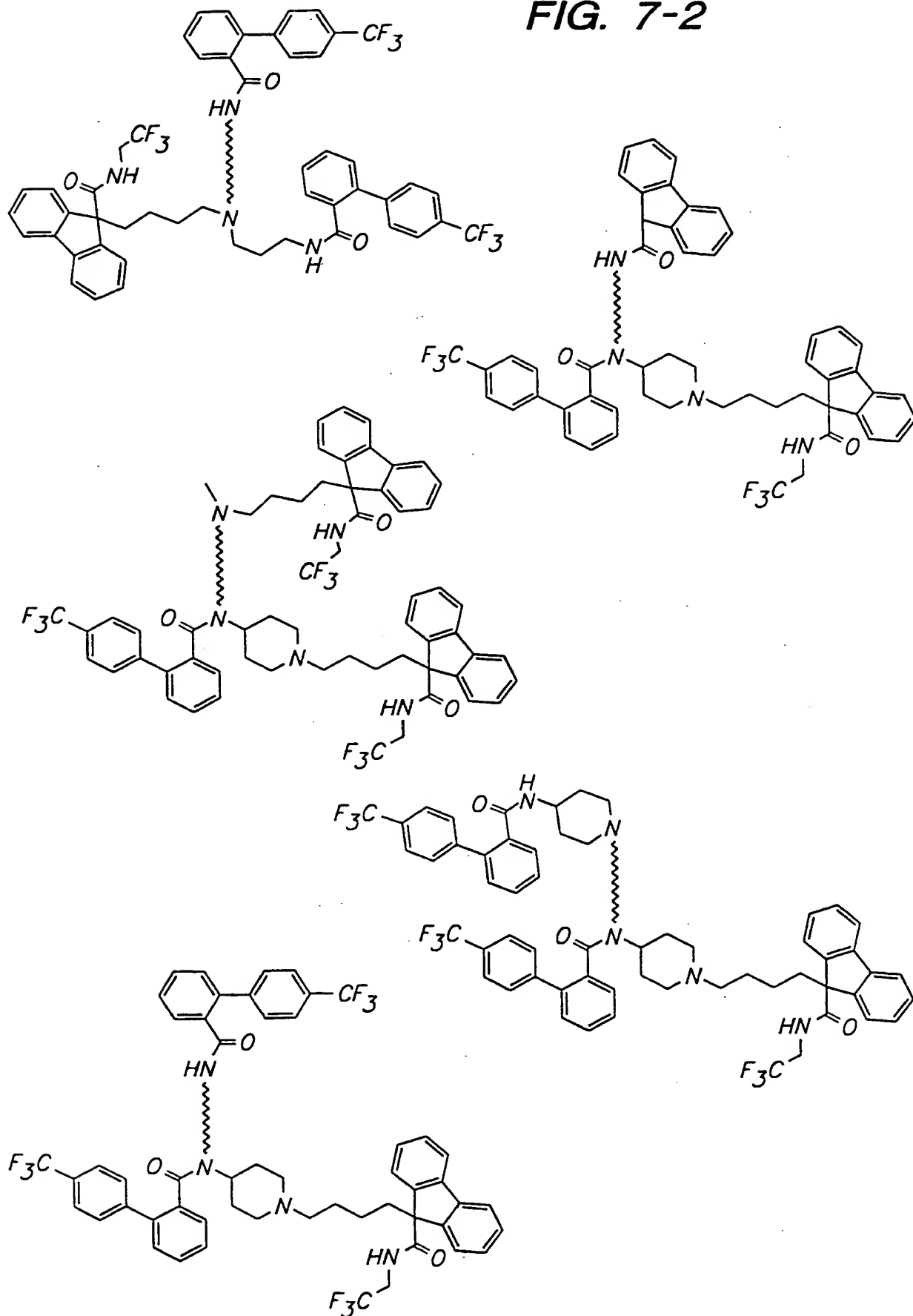
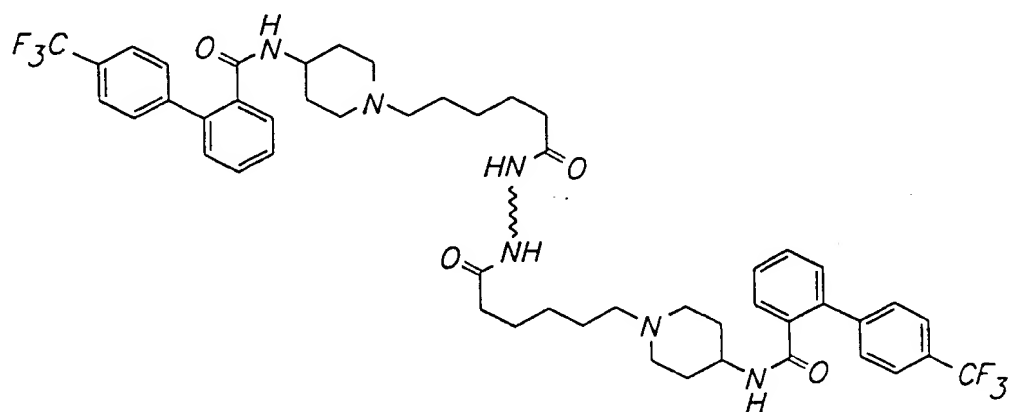
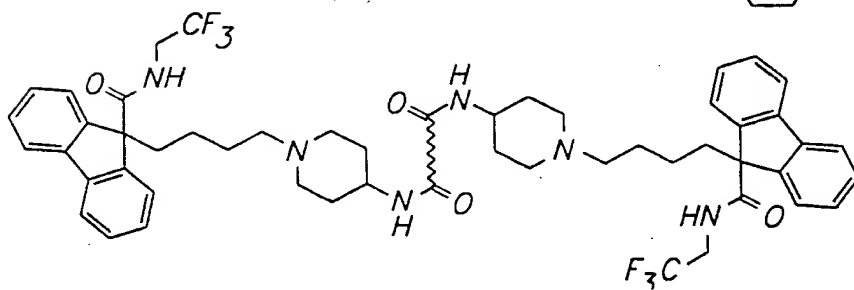
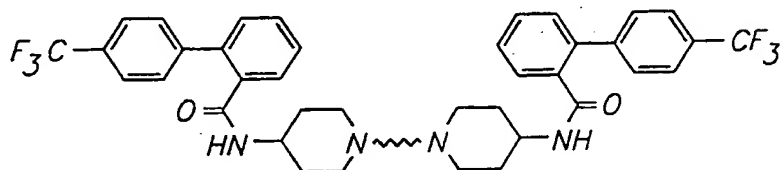
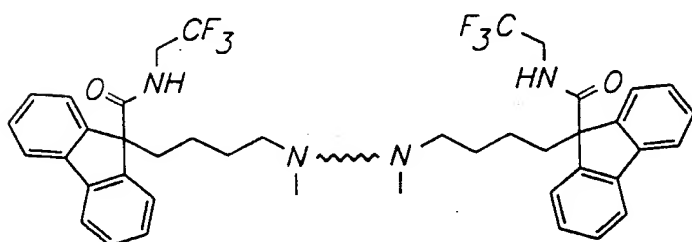
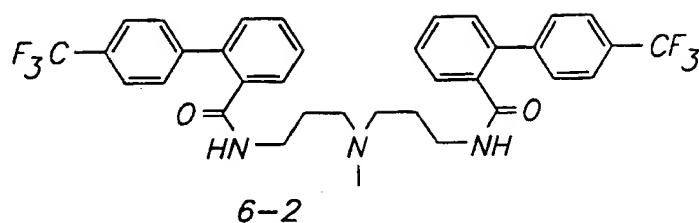
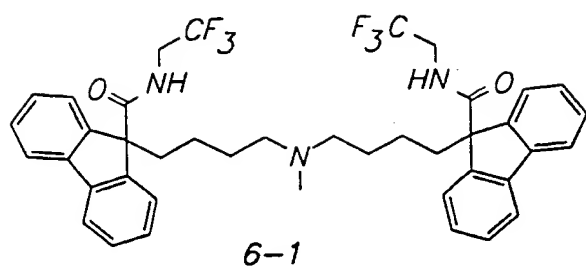


FIG. 8



INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US99/11789

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(6) : Please See Extra Sheet.

US CL : Please See Extra Sheet.

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : Please See Extra Sheet.

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)
Please See Extra Sheet.

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	US 4,358,525 A (MOOBERRY et al) 09 November 1982 (09.11.82), see column 19-20, Table entry above compound No. 11 & compounds 11-21 and "Example 3 -Preparation of Compound 16" located in columns 47-50, especially step 3.	1-26
Y, P	WETTERAU et al. An MTP Inhibitor that Normalizes Atherogenic Lipoprotein Levels in WHHL Rabbits. Science. 23 October 1998, Vol. 282, pages 751-754. See entire article, especially Figure 1.	1-56

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:	*T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
A document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	*X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
B earlier document published on or after the international filing date	*Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
L document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	*G* document member of the same patent family
O document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means	
P document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	

Date of the actual completion of the international search 02 NOVEMBER 1999	Date of mailing of the international search report 30 NOV 1999
---	---

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks
Box PCT
Washington, D.C. 20231
Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230

Authorized officer

MAURIE E. GARCIA

Telephone No. (703) 308-0196

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet)(July 1992)*

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US99/11789

C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	JAMIL et al. An Inhibitor of the Microsomal Triglyceride Transfer Protein Inhibits apoB Secretion from HepG2 Cells. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA. October 1996, Vol. 93, pages 11991-11995. See entire article, especially page 11993.	1-56
Y	US 5,712,279 A (BILLER et al) 27 January 1998 (27.01.98), see entire document, especially columns 10-40.	1-56
Y, P	US 5,827,875 A (DICKSON, JR et al) 27 October 1998 (27.10.98), see entire document.	1-56
Y	US 5,739,135 A (BILLER et al) 14 April 1998 (14.04.98), see entire document.	1-56
Y	US 5,760,246 A (BILLER et al) 02 June 1998 (02.06.98), see entire document.	1-56
Y	SHUKER et al. Discovering High-Affinity Ligands for Proteins: SAR by NMR. Science. 29 November 1996, Vol. 274, pages 1531-1534. See entire article, especially Figure 1.	30-56

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US99/11789

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

Please See Extra Sheet.

1. ☒ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

☐
☒

- The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US99/11789

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER: IPC (6):

A61K 31/40, 31/445, 38/00, 39/00, 39/44, 39/395, 51/00; G01N 33/53, 33/543, 33/566, C07D 207/26, 211/98, 409/06, 405/06

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER: US CL :

435/7.1, 7.2; 436/501, 518; 514/252, 422, 424, 426; 530/345, 389.1, 402, 807; 546/193, 194, 196, 198, 201, 202, 208; 548/518, 528, 550

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched
Classification System: U.S.

435/7.1, 7.2; 436/501, 518; 514/252, 422, 424, 426; 530/345, 389.1, 402, 807; 546/193, 194, 196, 198, 201, 202, 208; 548/518, 528, 550

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Electronic data bases consulted (Name of data base and where practicable terms used):

WEST, STN (REGISTRY, CAPLUS, BIOSIS, MEDLINE, SCISEARCH)

Search terms: Structure search, microsomal triglyceride transfer?, protein, bind?, ligand, multibinding, polyvalent, multivalent, dimer, combinatorial, library

BOX II. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION WAS LACKING This ISA found multiple inventions as follows:

This application contains the following inventions or groups of inventions which are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for all inventions to be searched, the appropriate additional search fees must be paid.

Group I, claim(s) 1-26, drawn to multibinding compounds of defined structures.

Group II, claim(s) 27-29, drawn to treatment methods with the multibinding compounds.

Group III, claim(s) 30-56, drawn to method of identifying multimeric ligand compounds possessing multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein.

This application contains claims directed to more than one species of the generic invention. These species are deemed to lack Unity of Invention because they are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for more than one species to be searched, the appropriate additional search fees must be paid.

In Group I, the species are as follows:

- Species 1: Compound 1A
- Species 2: Compound 1B
- Species 3: Compound 1C
- Species 4: Compound 1D
- Species 5: Compound 1E

The claims are deemed to correspond to the species listed above in the following manner:

- Species 1: Claims 3, 7, 16, 20
- Species 2: Claims 3, 16
- Species 3: Claims 3, 16
- Species 4: Claims 7, 20
- Species 5: Claim 1

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US99/11789

The following claims are generic: 1-2, 4-6, 8-15, 17-26.

The inventions listed as Groups I-III do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, they lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons:

Group III has a different special technical feature than Groups I and II. The technical feature that links the claims in Groups I and II is the multibinding compounds of particular structure. The technical feature that links the claims of Group III is the multimeric ligand compound library possessing multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein. Note that the limitation that the compounds possess multibinding properties for microsomal triglyceride transferase protein is not present in the claims of Groups I and II.

Groups I and II lack unity because the compounds are known in the art. For example, Mooberry et al (US 4,358,525 (MOOBERRY et al) 09 November 1982 (09/11/82)) teaches compounds that read on the instantly claimed structure 1E. See column 19-20, Table entry above compound No.11 and compounds 11-21 and "Example 3 - Preparation of Compound 16" located in columns 47-50, especially step 3.

The species listed above do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, the species lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons:

PCT Rule 13.2 states that unity of invention shall be fulfilled when there is a technical relationship among those inventions involving one or more of the same or corresponding special technical features". It further defines "special technical feature" as "those technical features that define a contribution which each of the claimed inventions, claimed as a whole, makes over the prior art". For example, unity of invention is fulfilled if:

- (a) all alternatives have a common property; and
- (b) (i) a common structure is present, i. e. a significant structural element is shared by all alternatives, or
- (b) (ii) in cases where the common structure can not be the unifying criterion, all alternatives belong to a recognized class of compounds in the art to which the invention pertains. (MPEP Section 1850).

In the instant case, part (a) above is fulfilled because all claimed species of ligand have a common property. However, the compounds encompassed by the instant formulas do not all possess a common structure (no shared significant structural element). Further, all of the species do not belong to a recognized class of compounds in the art to which they pertain. For the forgoing reasons, election under these rules is proper and required.

THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)